Analysing Horoscope Through Modern Techniques

(Third Revised & Enlarged Edition)

M.S. Mehta
IFS (Rtd.)

Guide & Editor
K.N. Rao

About The Book

It has been my experience as teacher of Astrology in Bhartiya Vidya Bhawan that students find it difficult to comprehend various rules of astrology and fail miserably in giving correct predictions. As a result they get frustrated and discouraged.

Moreover, most of the books on astrology available in the market, and some of these are good books, have not been able to keep pace with fast changes taking place in the world. For example dozens of new professions and branches of science have opened up, but there is hardly any reference about this in major books. In Bhartiya Vidya Bhawan under guidance of KN Rao lot of serious researches are going on in various topics of astrology. This book has taken this into considerations and has published the latest techniques and results of these researches.

This book has specially been written taking into considerations needs of students to comprehend astrology and be able to give correct predictions in shortest possible time. I have made a step by step approach to explain intricacies of astrology. I am sure students will find this book rewarding.

There are new articles hitherto unpublished on mundane astrology. The book contains rules for foreign travel, owning houses and assessment of intelligence and wealth, career counseling and pitfalls in marriages etc. and above all how to assess the personality and character. The book has been result of years of hard work and research. I was much encouraged to write this book after the success of my two earlier books on astrology, "Planets and Travel Abroad" and "Ashtak Varga - its concept and Application" which have gone into second edition.

Any comments and remarks for improvement of the book will be gratefully accepted.

M.S. Mehta

Preface to the Third Edition

It is very heartening to know that the first two editions of the book were well received and sold out in record time. Numerous letters of appreciation received by the author have vindicated K.N. Rao's comments in the foreword of the first edition that this is easily the best book in the market on the subject.

This has encouraged me to revise the new edition and add new chapters on Yogni Dasha and Mundane astrology. The chapter on Vimshotari Dasha has been thoroughly revised and rewritten in the light of new researches of K.N. Rao. The chapter on Yogas has also been thoroughly revised and chapter on marriage has been revised in the light of new researches.

I am sure that the students of astrology will find this book a great asset which will improve their predictive ability to a very great extent.

M.S. Mehta

Foreword

The most notable feature throughout of this book by Shri M.S. Mehta is the interweaving of yogas, the examination of their strength and the dasha as a useful and effective predictive tool for astrologers.

Eighty or more years ago, when books on the predictive techniques of Hindu astrology were written such interweaving was always missing. Even in the best of well-structured books which have come out in the recent decades, there is lot of vagueness and unsynthesised approach inspite of impressive compilation.

A book that should come out now with so many people knowing astrology has to be an advanced one, combining three features: yogas, dashas and transits of planet to show why what has happened or is happening had to happen. It is not an easy task even if the scheme of the book is to cover all the twelve houses of a horoscope and show it. But the success of Shri Mehta is very commendable and comes out as its most striking feature.

All this became possible because for years now Shri Mehta has been studying, writing and teaching scores of students as a result of which his insightful understanding stands out in this book.

This is easily the best book on the predictive techniques of a horoscope with a balanced approach to the judgement of each house. Yet, one must remember, learning through books has its own advantages and limitations. All such learning must be supplemented through personal experience to appreciate and depth of the superb techniques of Hindu astrology.

K.N. Rao
20 March 2002

Acknowledgment

This book would not have been possible but for the guidance and encouragement of Shri K.N. Rao who is not only a great teacher but is also a great philosopher and saint. He has been the guiding light of hundreds of students whom he initiated into astrology and showed them the light of *Jyoti,* the real meaning of Jyotish. This light has been burnt will ever be the guiding star of life of hundreds. With his own humble way of living, dedicated teaching and preaching of astrology, Rao has not only become a legend but has set an example in the great traditions of our gurus and Mahatmas which is the real contribution of India to the world.

Mr. Rao who is author of twenty-nine books of astrology is the editor and founder of Journal of Astrology, a prestigious magazine devoted to research and has written hundreds of articles which have been published all over the world. He has rediscovered the ancient truths hidden in our classics and many of his rules like that of double transit of transit of Saturn and Jupiter have become law and are quoted by the savants of Astrology. His predictions about the chaos and devastation taking all around us in the present day world which is the result of "entry of Rahu/Saturn in Rohini," have become classical examples of the truth and veracity of Astrology. The communal riots in Gujarat have come no surprise to the persons who have read his earlier predictions given years in advance. The failure of Monsoon this year inspite of the earlier claims of India Meteorological department that rains would be normal in 2002, are testimony to the truths of great science of astrology and the predictions about which was given by Rao in classes and in articles much in advance. He is the founder of School of Astrology in Bhartiya Vidya Bhawan which to-day has over a thousand students has become the largest school of Astrology in the world. I have made full use of his researches and have quoted liberally from his books and articles in my book to make astrology instructive and inspiring.

Above all his most important contribution is kindling of the light, the showing of Path on which to tread to achieve happiness and eternal bliss. That has been his major contribution for which we are indebted to him and in all my humility I dedicate this book to him, if some of the students and I am sure there would be many, are benefited by this book and find the inner meaning of Astrology, I would be amply rewarded.

I am also thankful to Narinder Sagar and his son Saurab who have given me all the cooperation in publishing this book.

M.S. Mehta

Contents

Subject	Page
Foreword : by KN Rao and acknowledgement.	VII
Introduction: Basic rules for interpretation of horoscope. Important factors and considerations for interpretation of various charts.	1
Chapter I **First house,** its signification and subjects dealt with - importance of lagna lord, lord of first house in different houses and its signification - planets in 1st house and their signification - combinations for handsome personality. Special Yogas for the First house.	18
Chapter II **Second house** its signification - how to study second house- Lord of second house in various houses and its signification, Planets in Second house and their signification - Yogas for Wealth and Poverty- Jaimini Astrology and Wealth - Horoscopes of rich persons- Indu Lagna its interpretation - Sarvashtakvarga and Prosperity.	31
Chapter III **Third house** and its signification, Lord of three in various houses and its signification, Planets in third houses and their signification, Yogas for birth and denial of brothers - Early death of brothers- Relation with brothers - Number of brothers and their prosperity.	50
Chapter IV **Fourth house** its signification and subjects dealt with-Importance of 4th lord - lord of fourth house in different houses and its signification, planets in 4th house and their signification - Combinations for acquiring Houses - Yogas that deny houses - Mother's, early death and long life - relation with mother.	62

Chapter V **78**
Fifth house its significations and subjects dealt with. Importance of 5th lord. Lord of 5th house in different houses and its signification. Planets in 5th house and their signification - Combinations for birth of Children - Combinations for sharp intellect. Conception of Beeja Sphuta and Kshetra Sphuta, Combinations that delay and deny Children - Tuning birth of children - Number of children and their sex - Birth of worthy children.
Chapter VI **103**
Sixth house its significations and subjects dealt with- Importance of lagna lord - lord of 6th house in different houses and its signification. Planets in 6th house and their signification - Dasha of lord of six and its results.
Chapter VII **113**
Seventh house its significations and subjects dealt with - Importance of 7th lord - lord of seventh house in different houses and its signification. Planets in 7th house and their signification - Signification of Venus in marriage - Personality of husband/wife - Timing marriage - Combinations for delay and denial of marriage - Compatibility - Marital discord or happiness in marriage - Combinations for remarriage - Kuja or *Mangli* Dosha - Matching of Horoscope for Marriage
Chapter VIII **154**
Eighth house its significations and subjects dealt with - Importance of eighth lord - lord of 8th house in different houses and its signification. Planets in 8th house and their signification.
Chapter IX **162**
Ninth house its significations and subjects dealt with-Importance of 9th lord - lord of 9th house in different houses and its signification. Planets in 9th house and their signification - Combination for rich father and relations with father - Dasha of the ninth lord its, results.

Chapter X 171
Tenth house its significations, Lord of tenth in various houses, Planets in 10th house, role of signs in 10th house, how to study Profession and transfers. Dasha of 10th lord. Combination of Planets and profession- Education and modern professions - How to study profession basic rules of Varaharnihira - Two planet Combination - Jaimini astrology and profession - Fame giving Combinations, meritorious deeds - Timing promotion and confirmation in service. Obstacles to service, combination for doctors, engineers, pilots, air-hostesses and businessmen. Writers, musicians, actors and Men with a Mission- Fame giving combinations.

Chapter XI 263
Eleventh house or House of gains - signification- Lord of 11 in different Houses- Planets in the 11th house.

Chapter XII 270
Twelfth house - House of expenditure or loss as well as spiritualism, signification, result of various planets in 12th house. Yogas for asceticism - Horoscope of Mahatmas - Combination for travel abroad.

Chapter XIII 282
Rahu and Ketu - their signification.

Chapter XIV 292
Transit of Planets and their result - Sade Sari and its signification.

Chapter XV 303
Dashas and its scheme - Auspicious and inauspicious dashas - Dasha Chidra and adverse dashas - How to interpret dashes and antar dashas - Result of dashas of Planets and Lord of Houses

Chapter XVI 366
Yogini Dasha

Chapter XVII 385
Nakshatras and their signification in Astrology. Birth in auspicious and inauspicious nakshatras- their importance in *Muhurata.*

Chapter **XVIII** **404**
Divisional Charts or *Vargas* and their signification- importance of Navamsa, Chaturthamsa, Saptamsa, Dasamsa etc and their signification.
Chapter XIX **431**
Yogas in Astrology - Rajyogas their signification- Panch Mahapurush and other important Yogas - *Nabhas* Yogas and their importance - Combination of Planets and their significance.

Part B

Mundane Astrology
Chapter I - Definition of Mundane Astrology - Planets and their signification. **480**
Chapter II - Twelve Houses of the Horoscope and their signification. **485**
Chapter III - Ruling signs of the countries of the world including India. **491**
Chapter IV - Kurma chakra and its signification. **494**
Chapter V - Important charts for predicting world events and their signification. Planetary Cabinet - Role of Eclipses - Comets and their signification - Planetary position and earthquakes. **496**
Chapter VI **499**
Horoscopes of Independent India 15th August 1947 and Republic Day 26 January 1950 - Horoscope of Soli - Lunar Chaitra Shukla Pratipada. New Year 2002 etc.
Chapter **VII** **503**
Transit of Venus in Gemini and Indian Affairs.
Chapter VIII **507**
Entry of Rahu in Rohini nakshatra and Communal Riots in India.
Chapter IX
Planetary Cabinet and Raja of the year **511**

Chapter X **512**
Rasi Sanghatta and nakshatra Sanghatta Chakras.
Chapter IX **517**
Conjunction - Opposition of Planets
Chapter XII **524**
Predicting Events on Yearly Basis - India 2002
Chapter XIII **535**
Earthquakes - their causes and Astrological explanation
Chapter XIV **546**
Astro Meteorology and forecast of rains in India.
Ardra Parvesh Chakra - Combinations for
scanty rainfall.

Introduction

How to Read a Horoscope ? (Important Factors)

To be able to give predictions accurately one has to be familiar with the rules and also have faith in astrology, one's Guru and God. The mere surrender to Divine and belief in religion and spiritual values will increase the predictive ability.

Judgement of a horoscope needs great skill. Years of teaching experience has shown us that beginners get frustrated quickly as the predictions do not follow mathematical rules as a result even after studying astrology for years they are still confused as to the significance of first lord in the third house or role of Sun in the fifth house etc. The predictions have all the tendency to go wrong. The students get discouraged quickly and they start losing interest in this divine and spiritual subject. It is not only the students who get frustrated but the astrology also gets discredited in the process.

Keeping in view these difficulties we have devised a course of lessons aimed at making a person conversant with the art of reading horoscope in an easy and concise way in the shortest possible time.

Following important steps should be taken before starting delineating the horoscope.

Step 1. To study the horoscope you must have following three charts:

a. **Birth Chart or Rasi Chart:** This is also known as main horoscope or *Janam Kundali.*

b. **Chart treating Moon** as **the Lagna:** This is important, as according to Maharishi Parasara horoscope should be studied not only from the ascendant but also from Moon treating it as Lagna. This has been made clear in *Shloka 11 chapter 14 of Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra.* For example if we have to judge wealth, we should study second house from the birth chart as also second from Moon. If the result is positive from both Lagna and Moon; there is going to be

plenty of wealth. If the second house from Lagna shows wealth but second from Moon does not give a good picture then wealth will be moderate and so on. **In still** getting greater accuracy we should treat Sun as Lagna also.

c. **Navamsa and Relevant Varga Charts:** Navamsa is an important divisional chart. No prediction should be made without consulting this. Its utility and other related matters have been discussed in a separate lesson on Vargas or divisional charts.

General Rule: Planet favourable in Rasi but weak in Navamsa, either debilitated or in enemy house or in evil houses minimize good effects of Rasi. If planets improve in Vargas they give good results in Rasi chart. If planet is strong both in Rasi and Navamsa it is fully-capable of giving excellent results.

d. Chart of the Dasha Scheme: It is no use giving prediction unless you have the Dasha scheme before you. A horoscope may have all the Raj Yogas but if the proper Dasha does not come good Yogas rarely give **fruit**

Another important principle is to treat Dasha lord as Lagna and evaluate other houses accordingly. For example second house from the Dasha lord will represent wealth, third brothers, fourth property and so on. This is important principle as given in Phala Deepika.

Step 2. General Assessment of the Horoscope - Signs Rising:

a. You must feel the horoscope and the horoscope should be ready to tell its own story. See how many planets are exalted or aspecting their own houses. These houses are strengthened and give the full results of their signification. In this you should concentrate on the sign rising and the sign in which Moon is located. All Rasis have their own characteristics and have their story to tell. For example Virgo is an intellectual sign but not so strong to resist diseases. A person with Virgo rising will lie down in the bed on even slight indications of bad cold, whereas a person with Aries sign rising will be still active and moving around even when he is running temperature of 100 degrees. Maladies of

ordinary nature do not bother him. He has tremendous stamina to resist these. A separate chapter has been devoted to signs rising and their results. This can be seen in the separate volume of this book. "Astrology - Basic-Facts". These should be memorized.

b. **Ascertain the placement of the planets, and in which types of Rasis they are placed** If majority of planets are in movable or char Rasis, the person is fond of travelling. his ideas change and in course of time he travels a lot. If majority of planets are in fixed or *Sthir* Rasis person is of conservative ideas and is of fixed habits. He normally stays at one place and is good at making factories and works at a regular and constant place. Majority of planets in dual or *Dwishbhava* Rasis give result in between. The person are sometimes here and sometimes there. They do not have fixed ideas which are liable to change. Again check placement of planets in different type of Rasis. If majority of planets are in fiery Rasis the person has great initiative, his ideas arc high and he aims to achieve great things in life. Majority of planets in earthy sign make one practical and industrious, in airy signs intelligent and fond of reading and in watery signs emotional, receptive, intelligent and of unstable mind.

Step 3. Planets in Kendras or Trikonas:

a. Check the position of planets. The best place for benefits is Kendras and Trikonas. Here the planets become very strong. And strong benefits are necessary to give you maximum comforts in life. If the planets are in Kendras and are in their own signs they give rise to Mahapurush Yogas of prosperity.

b. The malefics in Kendras unless they are exalted or in their own houses become strong to give trouble in life. For example malefics in the fourth house will destroy peace of mind, are not good for accumulating property as also are bad for mother. Similarly malefics in the 7th house will destroy married life.

c. The best place for malefics are 3, 6 and 11 houses (not

their lordship, which makes them evil). They are extremely good here.

d. A horoscope in which benefics are in Kendras and malefics are in 3, 6 and 11 is considered to be a strong horoscope and generally person rises very high in life.

Step 4. Raj Yogas Present in the horoscope.

After this, have a look at the placement of planets and the type of Yogas these are forming. The more Raj Yogas in the horoscope, the greater the prosperity and rise in life. Because of the importance of the subject a separate chapter has been devoted to Yogas. It has been our observation that the combination of Kendra and Trikona lords form the most powerful Raj Yoga. Without these Yogas it is not possible to achieve high status in life.

Step 5. Strong and Weak Planets

Astrology is nothing else but deciphering the results of strong and weak planets. A strong Sun gives a high status in life, makes one a leader, gives fame, wealth and prosperity, whereas a weak Sun give all type of problems including loss of reputation and wealth, struggle and strife. A strong Mars makes you fearless, takes you to the top of profession, and gives land and property, whereas weak Mars gives accidents, quarrels, various diseases, violent murders and massacres.

Signification of each and every planet should be clearly understood and committed to memory. We have dealt with this subject exhaustively in a separate chapter.

Broadly speaking the signification of each planet is given below, but before that we must know when is the planet strong and when it is weak. Because these will give diametrically opposite results.

The, exact strength of a planet can be known through working of *Shad-Balas* and use of Ashtak Vargas. However, where it is not available or where the time is short the following thumb rules should be applied for strong and weak planets respectively.

Strong Planet

A Planet is Strong if it is;

a. exalted
b. is in its Mooltrikona sign/own house, in friend's Rasi.
c. is conjunct with or aspected by benefics.

d. is in Kendra/Trikona or is in *'Shubh Kartari Yoga'*.
e. when it is in benefic Vargas. (This has been dealt with in details in chapter on Vargas.)
f. it is not debilitated, combust, or in the first or last 5 degrees of a Rasi.
g. it is not in *Mrityu Bhaga.*
According to Parasara the last 6° of an odd Rasi or first 6° of an even Rasi deteriorates the strength of a planet to do good. Here planets are known to be in Mrityu Bhaga.
h. in Ashtak Varga it is associated with more than 4 benefic points.
i. it is not in 6th, 8th or 12th house.
Important: Good place for benefics is Kendra and Trikonas and for malefics are 3rd, 6th and 11th houses.

Weak Planets

A planet becomes weak if it is

a. debilitated
b. combust
c. first or last 6 degrees of a Rasi.
d. it is in *'Mrityu Bhaga'*
e. it is in enemy's Rasi.
f. it is in 6, 8 or 12.
g. they are weak in Vargas i.e. they are in enemy sign or Vargas of debilitation.
h. in Ashtak Varga it is associated with less than 3 benefic points.
i. it is with malefics or aspected by malefics, or is in 'Papkartari Yoga'.

Signification of Planets

Sun

A Strong Sun in the horoscope gives;

a. Strong will and character
b. Father enjoying good health and status in life - since Sun is *Karka* for father.
c. Courage, good health, endurance, vitality, confidence.
d. Straight forward and has qualities of leadership.

e. Sun is significator for soul. It helps to seek enlightenment and ultimate truth.

f. Fame, high rank and good relations with government and bosses. Good for politicians, high ranking government officers, diplomats, surgeons, doctors and scientists.

g. A strong but afflicted with malefic, Sun makes one tyrant, arrogant, short of temper and **impatient**

Sun - Weak

a. **In** deep debilitation, 10 degrees **Libra,** makes one sick, poor, unhealthy and of short life. According to Parasara it cancels all Raj Yogas.

b. Lack of confidence, cowardly, with weak eyesight. If Sun is weak, health is weak. Keeps aloof from company, weak Sun in 12th house makes one abandoned person.

c. Trouble to father, especially when hemmed in malefics or when malefics are in seventh from **Sun.**

d. Loss of money afflicted with Mars having ownership of 6. 8 and 12 houses will give major accident. Afflicted with Saturn loss, misery misunderstanding with father and superiors, ill fame, set back in profession, false pride, flattery, egotist, overbearing, vainglorious, weak and vacillating.

e. Clash with bosses and government, defalcation and trouble with customs, income tax etc.

f. Sun afflicted in signs of Mercury and Jupiter gives diseases related to lungs, consumption. Afflicted in sign Cancer makes one sick with defective eyesight. In 6th from Moon and afflicted could mean trouble with intestines and digestive organs. Afflicted by Mars and **Saturn** mean operation for appendicitis. In the sixth it causes digestive and intestine problem. Afflicted in 4th or 5th house could cause heart problem.

Moon

Moon - Strong

a. Persons with strong Moon are delicate, youthful, short and stout, are graceful, dignified, kind, humane and sympathetic, emotional. Refined temperament, loyal and true, they do not deceive a friend.

b. Are fond of travelling, romance, publicity and public life, love of mystery, dreamy and idealistic, they adjust under all circumstances.
c. Are imaginative, good writers, musicians, artists.
d. If Moon is favourably aspected by Lagna lord all *'Arishta'* Yogas are cancelled.

Moon - Weak

a. Unluckly, disreputable, unreliable, shifty, wandering. Moon at 3° Scorpio causes Raj Bhanga Yoga. Makes one weak physically and mentally and leads to Balarishta.
b. Afflicted Moon in 4 or hemmed in by malefics and when lord of 4th house is in six, lead to death of mother.
c. In Aries or Scorpio hemmed between malefics causes death by weapon or fire.
d. Emotional instability, anxiety, inability to relate to people, lack of friendliness. Moody an-4 depressive, mind is clouded.
f. Diseases relating to Moon.
g. If Moon is weak and sign Aries and Mercury are afflicted, mental derangement is possible.

Mars

Mars - Strong

a. Fearless, courageous, leader, ability to take decisions, great organizer. Death does not frighten him.
b. Truthful, warm, strong in body and character.
c. With logic and science gives mechanical skill, machinist, engineer, surgeon, commander-in-chief, police and inventor of things. As *Karka* for property, gives land and immovable property.
d. Mars - Venus well fortified gives bright career in arts. If weak causes loose morals.

Marks - Weak

a. Quarrels, strife, violence and destructive nature.
b. Thief, lawless and careless.
c. Lack of energy, incapable to do work.
d. Coward and dominated by others.
e. Immune system weak, slow healing of wounds.

f. Lack of sexual vitality.
g. Accident, violent death, self inflicted injury, argument, and litigation.

Mercury

Mercury - Strong

a. Knowledgeable, well informed, active, quick and alert.
b. Good in languages, commerce, science, art, and communication. Excellent intelligence and witty speech.
c. Fine command of vocabulary.
d. Good conversationalist, loves lecturing.
e. Magnetism, diplomacy, double-dealing.
f. Popular with opposite sex.
g. Retentive memory.
h. According to Brihat Jatak "Mercury in Sagittarius gives respect by king, learned and timely speech. Success in education, meeting religious people, charitable and religious acts."
i. Scholar, author and speaker.
j. Strong body.

Mercury - Weak

a. Weak, petty minded, lack of ambition.
b. Mercury is child. Weak Mercury gives health problem while young, gives trouble at home and difficulty at school.
c. Immature, dishonest, thief.
d. Fool, idiot.
e. Defect in speech, nervous disorder.

Jupiter

Jupiter - Strong

a. Generous, charitable, philanthropic, social uplift.
b. Cheerful, incapable of lasting resentment.
c. Social and sympathetic, good company.
d. Ambitious projects on a grand scale.
e. Lucky by birth.
f. Pleased easily, good friends and good leader.
g. Religious, lawful, moral.
h. Sympathetic and strong in affection.

i. In contrast to Mercury, Jupiter is always faithful.

Jupiter - Weak

a. Exaggeration, high living, braggadocio
b. Low energy, enthusiasm, weak will and faith.
c. Material and financial difficulties.
d. Poor vitality, liver and pancreatic problem.

Venus

Venus - Strong

a. Artistic, docile, gentle.
b. Refined, cultured.
c. Art, music, painting, singing, dance and poetry.
d. Feminine grace, happy, healthy, knows no sorrow and anger.
e. Loves friends, conversation, social and cultured, easy going, not selfish and has sweet temper.

Venus - Weak

a. Idle, unclean.
b. Pervert, neglect of domestic life.
c. Lack of beauty, charm, grace, love and affection.
d. Weak kidney and reproductive system.
e. Is lust of *Kalapurusha,* gross sexual pleasures, With Rahu gives sexual perversions.
f. Impotent, imbecile, does not have love of art.
g. Disappointment in love, death of wife.

Saturn

Saturn - Strong

a. Philosopher, melancholy, thrifty, careful, cautious and slow.
b. Patient, endurance, hard work, sincere, honest.
c. Property and fixed assets.
d. Spiritual life, concentration, disciplines.
e. Shiva works through Saturn, all limitations can be overcome.

Saturn - Weak

a. Tyrant and mean, selfish and ugly.
b. Pre vert, thief, criminal, cheat.
c. Karka for death, disease, poverty, separation.
d. Chronic diseases of old age, arthritis, cancer.

e. Bondage and servitude.
f. Separation from loved ones.
g. Sexual perversion, evil minded.

Well placed planets and their effect on character

A strong and well-placed planet leaves his imprint on the character of the person. In this regard primary credit goes to Lagna lord/ planet placed in Lagna, 10th lord or planet placed in 10th.

Sun

Strong Sun gives qualities of leadership, kindness; generosity makes one free from disease, gives energy and wealth. It gives nobility of mind, loyalty, truthfulness, fearlessness, glory, success and victory. According to Phala Deepika, Sun gives fame courage and magnetism. A good Sun not owning 6, 8 or 12 and owning a Kendra or Trikona placed in 1st is a great source of strength. In the natural zodiac it is lord of auspicious fifth house, which represents *Purva Punya,* Karmas of the past life. A strong Sun is a great factor for success in life.

Weak Sun makes one egotist, fond of flattery, gives false pride, vain glorious, and fond of exaggeration.

Moon

Moon makes one kind humane, sympathetic extremely generous, emotional, fond of travel, romantic, imaginative and exposed to public life. They fall in love for the sake of love, without self-seeking. That is why they make good writers. It is Karka for mind and gives mental strength and prosperity.

Weak Moon makes one unstable, unreliable, shifty wandering, moody, without any aim.

Mars

Strong Mars gives courage, initiative, daring warmth of feeling and truthfulness. Person with strong Mars especially in Lagna or on Moon sign know no fear. Gandhiji was born with Chitra rising, Lagna lord in Lagna with Mars. He had great energy and moral strength, which cannot make him defeated. (See Horoscope of Mahatma Gandhi **P-27)** Weak Mars tends to encourage quarrels and strife, violence destruction, and proneness to accidents. It makes one lawless, licentious and thief, ready to commit rape and murder.

Mercury

Strong Mercury makes one intelligent, humorous and quick-witted. It gives new knowledge, honours in sports and profits in business. With Venus it gives talent for music.

Weak Mercury makes one nervous especially with Rahu, shifty, gives mental derangement and skin trouble.

Jupiter

Strong Jupiter makes one cheerful, hopeful generous, just incapable of lasting resentment, disposed to grandiose schemes, social, easy going and sympathetic with magnetic personality. Gives eminence in every thing. Grants wisdom and *Sadgati.* According to Jatak Parijat, Jupiter in the 4th gives *Sukhmeva* (only happiness).

Jupiter is Karka for Dharma, religion, compassion, spiritualism, inner *Gyan*, truthfulness and righteousness, if well placed in the horoscope is gift from God. Placed in Lagna, where it gets directional strength and aspects, 5th and 9* houses, the houses of *Purva Punya* and good fortune, it washes away hundreds of sins. According to Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra Jupiter in Kendra is a great protector.

Ill placed and weak Jupiter leads to exaggeration, extravagance, high living and bragging. In the first house it makes one self indulgent, fond of food and makes one corpulent.

Venus

Venus makes one elegant, artistic, refined, cultured and social. He appreciates the things of beauty which is joy forever. Strong Venus makes one handsome, gives sex appeal and personal magnetism and makes one interested in music, art, dance and fine arts.

Weak and afflicted, makes one pervert, unclean and disorderly. It spoils happy married life and causes delays in marriage.

Saturn

Saturn makes one philosopher and melancholy. Thrifty, careful cautions and slow. Patient and enduring, steadfast in devotion. has strong likes and dislikes. Copies foreign customs.

Afflicted and weak Saturn makes one mean, morbid and cruel. Extremely selfish, unfortunate and neglected.

Step 6. Role of Dusthan Houses

According to Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra 6, 8, and 12 houses are *Dusthanas* or *Trika* houses. These houses are evil with a negative

role and have adverse implications for the chart.
The 6th house even though is an 'Upachaya' house is the house of debt, diseases and enemies.
Eighth house is the house of death, accidents, chronic diseases, thefts, suffering, humiliation and obstacles.
The twelfth house relates to expenditure, destruction, loss and downfall.
Not only these houses are evil but lords of these also have propensity to do evil. Malefics in these houses cause untold misery and are weaknesses of the chart.
Signification of a Bhava suffers if its lord is in 6, 8 or 12. Similarly lords of 6, 8 and 12th destroy the signification of house with which they combine or associate. For example if Lagna lord is in 6, 8 and 12 and is afflicted with the conjunction or aspect of malefics, health would suffer. Similarly placement of lord of two i.e., lord of wealth in 8th, 6th or 12th is not auspicious and good for wealth. Same will be the result if lords of 6, 8, or 12 are in Lagna or 2nd house or for that matter in any house. This applies to all the houses.

Note: No Bhava should be treated as bad because all Bhavas are part of a divine scheme and have a certain function to perform. Sixth Bhava is good to achieve victory, eighth Bhava is important part of Moksha triangle and is good for awakening kundalini, and is also necessary for deep researches. Twelfth Bhava is essential for achieving Moksha or salvation.

Step 7. Nakshatras

Nakshatras have an important role to play in prediction. Memorize the placement of Nakshatras in each Rasi. We have a separate chapter on Nakshtras giving an easy rule to memorize them, their lord etc. Generally if the planets are in the Nakshtras of benefic planets or in their own Nakshatra they get strengthened.
Nakshatras are important otherwise also. Bharni Nakshatra is not considered auspicious. Bajpai - Musharaff talks were held in Agra during last visit of Pakistan's President of India. These talks were held under Bharni Nakshatra and hence were doomed to failure.
Again K.N. Rao's world famous predictions that entry of Saturn in

Rohini Nakshatra leads to war and world wide calamities has come truemany times. When Saturn was in Rohini Nakshatra World Trade Center in USA was given a devastating blow by the terrorists on 11th September 2001. And rest of the events, war in Afghanistan, overthrow of Taliban regime, bankruptcy of Argentina, famines, fires and floods in various parts of the world, Indo Pakistan border clashes etc. are testimony to the truths contained in classical books and vindication of Hindu astrology.

Step 8. Dasha Scheme

The Dasha scheme allotted at birth is result of one's Karma. If one gets good Dasha like Dasha of benefic planets, of Lagna lord or lord of nine in the beginning of life, one has initial advantage. The education is good and as a result the prospects for a good job increases.

In this connection Dasha of the 5th lord should be watched as 5th house represents Karmas of previous life. If this lord is afflicted and this Dasha comes in life, this could be a troublesome period as the bad Karmas of previous life are going to bear their fruit.

The best Dasha of life are Dasha of an exalted planet, Dasha of tenth lord and Lagna lord.

JL Nehru the famous late Prime Minister of India got the right Dasha at the right time. He got Dasha of unafflicted Moon, his Lagna lord in 1948 and later that of strong 10th lord Mars, who is aspecting its own 10th house. He was catapulted to the post of India's first Prime Minister in August 1947 and to glory and fame bypassing the claims of Sardar Patel. His tenth house was very strong being aspected by its own lord and three benefics Jupiter, Mercury and Venus.

Step 9. Combination of Good Houses **with Evil** Houses

Please remember that there are two types of houses in the horoscope

Group I

Houses 1, 4, 7 and 10 (Kendra Houses), 5th and 9th (Trikona Houses), 2nd (house of wealth) and 11th (house of gain).

Group II

Houses 3rd, 6th, 8th and 12th

The combination of houses in type 1 with each other give good results like wealth etc. and are called *Dhana* Yogas. For example

combination of 1 st lord with 4th or 7th lord or with 5th or 9th lord with 2nd and 11 th lords are considered good and are wealth giving combinations. Similarly, combination of 5th lord with 4 or 2 or 11 is good.

In the same way combination of any of the lord of 3, 6, 8 or 12 with any lord in group II is good and gives wealth. This also constitute Vipreet Raj Yoga e.g. combination of 3rd lord with 6th or 8th or 12th lord/house is good.

But combination of any of the lords in group 1 with any of the lord in group 2 gives evil results. Similarly combination of any of the lords in group 2 with any lord in group 1 leads to evil and is called 'Daridra' or poverty giving Yoga.

Step 10. Planets in their own houses or aspecting their own houses do good :

According to Phala Deepika houses associated or aspected by their own lords or benefics or planets owning auspicious houses produce good results provided they are not associated or aspected by malefics. These good effects will be insured even when the planets are debilitated or combust. Supposing Saturn is posited in the eighth house in its own Rasi Capricorn then even though Saturn is a natural malefic planet and has the tendency to spoil all the houses where it is located, but since in this particular case it is in its own house it will give all the good results of the eighth house. It will bestow native with long life, give sudden gains and inheritance and protect him from diseases and accident. But since this Saturn is also lord of nine, it as lord of nine in eight will spoil the signification of 9th house, for example he will not be so luckly, there will be obstacle on the road to success, it might cause problems for father during its Dasha etc. Now take another case for Virgo Lagna here Saturn is lord of five and six, a good house and a bad one. Supposing it is posited in the fifth house then even though it is malefic but just because it is in its own house it will give all the benefits pertaining to this house like native will have good children, he will be well educated, will be lucky in lottery, romances etc., but since it is also lord of six, there will be some hindrances and obstacles, education will be there but not so high; children will be born but not many and so on.

Step 11. Ownership of Good and Bad houses

If a planet is lord of both a good house and a bad one then for the

assessment of his overall effects see in which house its Mooltrikona sign is located. If it is located in a good house overall effects will be good. For example in Gemini Lagna Saturn is lord of eight and nine. In this case Saturn's Mooltrikona sign is in ninth an auspicious house, therefore, overall effects of this Saturn will be good. But in case of Virgo Lagna where Saturn is lord of 5th and 6th, its Mooltrikona sign is in the sixth. Therefore, Saturn of this Lagna will be overall malefic in nature, but it will have its good effects of lord of five also. It will give education but not so high etc.

Step 12. Judgement of a Particular House:

For judgement of any house the following three factors are to be taken into account;

a. House
b. House lord/ its dispositor - Dispositor is the lord of Rasi where the planet is located, *e.g.,* in the horoscope on next page the dispositor of Moon is Mars, as Moon is in Scorpio Rasi whose lord is Mars. Not only the planet should be strong, its dispositor should also be strong i.e. should not be in 6, 9 or 12 or debilitated/combust etc.
c. Karka - For example if we have to study the fourth house we will have to see the condition of the 4th house, its lord and Karka. Fourth house represents many things, property, mother, vehicles etc. For property we will see the condition of Karka for property which is Mars, for mother Karka is Moon and for vehicles Venus.

House

A house is strong if: (a) It is aspected by its own lord or has its own lord placed in it. (b) has benefic planets or is aspected by benefic and (c) is in 'Shubhkartari' Yoga.

i. A house is considered weak if it has malefic planets or is aspected by malefics and is under *Pap Kartari* Yoga.
For example if second house has benefic planets or has the aspects of benefic planets it will give wealth, the face will be beautiful and speech would be charming. And if 2nd house has its own lord or has the aspect of its own lord wealth would be there, its quantum will be depending upon presence of other Yogas for wealth. Similarly, the malefic planets will spoil the effects of 2nd house.

ii. Lord of the House: A strong lord of the house will promote the effects of the house. We have already explained the results of strong and weak planets.
Example: An exalted fourth lord will give much property if the Karka Mars is also strong.

iii. No prediction should be given unless you have taken into consideration the condition of Karka also. For example to predict about marriage you will consider not only 7th house and 7th lord but also its Karka Venus. A strong and well placed Venus is necessary for a happy and successful married life.

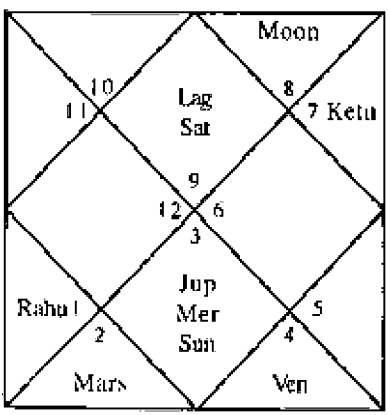
iv. According to Phala Deepika malefics should not occupy 5, 9, 4, 8 and 12 from a house.
Example: This is the horoscope of a famous musician Dr. Balkrishna Murali. We will study the condition of the mother:

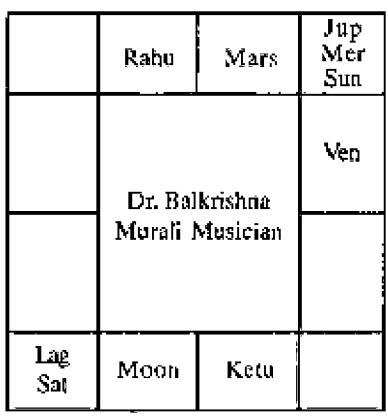
For giving predictions about mother we will study 4th house, 4th lord and Moon and one more factor 4th from Moon. This is an additional tool: for father we will also see 9th from Sun, for children 5th from Jupiter, for brothers 3rd from Mars and for wife 7th from Venus and so on.

Fourth House: Let us study the fourth house first. Fourth house is vacant and has no benefic or malefic aspect.

Fourth Lord: 4th lord is Jupiter which is with a malefic Sun and aspected by Saturn. The fourth lord is heavily afflicted.

Dr. Balkrishna Murali Musician





Karka: Karka for mother is Moon. Moon is debilitated and is in the 12th. It is in Pap Kartari Yoga and is aspected by Mars. Thus Karka is totally afflicted and is powerless to protect the mother. In Ashtak Varga it has only three Bindus and hence is very week. In Navamsa also Moon is afflicted by Mars and 8th lord Mercury.

Fourth from Moon: The fourth from Moon is Aquarius sign which is aspected by Saturn. The fourth lord from Moon is Saturn and is aspected by Sun and Mars. Fourth house and fourth lords are badly afflicted.

Result: Balamurali lost his mother when he was quite young.

Other Points to be remembered are :

1. According to Phala Deepika if the house under examination is in the 6th, 8th or 12th from the Lagna, that house is destroyed. The same will be the result if that house is occupied by lords of 6, 8th or 12th. The house concerned will, however, flourish if it is aspected by a benefic.
2. Malefics occupying the 6th, 8th and 12th house with reference to Lagna or other house under examination cause the destruction of that house, according to Phala Deepika.
3. "Whichever house is occupied by the lord of Lagna gains in prosperity and well being. The good effects of such houses are enhanced if their lords are associated or aspected by the lords of Lagna" - Phala Deepika.
4. According to Phala Deepika Shloka 41, Sun and Moon are declared to be auspicious even when they own the 8th house i.e. for the people born in Makara and Dhanu they are respectively auspicious. This is because the Sun becomes the creator for person born in Makara, while the Moon becomes the owner of the house in which Jupiter lord of Dhanu is exalted.
5. Lord of any house under consideration should not be in 3rd, 5th or 7th Nakshatra reckoned from Janam Nakshatra. The third Nakshatra from Janam Nakshatra (nakshatra in which Moon is located at birth), is called *Vipat Tara,* 5th is *Pratyari* whereas 7th Nakshatra is called *Vadha Tara.* The lords of these Nakshatras are evil according to Phala Deepika.

Chapter 1

First House or Lagna

Body and Personality

The first house is known as *Tanu* Bhava. It represents:

1. Body, its form, colour, complexion etc.,
2. Personality.
3. General prosperity,
4. Beginning of life, childhood.
5. Health and character.

According to sage Sattyacharya first house shows stay in foreign land, good and bad acts, place of residence, *Balarishta* or death at a young age, happiness or unhappiness.

Uttara Kalamitra assigns 33 significations to the first house, among these are body limbs, hair, happiness, fame and freedom from ill health.

'The body, its complexion, its characteristics, fame, qualities, happiness or unhappiness, residence abroad, splendor, strength and weakness are known from first Bhava,' says Jatak Parijat. According to the same book 'the more auspicious the rising sign is, the longer will one live and be happy, and be in the good books of the rulers. According to K.N. Rao, Lagna, Moon and the Sun are three tripods on which a horoscope stands, if all the three are strong, the horoscope becomes powerful, and person is renowned, gets well recognized and may even achieve international fame. Phala Deepika is also of the view that strength of a horoscope depends to a great extent on the strength of Lagna, Sun and Moon.

Role of Navamsa

Features and nature of a person are known from the lord of rising Navamsa at his birth or from powerful planet occupying Lagna. Its complexion is known from the Navamsa occupied by Moon. All good and evil in life of a person are known from Lagna as per Jatak Parijat.

'With Sun in its own Navamsa and Moon in its own sign, native becomes a king' - Phala Deepika

Importance of Lagna (Ascendant) and Lagna Lord

The role of Lagna lord cannot be over emphasised. A strong Lagna lord assures success in life. It is likened to engine of train of one's

Destiny. The more powerful the engine, smoother is the journey of life. According to Jatak Parijat if the rising sign is aspected by its own lord, one will be master of riches, be a genius and would bring good name to his family.

Strong Ascendant Lord

It is said that a person rises in life in proportion to the strength of Lagna lord. The mere occupation of Lagna by benefics or aspect of benefics is harbinger of good fortune. Lagna with benefics or aspected by functional benefics bestows great fortune in all walks of life.

Vargottam Lagna adds additional strength.

If the Lagna lord is placed in a Kendra along with a lord of Trikona or conjoined with lord of 10 native will enjoy prosperity and long lease of life.

Lord of Lagna and lord of 8 both strong aspected by benefics give long life.

According to Phala Deepika if lord of Lagna is strong the native becomes famous, will be happy and prosperous. If, however the lord of Lagna be placed in 6th, 8th, or 12th or is debilitated or in the sign of a malefic the native will be miserable and live in undesirable place. He will lead a sickly life. (This could be true only if Lagna lord is afflicted). According to the same book if Lagna lord is exalted, person will be a king provided it is not in 6th, 8th or 12th.

Health

Parasara says that, if Lagna lord is well placed and is placed in Kendras or Trikona the native will enjoy good health. The health suffers if Lagna lord (i) is placed in 6th, 8th or 12th. According to same authority if Ascendant lord along with malefics occupies 6th, 8th or 12th house and is devoid of the conjunction or aspect of a benefic, the native will have short life or will have no issue. (ii) is combust (iii) is debilitated (iv) is in enemy's sign (v) has lost in planetary war (vi) if there are no benefics in Kendras (vii) if malefics are not in 3th, 6th and 11th (viii) if Moon has no *Pakshabala,* is in 6th, 8th, and 12th and is badly afflicted by malefics. While malefic planets are not considered good in 8th house, the Saturn as *Ayush Karka* (significator of long life) gives long life in 8th house. For strong health and long life Lagna lord should be stronger than 8th lord.

Afflicted 1st House

a. The health of the person is not good if the first house is with malefics or has the aspect of malefic planets and

b. Is in *Pap Kartari* Yoga.

Bad **Dasha**

a. Dasha of the malefic planets or lords of 6th, 8th and 12th are not conducive to good health.

Note: Only one factor cannot give bad health. If Lagna lord is in 6th, 8th, and 12th and is also afflicted by the aspect/ association of malefics. only then the health suffers.

b. **Aspect on Lagna lord:** malefic aspect causes problems for the health, while aspects or conjunction with benefic planets is good, says Parasara.

// there are malefics in the first house the birth, infancy or youth becomes traumatic. Body and personality is obscured, disfigured or problematic.

Handsome Personality

Benefic in Ascendant makes one handsome, while malefics are not conducive to good looks - Parasara.

According to Stree Jatakam if second and twelfth lords are benefic and join Lagna with no malefic planets, body becomes beautiful. Aspect of Moon or Venus on the first house or their strong placement in kendras give a handsome personality.

General Prosperity

According to Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra, Lagna lord, Jupiter, Venus, Mercury in Kendra and Trikonas, makes one healthy, wealthy and successful.

Lagna lord in a movable sign and having aspect of benefics also gives fame, wealth and happiness.

Lagna lord in 12th in its own Navamsa causes Vimal Yoga which brings luck, prosperity and influence. (see horoscope of Nargis Dutt).

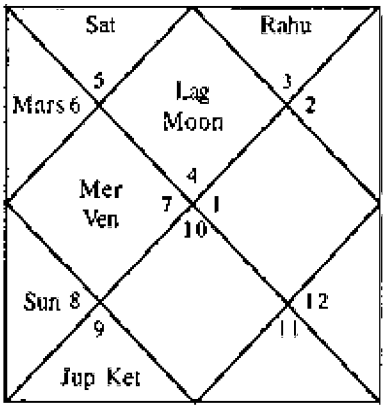
According to Prassan Reed 6th lord in 12th as also Lagna lord makes one rich.

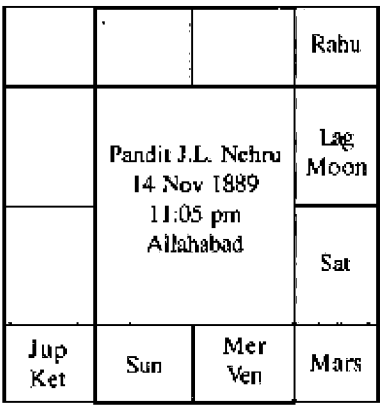
Lagna with/aspected by its own lord is a major Raj Yoga because it gives one an initial advantage in life.

J. L. Nehru

Cancer sign is rising with Moon posited there, with no malefic aspect on Lagna. Nehru had a handsome personality.

Pandit J. L. Nehru - First Prime Minister of India

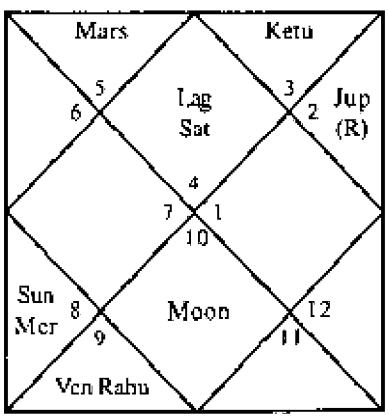


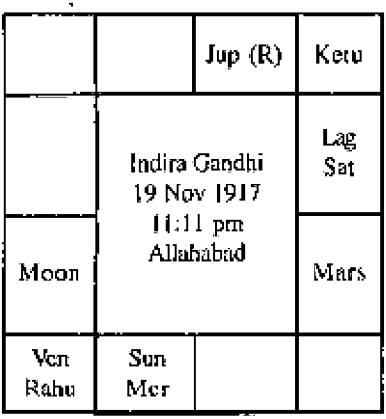


Indira Gandhi

Cancer sign rising aspected by its own lord Moon from 7th. There is *Rasi Parivartan Yoga* between 1 st and 7 lords. Also Moon sign

Indira Gandhi: Daughter of JL Nehru and also late P. M. of India





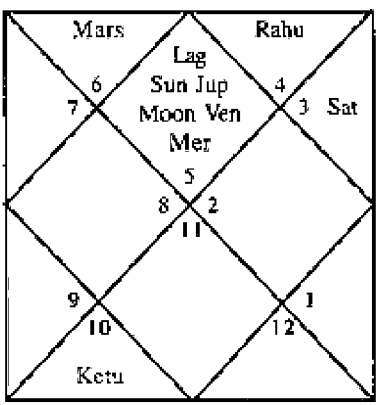
aspected by its own lord is Yoga for prosperity.

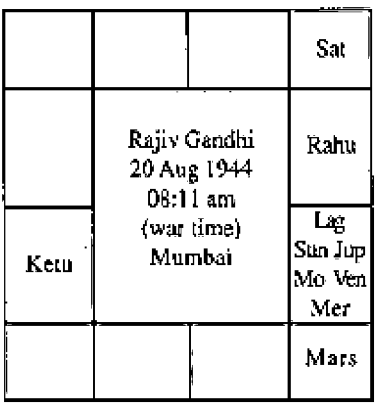
Rajiv Gandhi

In Rajiv Gandhi's horoscope Lagna is Leo with Sun in it forming major Raj Yoga with other planets with Jupiter lord of 5 and Venus lord of 10. KN Rao writes in **Nehru Dynasty** "Lagna lord with 10th lord Venus, is Yoga for becoming world famous as it happened in Lagna itself with the association of Jupiter, Mercury and Moon all three first rate benefics. It has also Mahabhagya Yoga."

Results of Lagna Lord in different Houses

Horoscope **of Late Rajiv Gandhi, Son of Late Smt. Indira Gandhi and also former Prime Minister of India**





First House

This is a good combination for fame and riches. The person enjoys good health and has a long life. He is generally a success in life. He will be thoughtful and intelligent.

However, if Lagna lord is afflicted with malefics it will cause bad health. According to Parasara he will be fickle minded, will have two wives and will be immoral.

Second House

This is a combination for earning money by self-efforts. One is learned, happy, good natured, religious minded and honourable. He also looks after his near family and relatives and is generous.

He is successful in business and has great power of observation.

Third House

This is a good combination for artistic abilities. One is courageous, respectable, fortunate, intelligent, happy, famous as a musician artist or a mathematician.

Lagna lord in 3rd house gives vigour and spirit. According to Parasara one will be equal to a lion in valour, will have all kinds of wealth and will be intelligent and happy.
If the lord is afflicted it will give opposite results, his vitality and strength suffers.

Fourth House

This is a good combination for wealth and prosperity as Lagna is a Kendra as well as Trikona, so association of Lagna and fourth house causes Kendra Trikona Raj Yoga. It is good for fame, riches and good education. This combination is good for prosperity to mother also. The health of the person is good.
According to Parasara native is blessed with paternal and maternal happiness, has many brothers and will be lascivious and charming. The fourth house represents mind and the Lagna is body. Person becomes involved with his personality and tries to look handsome and attractive.

Fifth House

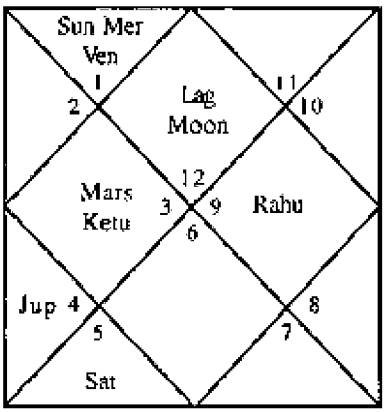
Lagna lord in the 5th is always auspicious. It is again a combination of Kendra and Trikona. It makes one famous, liked by rulers and makes one very intelligent and gives artistic abilities.
According to Bhavarth Ratnakar for Aries Lagna Mars in 5 gives fame during its Dasha.
And Jatak Parijat says 'If the Lagna lord is in 5th or 9th, or with lord of 5,9 or Lagna, father of the person is a famous man'.
In the horoscope of Dr. Rabindra Nath Tagore, first lord is in the 5th exalted.
Lagna lord in 5 is always auspicious-But Parasara says that it does not give much happiness from sons and first child may not live long. (This may only happen if the lord is debilitated or afflicted.)

Sixth House

If the Lagna lord is strong it may give a high rank in the army, or may take one to medical profession where one may prosper.
However, Lagna lord in the sixth with malefics or having aspect of malefics is not good for health. One will also be troubled by his enemies.
According to Bhavarth Ratnakar if birth is in Aries sign and Mercury Mars are in the 6th one gets wounds, skin eruption and small pox in

their dasha. Here it must be understood that Mercury in Aries

Dr. Rabindra Nath Tagore: Famous Poet and Nobel Laureate



Lag Moon	Sun Mer Ven		Mars Ketu
	Dr. Rabindra Nath Tagore 7 May 1861 2:51 am		Jup
			Sat
Rahu			

Lagna is lord of 3 and 6 and Mars while being Lagna lord is also lord of eight. According to the same book there will be debts but **will be** liquidated in the dasha of the first lord.

If **the** lord is well placed, body will be healthy and person will be **fond** of sports.

Seventh House

While it is good for general health and prosperity as Lagna lord aspects its own house; it may some times give two marriages. Lagna **lord in** movable signs in the 7th house may give much travelling also.

Eighth House

If Lagna lord is strong it makes one learned, popular and with a religious bent of mind as 8th is an important part of *Moksha* triangle. Otherwise, one with Lagna lord in the eight with malefic aspect/ association gets chronic and incurable diseases. According to Parasara he will be sickly, thievish, extremely wrathful, a gambler and interested in others' wives.

According to Bhavarth Ratnakar one is lucky in Aries Lagna if Moon and Mars are in Ascendant or in eight.

Prashar says he will also have knowledge of occult powers.

If the Lagna lord is strong one gets unexpected wealth, lottery, legacy and money through speculation.

Ninth House

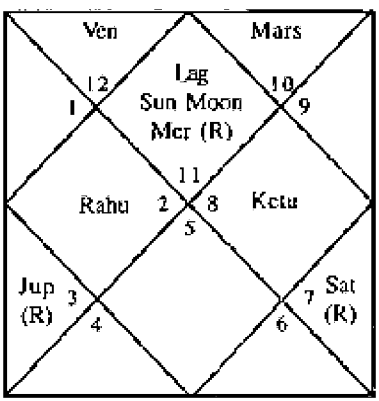
It is an excellent combination of kendra and a trikona. One is very intelligent, lucky, rich with religious bent of mind and gets inheritance from father. According to Parasara he will be fortunate, dear to the people, devotee of Lord Vishnu (means religious), skilful, eloquent speaker and will have wife, sons and wealth.

This is good for father also as he is famous truthful and charitable. If the lord is debilitated or afflicted it brings bad results, person will be unfortunate, will be opposed by people, does not believe in religion, is pessimist and unhappy.

In the horoscope of Ramakrishna Paramhansa Lagna lord Saturn is exalted in the 9th house. He was a great Guru who produced a great disciple by the name of Swami Vivekananda - one of the brightest sons of India.

Horoscope of Ramakrishna Paramhansa - page 19 Tried techniques of Predictions by K.N. Rao.

Ramakrishna Paramhansa: Great saint and founder of Rama Krishna Mission.



Ven		Rahu	Jup (R)
Lag Sun Moon Mer (R)	Ramakrishna Paramhansa 18 Feb 1836 06:23 am Long.L: 085E07' Lati.: 25N36'		
Mars			
	Ketu	Sat (R)	

Tenth House

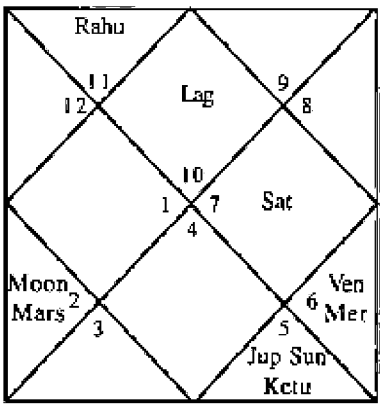
It is good combination of kendra and trikona. Self is in the house of Karma. One is eminent and self made man. Has professional success and can be a research scholar. Is religious, god fearing and charitable. Is also rich famous and achieves high rank.

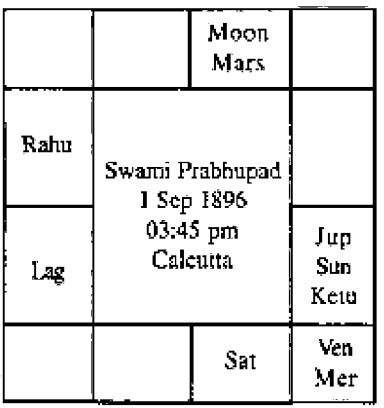
According to Parasara, 'the native will be endowed with paternal happiness, will enjoy royal favour, fame among men and will have self earned wealth.

In the horoscope of Bhakti Vedanta Swami Prabhupad, Lagna lord Saturn is exalted in the 10th house. Swami was the founder of the ISCKON movement and spread Lord's name in all the villages and cities of the world.

Horoscope of Bhakti Vedanta *Swami Prabhupad* (page 155 Successful Predictive Techniques of Hindu Astrology by K. N. Rao)

Bhakti Vedanta Swami Prabhupad - Founder ISCKON





Eleventh House

Elder brother helps, prosperity, gains in business. He will have wealth, moves in a high society and has vehicles.

In Aries Lagna Sun, Mercury and Venus in 11 give much wealth- Bhavarth Ratnakar.

Twelfth House

Twelfth is the house of loss. Health may not be good but since **12th** is *Moksha Sthan* also it may give a spiritual bent of mind. Visits holy places, gives money in charity.

May settle abroad or be a doctor.

Planets in the First House

Here we must follow the general rules. The benefics, which are Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, waxing Moon are good in *kendras or trikona.*

Sun

A good Sun not owning 6th, 8th or 12th, and owning a kendra or

trikona placed in 1 st is a great source of strength. In the first house it gives a strong moral nature, ambition, love of power and good health. According to Chamatkar Chintamani exalted Sun well aspected or associated in the rising sign symbolizes progress and good luck. With malefics like Saturn and Mars the blood becomes impure.

Weak Sun makes one egotist, fond of flattery false pride, vain glorious and fond of exaggeration.

Moon

"If the full Moon is Vargottam one becomes a powerful king".
Phala Deepika

Makes one kind, human, sympathetic extremely generous, emotional. One is fond of travel, is romantic, imaginative and exposed to public life. It is Karka for mind and gives mental strength and prosperity. With Moon in the first one becomes romantic and fanciful, idealist, traveller, explorer and good writer.

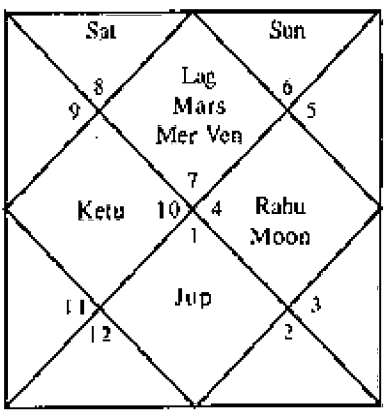
Moon with Saturn gives gloomy disposition. With Mars causes menstrual disorders in women. It also makes one fearless. With Rahu it makes one hysterical and combination with Jupiter is good for prosperity, wealth and high ideals.

Weak Moon makes one unstable, unreliable, shifty wandering, moody and without aim.

Mars

Strong Mars gives courage, initiative, daring, warmth of feeling and truthfulness. One knows no fear. Gandhiji was born with Chitra

Horoscope of Mahatma Gandhi:



	Jup		
	Mahatma Gandhi 02 Oct 1869 8:35 am Porbandar		Rahu Moon
Ketu			
	Sat	Lag Mars Mer Ven	Sun

rising. His Lagna lord Venus was in Lagna with Mars He was fearless and energetic and could not be defeated.

Strong Mars makes one reckless, rash and handsome. He might have scars on the face. He has drive and courage.

Afflicted Mars gives bad health, makes one prone to accident and gives domestic unhappiness and disturbs marriage as it aspects seventh house also.

Mercury

Strong Mercury makes one intelligent, gives new knowledge, honours in sports, profit in business, humorous and quick-witted. With Venus gives talent for music and art and makes one intellectual.

Weak Mercury makes one nervous especially with Rahu, shifty, gives mental derangement, skin and nervous trouble.

Jupiter

Strong Jupiter makes one cheerful, hopeful, generous, just, incapable of lasting resentment, disposed to grandiose schemes, social, easy going and sympathetic, and magnetic personality. Gives eminence in everything. Grants wisdom and *Sadgati.*

Jupiter is Karka for *Dharma*, religion, compassion, spiritualism, inner *Gyan,* truthfulness and righteousness, if well placed in the horoscope, is gift from God. Placed in Lagna, where it gets directional strength and aspects **5th** and 9th houses, the houses of *Purva Punya* and good fortune, it washes away hundreds of sins. According to Parasara Jupiter in Kendra is a great protector.

Ill placed and weak Jupiter leads to exaggeration, extravagance, high living and bragging. In the first house it makes one self indulgent, fond of food and corpulent.

Venus

Docile, gentle, kindly, elegant and artistic. Refined, cultured and social. Believes in things beautiful which to him is a joy forever.

Makes one interested in music, art, dancing, and drama. There is craving for pleasure, one is popular with the opposite sex, has sex appeal, magnetic and attractive personality. Marriage takes places early if Venus is not afflicted.

Weak and afflicted, makes one pervert, unclean and disorderly.

Saturn

Exalted or in its own sign it gives rise to Mahapurush Yoga by the name of 'Sassa Yoga' which is a Yoga of prosperity. He is contemplative and considerate, diligent, sincere and serious. Success is slow but sure. He is handsome with charismatic personality.

In other signs the results are not good. He is gloomy, emaciated, discontented and secretive. Loss through slackness misfortune or delays, given to nervousness and timidity but become bold from middle age.

Ailing, ugly, evil minded or crafty. Trouble due to poverty, own acts, evil spirits and thieves. He has ugly looks, is jealous of others and suffers from various ailments.

Troubled in the nose, wrinkled partner, respiratory problems if afflicted. Problems in the joints and pain in private parts. In Gemini Lagna-Saturn and Mars gives paralysis and nervous breakdown.

In Virgo Lagna. Saturn and Mars give kidney, lumbago and abdominal problems. Saturn is good in signs of Jupiter, Sagittarius and Pisces. It is Yoga Karka in horoscope having Taurus or Libra ascendants.

Rahu

If well placed in exaltation or own sign is conqueror of enemies. Gives dominating personality. Gains honour, wealth and favour through religious, educational and scientific achievements. With the help of others achieves great success. In Aries, Cancer and Leo it is considered good for wealth.

Has tremendous sex desire and tendency for adultery involves lot of suffering is, ugly and foolish, cruel, irreligious and immoral and sick. Gives headache, sickness and is short-lived. Denies happiness through wife and children.

Ill health, eccentric, problems in marriage, love for occult studies.

Ketu

Weak and lean body, instability, psychic, wandering nature, marriage life disturbed.

Yogas of the First House

1. Chamara Yoga

Ascendant combining with strong benefic and lord of Lagna exalted or in its own sign in kendra or trikona.

Result: rich, famous, long-lived and king.

2. Parvata Yoga

a. According to Phala Deepika Lagna lord in Kendra, Trikona, exalted or in its own sign.
   Result: modest, virtuous, famous, king.

b. According to Jatak Parijat this Yoga is formed in two ways
   i) Benefics in angles; 8 and 12 free; one planet in 9 strengthens this Yoga.
   ii) Lagna lord and 12 lord in mutual angles and aspected by friendly planets.

There is still another version, according to which Parvata Yoga is formed, if benefics are in Kendra, and 6 and 8, houses are either vacant or occupied by benefics.

3. Parijat Yoga

Second dispositor of Lagna lord/Navamsa Lagna in Kendra, trine, own houses or exalted. World fame - lord of many worlds. If ascetic, he would be widely recognized if other Parivraja Yogas are present. Most of the horoscopes of eminent persons have this Yoga. Alexander, Lincoln, Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Lal Bahadur Shastri, V.P. Singh, Lata Mangeshkar are few of the examples.

4. According to one Shloka native born in Leo Lagna in a Navamsa other than Venus with Sun in Lagna and Mercury in the second house - even one born in ordinary poor family rises to position of prosperity.

Chapter II
The Second House
Kutumba, Wealth, Speech

This is also known as house of *Kutumba* and deals with

1. Immediate family.
2. Face.
3. Right eye.
4. Food.
5. Wealth.
6. Literary gift.
7. Speech.
8. Death.

According to Uttra Kalamitra the 2nd house also deals among other things with nails, truth and falsehood, tongue, diamond, copper and precious stones, gold, helping others, friends power, prosperous living.

Summary: to study the 2nd house, we have to examine the following:

1. House: the planets in the 2nd house/aspecting the 2nd house.
2. House lord: its condition, placement, aspect and association with other planets
3. Karka: Karka for 2nd House is Jupiter, its condition, aspects, and association.
4. Special Yogas for Wealth.
5. Use of 'Indu' Lagna.
6. Assessment of House through Jaimini Astrology.
7. Assessment of Wealth through Ashtak Varga.

Let us first study the 2nd house

a. Second house aspected by its own lord, posited/aspected by benefics or exalted planets is good for wealth. Malefics here destroy the wealth, unless they are in their own houses or exalted. Saturn, Mars, Sun and Rahu/ Ketu are not good for wealth. The lords of 6, 8 and 12 have the

same effect.

b. Second Lord - According to sage Satyacharya the native will earn much wealth if the lord of second house is:

i) Placed in a benefic sign, Navamsa or Nakshatra.
ii) Is hemmed in between benefics i.e. is having 'Shubh Kartari Yoga'.
iii) Is aspected by benefics.
iv) Is placed in a Kendra (houses 1,4,7, and 10) or Trikona (Houses 5, or 9), from the ascendant, ascendant lord, or lord of the second house.
v) Or placed in its own house or is exalted.

The placement of lord of second house will give a clue to the source of income.

In a nut shell lord of two, exalted, in its own house, in its friend's house and in Kendra and Trikona is good for wealth. Similarly, it should be strong in Vargas.

According to Parasara 2nd lord aspected by Jupiter makes one famous, as Jupiter is Karka for fame.

According to Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra, second lord in 2nd, or in Kendra or Trikona promotes wealth, whereas 2nd lord in 6,8, and 12 is not good for wealth.

The 2nd lord in eleven and 11 lord in 2 are good for wealth.

According to same authority 2nd lord with a benefic, and *Pan 'atamsa* (6 times in own Vargas) makes one rich without much effort.

The affliction to lord of two is bad for wealth especially if

i) lord of two is hemmed in between malefics.
ii) is aspected by malefics.
iii) its dispositor is weak.
iv) is in 6, 8, and 12.
v) is combust.
vi) is debilitated.
vii) Second lord should not be in the Nakshatras of lords of 3, 5, and 7 from Janam Nakshatra.

Lord of two in different Houses

In the First House

If the Second lord is in the first house, is strong and is with benefics,

one makes wealth through his own efforts. If it is weak and has malefic aspects there will be expenditure.

According to Phala Deepika if there are benefics in the second house and second lord is in Lagna the native will be rich with a handsome face. He will have many good qualities and will come from a prosperous family.

In the Second House

It is good for wealth, if not afflicted. The malefic aspects disturb married life and causes problems in the immediate family, with wife, mother or father.

It has been observed that malefic in the second house give science as a subject, and if well fortified, person achieves academic distinction as 2/8 axis relates to deep researches.

Third House

If well fortified, money will be made through art, drama music or with the help of brothers. The malefics will destroy wealth, and one of the reasons would be through brothers. The native could be a businessman, quarrelsome and proud. If it is Sun relations with brothers are not good. If it is Mars then his moral standards are not good. If Saturn he may have no brother.

Fourth House

With benefic Yogas wealth would be generated through property, mother, agriculture, conveyance, lands, education and vehicles. He gets inheritance, is truthful and kind. Malefic Yogas will destroy wealth through above sources.

If 2nd lord is debilitated in the 4th house, it could mean loss of property - if Saturn is involved it could mean theft.

Fifth house

Well fortified and with benefics wealth will be made through lotteries, speculation, temples and *mutts,* government, and children. With malefics the wealth will be destroyed through above causes.

Sixth House

Well fortified it means wealth through medical profession, enemies and opponents (may also mean through sports and competitions), litigation, theft and races. It could also mean black-marketing, cheating and deceit.

With malefics and badly placed planets it could mean breach of trust, forgeries, perjuries and subsequent prosecution.
Sixth is also an 'Upchaya'. house. The placement of planets in 'Upchayas' houses (3, 6, 10, and 11) are auspicious.

Seventh House
Wealth through foreign sources, business in foreign countries; earns through partners, wife and women, if its dispositor in the birth and Navamsa charts is female planet.
If afflicted this could mean wastage of money on gratification of sex.

Eighth House
It means combination of wealth with inheritance though it may also mean disappearance of inherited wealth if afflicted. 2nd lord in 8th also aspects its own house hence is good for wealth. Also loss as 8th is involved.
If afflicted means no happiness from wife.

Ninth House
It is a good combination for wealth as wealth and good fortune combine. It also means wealth through father.

Tenth House
Learned, wealthy, money through honest means. Money through service, commerce, trade, religious means, lectures etc.
Powerful affliction can cause loss of wealth.

Eleventh House
Connection of 2nd lord and 11 th lord is very good for wealth. The money is earned through money - lending, bankers, and trade and through elder brother.

Twelfth House
Acquisition of wealth through religious means, respectable, government servant, money through foreign sources. Also expenditure, lack of wealth if afflicted.
These are general rules and should be used with caution. With 4 and 11 houses weak and connected with malefics, the native will squander his money' - says Satya Jatakam.

Planets in the 2nd House

Sun

If exalted or in its own house is good for spiritual values and holding position of trust and is good for moral growth. Unless afflicted is not bad for wealth, is charitable, haughty and vain.

Weak eyesight if afflicted, delay in marriage, family life suffers. Venus is natural enemy of Sun, as such Venus Sun combination is not good for happy married life. Has quarrels with government.

Moon

Wealthy, handsome, romantic and artistic talent. Fond of women. If well aspected has talent in music and foreign languages.

Afflicted, dark Moon causes loss of wealth, poverty and disappearance of inherited property.

Moon-Mars is combination for pharmaceutical studies/profession.

Mars

Cruel, angry, ugly quarrels with family, meager and untasty food. Has Mangal Dosha, and is bad for family harmony. Death or separation of wife and second marriage. Has diseases of eye, teeth, accidents, injury and royal disfavour.

In its own house, exalted or aspected by benefics or having good lordship gives success through enterprise, legacies and inheritance.

Mercury

Wealthy, large hearted, very intelligent, good speech, witty, artist, handsome and flair for writing.

Mercury-Moon: Gain through general public, personal effort.

Mercury-Venus: Gain through fine arts

Mercury-Jupiter: Mathematics, gain through sound judgement, intuition and moral principles.

Mercury-Saturn (good aspects) - gain through diplomacy and hard work.

Benefic Mercury with good aspects makes one millionaire and gives pleasures of bed.

Mercury having evil aspects, with malefics or in their signs or in depression denies education. With benefics it gives good education.

Jupiter

Skill for poetic composition. Is a magistrate or Collector. With short and sweet speech, rich, grateful, handsome and intelligent. Enjoys delicacies. Generous, affectionate and popular. Gain through trade in pearls. Accumulation of wealth through many sources. Wife is beautiful.

Venus

According to Chamatkar Chintamani native with Venus in the 2nd house is of amiable nature and has a cheering speech. He is sharp and religious minded, handsome and is dressed in colourful attire. Maintains the family culture and tradition has desire and passion for voluptuous women. He has everything in the family which is beautiful.

Poet, artist, handsome, soft spoken and wealthy. Likes rich food and drinks, renowned, generous and kind.

Venus-Moon: gain through social intercourse, travel.

Venus-Jupiter: gain through friends and influential people

Venus-Saturn (Saturn having lordship of 1,5 and 9)- good for saving money.

If afflicted causes night blindness. Loss of wealth and danger to family.

Afflicted With Mars impulsive, careless rash and extravagant. With **Saturn** - losses and poverty. He is devoted to his Guru and gods.

Saturn

According to Chamatkar Chintamani native with the Saturn in the 2nd house is poor but finds all pleasures and happiness in a foreign land. He is unpleasant and quarrelsome with his friends. Is liar and has a speech defect and is forsaken by his family. He has a deformed face, is unjust and hard up. and has no younger brother. In the last part of life migrates to a foreign land where he prospers.

Rahu

With all his wealth lives in poverty. Strife and discord with relatives. Hard struggle to gain success. Speech defect - nose and throat problems. Loss of family and opponents if with malefic. Rich in foreign land. Gain through legacy and inheritance, science and learning. Success through property and business. Favourable in Virgo and Aquarius.

Ketu

Mentally agitated, loss of wealth through government penalties. Harsh and critical in speech.

Plenty of happiness and gains if Ketu is in Aries, Gemini or Virgo or in benefic sign. Sweet softspoken and successful.

Association of Lord of Two with different Planets

According to Phala Deepika association of Lord of two with different planets give following results :

a Sun: wealthy and interested in public welfare.
b. Moon: clever in some kind of art.
c. Mars: he will be cruel.
d. Mercury: native will specialise in economics or related subjects.
e. Venus: romantic.
f. Jupiter: well versed in religious literature.
g. Saturn: benefit of learning.
h. Rahu: stammering.
i. Ketu: stammering and falsehood.

Wealth

The concerned houses are 2, 5, 9 and 11 th. Jupiter is the Karka for wealth. Venus as a great benefic is incarnation of goddess Lakshmi. If well placed in the horoscope, bestows immense wealth during its Dasha. In this connection Lagna is also very important. A strong Lagna or Lagna lord counteracts against many evil dispositions of the horoscope. The position of the Lagna lord in various houses will show the means in which his efforts will give most useful results. It will also show the directions in which his efforts will be fruitful.

While examining the 2nd house the 12th house should also be seen. A man may have much money but he may be miser. To

know this it is important to study disposition of the 12th house of expenditure. Affliction to 12th house gives a mean mentality and cruel temperament.

Fourth house also plays a major role in giving wealth to the person as it represents real estate and vehicles. Affliction to the 4th makes one angry, hard hearted and sensual. fourth house is the nadir or underworld. It means secret aims and secret reserves or funds. If the fourth house is strong there will always be reserve funds and person will be away from want. The horoscope of many rich persons show that there is connection between the first and the fourth house/ lords.

Maharishi Parasara has given certain combination which if found in horoscope give much wealth. These are as follows.

1. Venus in the 5th as 5th lord while Mars in the 11. This applies to Capricorn and Gemini Lagnas. (5th lord in the 5th, and 11th lord in the 11 give plenty of wealth).
2. Mars in the 5th as 5th lord, while Venus is in the 11 as 11th lord.
3. Mercury in the 5th as 5th lord Jupiter, Mars and Moon are in the 11. Here Moon Jupiter form Gajkesari Yoga, while Mars is in 11 in its own house.
4. Moon as the 5th lord in 5th and Saturn as 11th lord in 11.
5. Sun in the 5fh as 5fh lord while Saturn Jupiter and Moon are in 11. Here again Saturn is in its own house in 11 while Jupiter and Moon form a Gajkesari Yoga.
6. Saturn in the 5th as 5th Lord while Sun and Moon are in 11. Sun and Moon are in their own houses in 11 in Virgo and Libra Lagnas.
7. If Lagna lord has exchanged places with the 4fh lord one is very wealthy.' - Bhavarth Ratnakar.
8. Lagandhipati' and 'Dhanaadhipati', lord of 1 and 2, related to each other causes 4 kinds of Dhanayogas.
9. According to Hora Sara: Saturn-Moon combinations in Upachaya houses, 3, 6, 10 and 11 houses as also 5th house generate huge wealth.
10. In 2, 6, 9 and 11, combination of Sun and Saturn is good for wealth.

11. According to Parasara one has great wealth if one among Moon, Jupiter, Venus and Mercury is exalted in 2nd house.
12. "If Atmakarka is in a benefic Rasi/Navamsa the native will be wealthy. If there are benefics in Karkamsa Lagna, he will be king" - Prashar. (Atma Karka in Jaimini astrology is the planet which has the highest longitude in the horoscope. In this signs are not counted).
13. According to Saravali, Saturn in the second aspected by Mercury gives much wealth.
14. Sun in Lagna in the Rasi of Leo, conjunct or aspected by Mars and Jupiter. Here Jupiter and Mars are 5th and 9fh lords.
15. If majority of the planets are in 1, 2, 6, 8 and 12, or in 2, 1 or 7. One comes up high in life by a stroke of luck. He gets unexpected wealth by inheritance.
16. Lords of 6 and 11 houses combined and placed in 11, luck in gambling and lottery, but if this combination is in 12 it means loss.
17. If lord of 6 is with unaffiliated Mercury and Moon is in 11 one gets wealth through stock market. Mercury as lord of 5 in 6 makes one lose in speculation.
18. 5 and 11 combination with Rahu Ketu gives sudden gains and surprises.
19. According to Hora Sara if Mercury and Venus are in 1,5, or 9 one becomes very rich.

In Gemini Lagna combination of Moon, Mercury and Venus generate much wealth. Here 2nd is house of wealth. Moon is in its own house, Mercury is lord of Lagna and Venus is lord of five.

According to Bhavarth Ratnakar the 'Dhana Yogas' arise if there is:

1. Exchange between lords of 2 and 5 or by lord of 2 and eleven.
2. Lords of 5 and 9 occupying their own houses.
3. Lords of 2 and 11 combine with lords of 5 and 9.
4. Jupiter combining with 2nd lord and Mercury.

Other Combinations for Wealth

i) 11th lord well placed in Kendras and Trikonas.
ii) Strong malefics in the 11th house give much wealth.

iii) Lord of Lagna, 2 and 11 strong, give much wealth.
iv) Lagna lord in Kendra, 10 lord in four and 9th lord in 11 gives Raj Yoga.
v) Exchange of houses between Lagna lord and 11 lord or exchange between 2 and 11 lords gives much wealth and property.
vi) 1 st, 2nd, 9th and 11 lords strong in Navamsa and strong in Vargas, Vaiseshkamsa (mooltrikona or exaltation sign in more than three Vargas) is a combination for millionaires.
vii) 11 lord in 2 with 2nd lord.
viii) Combination of 9, 11 and 2nd lords give much wealth.
ix) Eleventh house/lord in Shubh Kartari Yoga - Sarvarth Chintamani.
x) Disposition of 11th lord in Shubh Kartari Yoga/aspected by benefic planets - Sarvarth Chintamani.
xi) Lord of Navamsa occupied by 11 lord or a benefic aspected by lord of two - Sarvarth Chintamani.
xii) Drekkan of lord of eleven benefic and aspected by 10th lord.

Jaimini Astrology and Riches

In Jaimini Astrology wealth is judged from Arudha Lagna and Atma Karka. Arudha Lagna is as important as Janam Lagna. It is counted as follows: See how many houses lord of Lagna has traversed from Lagna call this A. Count as many houses from A as Lagna lord is away from its own house or Lagna. This gives Arudha or Pad Lagna. According to Jaimini one becomes rich :

1. If the Atma Karka is in benefic Navamsa or if benefic planets are in Kendras from the Navamsa he occupies.
2. If full Moon and Venus join Atma Karka in the Navamsa the person will command great wealth.
3. If the 11th house from Pad Lagna is occupied or aspected by planets, one becomes rich.
4. When 11 th from Pad Lagna is aspected or joined by benefics wealth will be with honourable means.
5. If the aspecting or joining planets in the above are evil, wealth will come through sinful means. If the 11th from

Arudha Lagna is well combined or aspected by benefics or strong Planets the person will acquire plenty of wealth through justifiable means.

6. Saturn or Mars debilitated in 11 from Arudha Lagna makes one rich.
7. Arudha Lagna in 11, 4, 5, and 7 from Lagna is good for wealth.

Poverty

1. If there are planets in 12th from Lagna or Pad Lagna, the person will spend more than he earns.
2. If 6, 8, or 12 from Lagna becomes Arudha Lagna one is poor.

Indu Lagna and Financial Prosperity

Ancient books on Hindu Astrology mention frequently the word Indu Lagna or *Dhanna Lagna.* It is also called *Visesha Chandra Yoga* by Parasara. Indu means Moon and this special Lagna is made use of in assessing the level of wealth. However, experience has shown that this Lagna can also be used for predicting happy events of life and acquisition of property etc.

How to calculate Indu Lagna

Seven planets excluding (Rahu/Ketu) have been allotted *Kalas* or units as follows : -

Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury
30	16	6	
Jupiter	Venus	Saturn	
10	12	1	

a. Add *Kalas* allotted to lord of nine from Lagna as well as Moon.
b. Expunge multiples of 12 and get **the** remainder.
c. Count from Moon (that is why it is called Indu) as many houses as the remainder is.
d. This particular house so arrived at is known as Indu Lagna.

Example Queen Elizabeth 21.4.1926

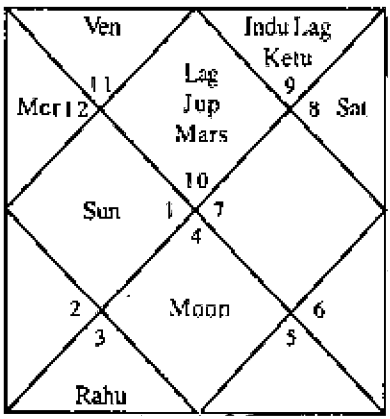
a. **In** the horoscope of Queen Elizabeth, lord of 9 from Lagna is Mercury. It has been allotted 8 Kalas. The lord of nine from Moon is Jupiter who gets 10 Kalas. Add 8 and 10 together, and you get 18 Kalas.

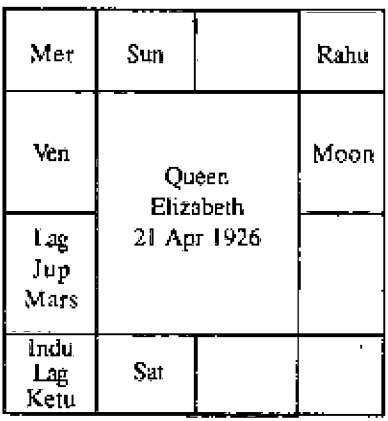
b. Divide 18 by 12 and you get a remainder of 6.

c. Count 6 from Moon. This is Sagittarius, the 12th house which in this particular horoscope is Indu Lagna.

Some of the astrologers use Jaimini system for computing Indu Lagna, and make use of Jaimini aspects. In this Kalas (rays) or units are the same. But the method of counting 9 is different in odd

Queen Elizabeth





and even sign. If Lagna/Moon are in the odd signs counting is direct, if in even signs counting is indirect. Aspects used are Jaimini and not Parasari. In Jaimini system, movable Rasis (Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn) aspect fixed Rasis (Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius) excepting adjacent ones and vice versa. The dual Rasis (Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces) aspect one another. The aspect of Rasis means planets in it.

The more planets aspect Indu Lagna, the better is the results for wealth.

In horoscope of Queen Elizabeth, Lagna is even sign so the counting would start in the reverse direction from Lagna. Counting 9 in this way from Lagna, you get sign Taurus whose lord is Venus. Venus

gets 12 Kalas.

Moon is also in even sign counting would be again in reverse direction. Nine counting in this way brings us to Scorpio, whose lord is Mars. Mars gets 6 Kalas. Add 12 and 6 we get 18. Divide 18 by 12 and you get a remainder of 6. Since Moon is in the even sign counting 6 in reverse direction brings us to Aquarius which is Indu Lagna as per Jaimini rule. Aquarius is fixed sign and has the aspect of Aries, which has exalted Sun, and Cancer having Moon. The sign Capricorn being adjacent to Aquarius does not aspect it. Two powerful luminaries aspect Indu Lagna.

How to interpret Indu Lagna

1. Combination for immense Riches

I) Indu Lagna occupied or aspected by many benefic planets give lot of wealth in their Dashas. Even aspect of one benefic is good for this purpose. This is known as *Koteshwar Yoga.* Here the role of benefic planets has been emphasised. A benefic planet in Indu Lagna during its Dasha would give much wealth. A planet in its own house or exaltation sign makes one millionaire.

ii) Exalted malefic (Saturn, Sun and Mars) planets in Indu Lagna give immense riches towards the end — *Koteshwar Yoga.* Even malefics in this Lagna give wealth, though not so much.

iii) Even one benefic planet in Indu Lagna aspected by benefic or malefic gives plenty of wealth.

iv) Occupied by pure malefics it gives moderate wealth.

v) All planets situated in it or aspecting this Lagna give wealth during their Dashas.

vi) Also planets situated in trines or quadrants (trikona and Kendras), from this Lagna give wealth during their Dasha -Antardasha.

vii) It has been observed that Jupiter in transit, when it comes in Kendras from this Lagna gives property, wealth and happiness.

viii) The planets situated in 3, 6,8 and 12 from this Lagna destroy wealth.

ix) Indu Lagna aspected by debilitated malefics is not good for finances. Similarly, Indu Lagna neither aspected nor occupied by planets is not good.

x) While making a j udgment of Indu Lagna see the condition of 2nd and 11th house/lord from this Lagna. This will give a good idea of the level of prosperity.

xi) Treating Indu Lagna as the first house form an estimate of Dhana Yogas, which are formed by the combinations of 2nd, 5th, 9fh, 11th and 10th houses/lords.

xii) Use of Sarvashtak Varga may be made effectively in determining the strength of the relevant houses/lords.

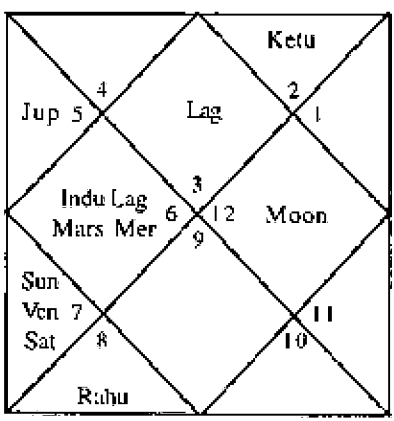
Examples

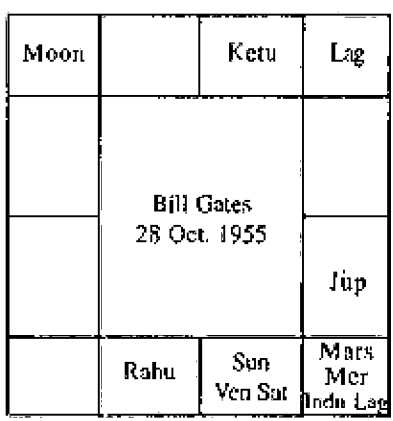
Bill Gates

In the horoscope of Bill Gates, the richest man in the world today, Lagna is Gemini.

The 9th from this sign is Aquarius whose lord is Saturn, who is allotted 1 Kala. The 9th from Moon is Scorpio; its lord gets 6 units. 6+1 = 7. The 7th from Moon is sign Virgo with 2 planets, Exalted Lagna and 4th lord Mercury, and lord of 11 and 6 Mars. The second from it is very powerful and has 3 planets, lord of 5 in 5, exalted Saturn and Sun having *Neech Bhanga Raja Yoga.* 11th from it is sign Cancer whose lord Moon is again aspecting Indu Lagna from a most powerful Kendra 10th house.

Bill Gates

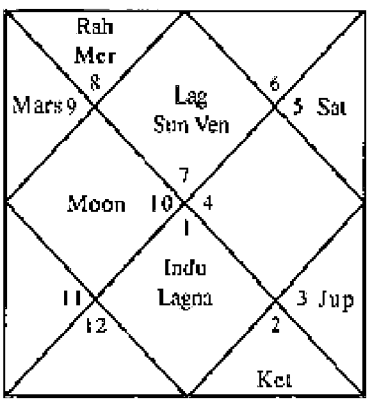


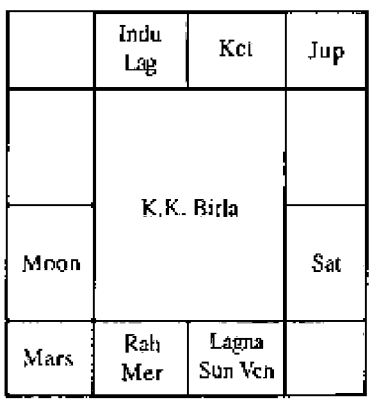


K. K. **Birla**

In the horoscope of K. K. Birla, Lagna is Libra. 9th from it is Gemini, whose lord Mercury has 8 *Kalas.* The 9fh from Moon is again Mercury having 8 *Kalas.* 8 + 8 = 16. Sixteen divided by 12 leaves a remainder of 4. The 4th from Moon is Aries, which is Indu Lagna for our purpose. This Lagna is aspected by Lagna lord Venus from its Mooltrikona sign and Sun having *Neech Bhanga Raja Yoga.* Moon is in Kendra from this Lagna, and two planets, Yoga Karka Saturn and Mars are in Trikonas from this Indu Lagna. In the Sarvashtaka, all the important wealth giving houses, Lagna 2nd, 4th, 9th, 1 Oth, and 11th are strong, having 30, 29, 30, 38, 27 and 35 Bindus.

K. K. Birla





Mukesh **Ambani**

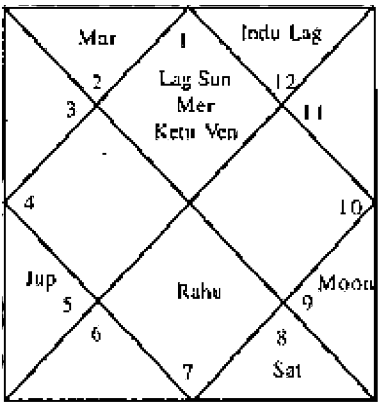
In this horoscope Lagna is Aries. The 9th lord is Jupiter having 10 Kalas.

The 9fh lord from Moon is Sun, with 30 Kalas. 10 + 30 = 40. Dividing 40 by 12 we get a remainder of 4. The 4th house from Moon is Pisces, which is Indu Lagna. 2nd from this Lagna is very powerful house with exalted 5th lord Sun, 2nd lord Venus, 3rd and 6th lord Mercury, with Ketu (treating Ketu as Mars in powerful Aries). Lord of Indu Lagna, Jupiter is in powerful Trikona aspected by Lagna lord Mars.

In the Sarvashtakchakra, 10th and 11th houses are very

powerful with 34 and 44 Bindus, eleven having more Bindus than ten and 12 having less Bindus than 11. This is a formidable combination for prosperity.

Mukesh Ambani

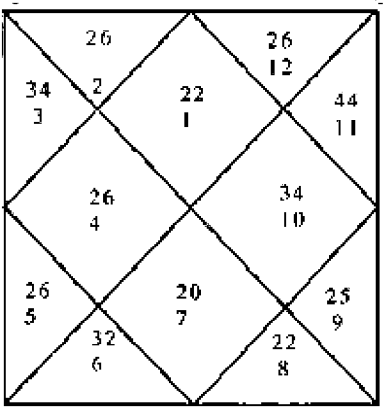


Indu Lagna	Lag Sun Ven Mer Ke	Mars	
	Mukesh Ambani		
			Jup
Moon	Sat	Rahu	

How to judge financial prosperity from Sarvashtak Varga

1. If 9th, 10th, 11 th houses and Lagna, all have more than 30 Bindus each, the financial prosperity is assured; Conversely these houses having less than 25 Bindus entail poverty.

Mukesh Ambani



26	22	26	34
44			26
34			26
25	22	20	32

the person enjoys all material happiness and is prosperous.

3. Add the Bindus in Lagna, 2nd, 4th, 9th, 1 0th, and 11 th from Lagna. If this total is more than 164, the person will be prosperous.
4. The 12 houses are divided into 4 groups;

i) Bandhu: 1, 5 and 9
ii) Sevaka: 2, 6 and 10
iii) Poshak: 3, 7 and 11
iv) Ghatika: 4, 8, and 12

If Poshaka figures are higher than Ghataka figures, the person is wealthy.

If Sevaka is higher than Bhandhu the person will always be subservient to others.

5. If Lagna lord has exchanged places with the 4th lord or its lord has connections with this house, the person will be as wealthy as a king.
6. All the seven planets if associated with 6 to 8 Bindus in their own Ashtak Varga bestow plenty of wealth to the individual. The results are accentuated if planets are exalted (with the exception of Saturn in Lagna), or are in own or Mooltrikona houses, and occupying Kendra or Trikona houses.
7. Dispositor of Jupiter if well placed in Kendras or Trikonas and has more than 4 Bindus in Jupiter's Ashtak Varga bestow great riches.
8. If Jupiter is having more than 4 Bindus and is associated with Venus in a Kendra or Trikona the native becomes highly prosperous.
9. Venus with 5 Bindus in Aries or Scorpio and aspected by benefics give wealth, prosperity and vehicles. Position in Kendra or Trikona gives better results.

Loss of Wealth or Yogas of Poverty

1. If the Sun is in deep debilitation i.e. is at 10° Libra, all good Yogas, according to Parasara are cancelled.
2. Kemadruma Yoga, when there are no planets in 2nd or 12 or in Kendra from Moon, this Yoga is generated. This is not a good Yoga for prosperity.

3. Jupiter, the Karka for wealth and Sun are debilitated in the horoscope and lord of eight is afflicting weak Lagna lord.
4. Lord of Lagna weak and interchange of lord of two and twelve.
5. Second and eleven lords weak and influence of malefics on lord of eleven.
6. Malefics in Kendras.
7. Kendras unoccupied.
8. Benefics combust or ill placed.
9. 'Punya Saham' and Moon ill disposed. Lord of 'Punya Saham' in 12 having evil aspects on Moon.
10. Mars and Saturn in 10, Moon having evil aspects.
11. Mars in 12 with malefics or having malefic aspect.
12. Moon sandwiched by malefics and having malefic aspects.
13. Moon and Saturn aspected by Mars.
14. Many malefics in 12 causes loss of money in speculation.
15. Lagna lord in 12 aspected by 'Marka.'
16. Mercury in the second with evil planets. Moon here is not good - money is wasted on extravagant spending.
17. Exchange of Lagna with 6th lord aspected by 'Marka'.
18. Saturn in Lagna in *Pap Kartari* Yoga.
19. Lord of 2 in 8 with malefics in debility and aspect of Sun person loses money through government fines.
20. Evil planets in 2 while Lagna lord in 12 aspected or joined by 10th or 11 lords - always in debt.
21. Second lord in 2nd with evil planets.

Bhavrath Ratnakar has given certain rules for poverty which it calls 'Nirdhan Yogas'. These are

1. Lord of Lagna, 4th and 9th in 8th - one suffers poverty from birth.
2. Exchange between lord of 2 and 12.
3. 2nd lord in 12 and 12 lord in Lagna aspected by 'Marka'.
4. The 5th lord in the 6th and 9th lord is in the 8th aspected by a 'Marka' planet.

Directions from which wealth would come:

'Income comes from the direction of lord of tenth house. Directions also are seen from the sign of 11th house or strongest planet

influencing eleven, Sarvarth Chintamani.

Wealth through Honest Means

i) Benefic planets give wealth through honest and legal means.

ii) Malefic planets give wealth through unfair means.

iii) Mixed planets give mixed results.

Lagna, 2nd and 11th lords

i) If friendly, money is used on legitimate and honourable causes.

ii) If 2nd and 11th lord are enemies of Lagna lord, wealth is squandered on wine and women.

The Wealth Giving Yogas:

To study Yogas in detail please see separate chapter on Yogas

1. All Raj Yogas during their operational Dashas will give wealth. In this connection the best results are produced by the combination of Kendras and Trikona lords.
2. Panch Mahapurush Yogas will give wealth in their Dashas.
3. Lagan Adhi and Chandra Adhi Yogas.
4. Vasumati Yoga.
5. Lakshmi Yoga.
6. Gaj Kesari Yoga.
7. Mudrika Yoga (the presence of Moon, Jupiter and Venus in mutual Kendras).
8. Sunapha, Anapha, Durudhara, Shubh Vasi and Shubh Vesi are wealth giving combinations.

Chapter III

Signification of Third House.

Sahaj, Parikarma, Younger Co-born and Short Journeys

Third house deals with

i) Younger co-burn.
ii) Courage.
iii) Relatives.
iv) Throat.
v) Ears.
vi) Father's death as it is 7th from ninth.
vii) Sage Sattyacharya says that third house also deals with mental stability and firmness as also voice.

According to Sarvarth Chintamani, it deals with

viii) Medicine.
ix) friends.
x) education and
xi) Short journeys.

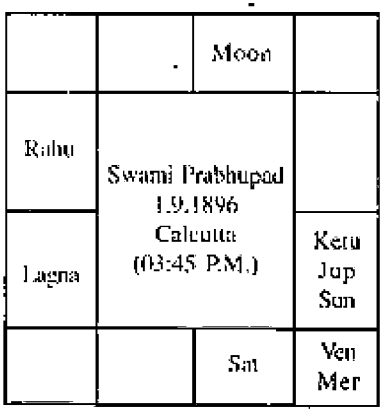
Uttarakalamitra of Kalidas assigns also war, wandering, one's near relations, taking clean food, hobby, descent from a good family.

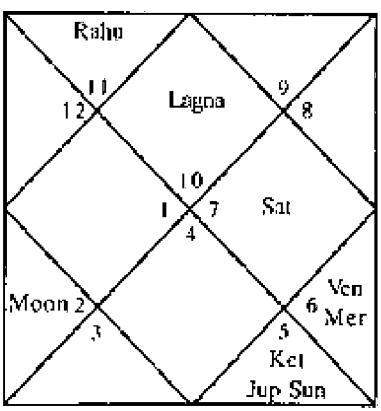
In Mundane astrology third house stands for postal services, communication, neighbours.

According to Nadi principle too many cluster of planets in third may indicate remarriage of parents.

Parasara calls third house, house of valour or efforts. If the third Bhava, its lord and Mars are well disposed with full strength the person achieves success due to his own efforts.

In **the** case **of saints who have to preach the Lord's message in the forms of** *Sangeet* (music) **and** *Bhajans* **(devotional** songs) **the third house of artistic abilities and throat** assumes **importance.**





In the horoscope of Swami Prabhupad the founder of Hare Krishna Hare Rama movement ISKCON, the two artistic planets, exalted Mercury who has lordship of 9th of Dharma is with Venus planet of art and music having Neech Bhanga Raj Yoga. They are aspecting third house of art from the 9fh house of *Dharma.* The lord of third house Jupiter is with Sun and Ketu / Rahu (This is classical combination of building temples in foreign land — Sun Jupiter is temples, Rahu is foreign land, Jupiter is also lord of 12— foreign). Venus and Mercury are forming a very powerful *Dharm Karam Adhipati* Yoga in the auspicious 9th. According to K.N. Rao Venus the fifth lord aspecting the third house with Moon in the fifth house shows inclination for devotional music.

Judgement of Third House

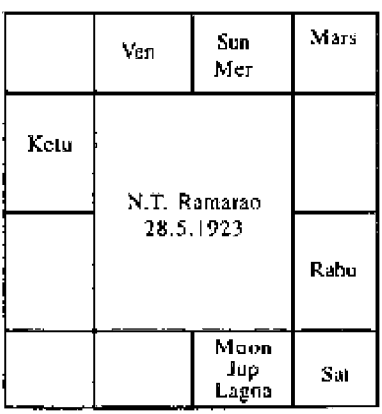
For judgement of third house we have to study

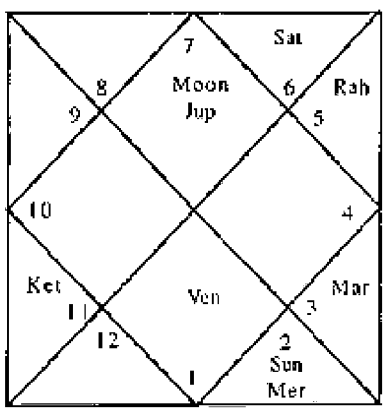
I. The house
2. Its lord
3. Karka. (the Karka for 3rd house is Mars.)
4. Dispositor of the third lord

Third Lord in different House

First House: Money through one's own efforts. Rich, lean and thin, brave. This is also a combination for actors, musicians and dancers.

Horoscope of NT Rama Rao, famous actor and politician:





3rd lord Jupiter is in good Yogas (Gajkesari Yoga) with 10th lord Moon in Lagna aspected by another planet of art Venus.

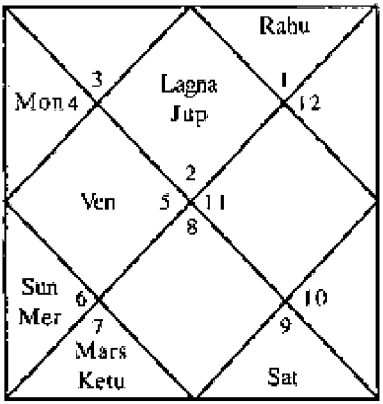
Art and Third house: Angular disposition of 3rd lord gives artistic talent. If afflicted makes a person illiterate and sickly.

Second House: Morally depraved, unscrupulous, mean, and unhappy.

Third House

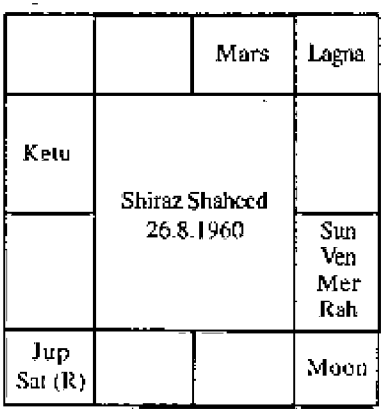
Third house is the house of artistic ability. Its ownership by an artistic planet Moon, Mercury, Venus and Jupiter is good for development of art and music. It is particularly good for music as third house represents voice also. In the horoscope of Lata Mangeshkar third lord Moon is in the third house. Moon is strong with 5 **Bindus** in the Ashtak Varga. This horoscope has Saraswati Yoga. Venus is in the Kendra 4th house and another planet of art Mercury is exalted in the 5th with aspect of Jupiter.

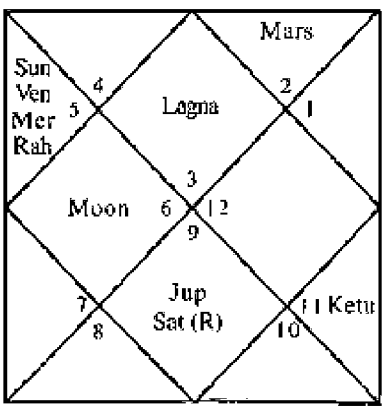




Third lord in third makes one brave, gives high degree of perseverance. Makes a person of good character. It is good for brothers, wealth and happiness. Gives distinction in hobbies/sports. It also gives one dependable friends.

Case of Shiraz Shaheed taken from page 85 of K.N. Rao' book 'Ups and down in Career'.





She was the youngest Indian woman golf champion.

Predictions given for this horoscope was that she will go to foreign country May 17, 1984 and win national championship. Both these predictions came true. Basis of the prediction were a strong third house. According to K.N. Rao, in astrology the will to fight and win are the gifts of malefics in the 3rd and 6th house which are the houses of heroism and sports, and bloody 'killer instinct'. Third house with two malefics with Lagna lord and Venus Yogakarka, and aspects of Mars and Jupiter. These are "nerves of steel". Also from Pad Lagna third house is strong. (Pad Lagna is the house, which is as many houses away as Lagna lord is away from Lagna). The Lagna lord Mercury is three houses away in this horoscope. Count three houses away from position of Mercury and you have Pad Lagna or Arudha Lagna. Three houses away from Mercury or Leo are Libra, which has the Jaimini aspect of Sun, Venus, Mercury, Rahu, Ketu and Mars. (In Jaimini astrology fixed Rasis aspect movable ones except the adjacent ones).

From Karkamsa (Sagittarius), {Karkamsa is the Navamsa in which Atma Karka is placed. In this case Atma Karka is Venus (planet with highest longitude after discarding Rasis) who is in Sagittarius in Navamsa} Ketu in 3, Mars in 6 and extraordinary 9th house.

If lord of third Moon aspects its own house (Lagna Taurus) one has wanderlust and travels much.

Fourth House

If it is strong it is good for wealth, education and peace of mind.

If afflicted and Mars has no strength, looses land and lives in other's property.

Fifth House

Strong third lord: The relations with brothers will be good. Holds high position in government.

Weak third lord: Not good for children, delay or denial in birth of children - relation with children not good.

Sixth House

Third lord in the sixth give Vipreet Raj Yoga which is Yoga for prosperity.

Strong third lord; Brothers will be successful, may be either doctor

or army officers. Third lord with the 6th lord in 6th is good for sports and athletics.

Weak third lord: Person suffers from diseases and is bothered by enemies. Relations with maternal uncle are not good.

Seventh House

Strong Third Lord: One of the brothers may live abroad and do well.

Weak Lord; not morally strong unless Lagna lord and 9th lord are strong. Have immoral relations with other women. Displeasure of government and may be punished.

Eighth House

Strong third lord: Good for research and development of art.

Weak Lord; Bad for health - serious and dangerous disease. May be involved in criminal case - bad for married life.

Ninth House

Strong: May get **help** from brothers, good for brothers. Better luck after marriage.

Weak third Lord: Relations with father strained - may undertake long journeys.

Tenth House

Strong third lord: Does well in life with his own effort. Brothers well placed and have good relations with native.

According to Satyachari 3rd lord in 10 in Mercury or Venus signs makes one singer, actor, dancer or fond of instrumental music.

Weak third Lord: Wife cruel hearted and unfaithful.

Eleventh House

Strong third lord: Becomes rich with his own effort and leads a prosperous life.

Weak third Lord: Depraved and serves others.

Twelfth House

Strong third lord: Becomes rich through wife.

Weak third Lord; Heavy loss of money through brothers, father and cruel hearted.

Planets in the 3rd House

Sun

According to Chamatkar Chintamni person with the Sun in the third is healthy, wealthy and wise. He is famous, modest, kind and a king. The Sun in the masculine signs makes the native quiet, thoughtful, intelligent, social, active in educational and public works, fighting municipal elections, president, vice president or director of big companies.

The Sun in Gemini, Libra or Sagittarius makes the native an author, publisher, professor or lawyer. He is fond of home and children and is of active mind. In feminine signs it gives brothers and sisters. Person has wealth, peace of mind and conveyances. It is good for progeny. Person is brave and charitable. According to Dr. Raman the best place for Sun in the horoscope is third house.

If there are more benefic points in Ashtak Varga in third house, this may indicate talent for music if other combinations are there.

Exchange between 3 and 5, especially Mars and Mercury, show fight to finish.

Moon

Strong Moon: Love of knowledge, success in intellectual pursuits, changeable disposition - looks after brothers if exalted, bold cheerful, fond of education, clothes and food. In sign of benefic carefree life-is wealthy. Patient kind husband of God-fearing wife, fond of travel, short journey, scriptures, good for prosperity of brothers. Moon in the third makes one fickle minded according to Bhavarth Ratnakar.

Discord in the family and liaison with beautiful women. Suffers from respiratory infections, cruel, miser, dull and fearless. In the sign of malefic planets chatters too much, harms his brothers. Bilious, cannot relish food, unlucky. Accidents in journey, sisters become widow are other results.

Mars

Is either eldest or youngest in brothers. In the third, in most of the cases denies younger brother especially if it is with more than five Bindus in the horoscope. Example see horoscope of Pt. JL Nehru. His Mars in the 3rd has six Bindus but he did not have a younger brother.

Mars in the third gives courage, drive, initiative to overcome all

opposition. Such Mars, however, will harm the prospect of younger co-born. However, Mars in third with third lord will not kill younger co-borns.

In the third it also gives strength of arms, capacity to acquire wealth by hard labour, observe religious rites and practice asceticism.

Person is handsome, has good health, gets royal favour, is wise, brave and industrious. It makes him lean.

If exalted makes one fortunate and amorous. In debilitation or in enemy's sign he suffers from want inspite of plenty. Is discontented, friendless and without a family.

If afflicted, Mars develops suicidal tendencies. He suffers from bone fracture, blood poisoning. If associated with Rahu deserts his wife, mates with other women, takes to prostitution, and does fraud with brothers. Brother dies.

Exalted, in Aries or in Scorpio, is sober and gallant and bold in war. If in a friendly sign with malefic native is patient.

Mars in Scorpio gives little wealth as it boosts up poverty related to 8th house. As this house is 8th from 8th it represents longevity. Afflicted with Mercury it cuts short his life.

It also represents danger from accidents through travel. Trouble from neighbours.

Mercury

If this Mercury is strong has good education, sharp memory, writing, printing or publishing is gainful. Fond of learning, cheerful, alert and watchful. Various learning in sciences and literature. Love of writing and speaking. With good aspects he is jolly, imaginative, poetical and mystical. Fond of advance learning, rational and critical. Scientific and mathematical ability.

Afflicted Mercury

Meek thoughtless, miserable, gloomy and moody. Worries and frets, foolish involves in unprofitable pursuits, hasty, tricky and dishonest. Mental affliction, eccentric or insane. Trouble through agreements. Journeys for business, information and pleasure.

Jupiter

If Jupiter is in its own or friendly sign or exalted native is wealthy. He is poor and miser in other signs. Good for profession of teachers or lectures.

Has elder brother but no elder sister.

Thankless friend, ungrateful, untrustworthy, little gains, miser and

discredited. He is stingy, debauchee, poor, crafty, no attachment with wife and children, loss of appetite, infirm and wicked. Melancholy, lean and lazy. Voyaging and travelling.

Strong Jupiter

Success in everything house stands for. Is hopeful, cultured, jovial, kind and considerate, religious and philosophical in every kind of transaction, friendly, sincere and polite in writing or dialogue. Gain through education, literature, publication, travelling kinsmen and friends. Aspect of Sun, Moon or Mercury augments it although Jupiter alone is good for mental faculties.

Social success if in fiery signs. In earthy signs it gains through business commerce and speculation. In airy signs mental pursuits. In watery signs voyages and sea journey.

Venus: Venus in the 3rd is unfavourable for marriage. Delays, strife, more than one marriage, marriage in different caste, separation are indicated. If afflicted debauchee. Many sisters. Loss of business, absence of taste.

Highly developed aesthetic sense and taste. Fond of fine arts, literature and music. Mature, optimistic and peaceful mind. Moon and Mercury incline him to be pure and free from vice. Gain through travel and journey taken for pleasure. Surrounded by relatives and friends.

Saturn - Immediate younger to him is a sister.

Saturn if strong denotes responsibility, tact, diplomacy, power to contemplate, concentration, interest in philosophy, studies and writing. Gain to brothers if exalted or in its own house.

Dark complexioned, loss to brothers, mental affliction. Afflicted by malefics discord between brothers. Never satisfied, unkind and wicked, many obstacles and difficulties before any success. Lazy and melancholy. Averse to work and religion.

Rahu: Eldest or youngest in the family or in the same sex.

He is strong as a lion, brave, courageous, fortunate and wealthy. Has many friends, travel. Rahu is favourable in its exaltation or in its own house. Rahu in Leo indicates imposing personality.

Good fortune and success through good dealings with neighbours, journeys, writing or publishing.

Ketu

Own or exalted grants much happiness - rich, sensual and sharp. Destroys his enemies, Ketu in its own or exaltation sign grants much

happiness. Skilled, long living, famous, fortunate partner and tasty food.

Week Ketu denies happiness, fear and loss through friends. Adulterous with other women. Debilitated Ketu indicates mental anxiety, trouble with brethren and neighbours, unprofitable journey.

Karka

Karka for younger brothers and third house is Mars: If Mars is debilitated in birth or Navamsa or Mars is in malefic Shashtyamsa or Mars is conjoined with Malefics it is not good for birth of younger sister/brother.

According to Sarvarth Chintamani Karka Mars with malefic planets gives birth to stillborn brother/sister. This prediction should not be given if benefic aspects are there.

Yogas for Early Death of brothers/sisters

1. Third house in 'Papkartari' Yoga.
2. Third lord debilitated in Navamsa, and no benefic aspect on 3rd house/lord.
3. Navamsa lord of 3rd lord, combust, in 8th house and debilitated.
4. Third lord in 3rd, aspected by malefics and in malefic Shashtyamsa.
5. Third lord or Karka Mars in any Dusthan afflicted by malefics is not good for longevity even when exalted.

Results of Dasha of Third Lord

Sarvarth Chintamani

If third lord is malefic conjoined/associated with malefic, in main period of malefic lord and in sub period of malefic planet: trouble from fire, thieves and government, and inertia of mind, loss of brothers and rift with them.

If third lord is well placed, rise in life is high. Government recognition. Achievement in artistic field, sports etc.

Birth of Brothers

As the third house is concerned primarily with the birth of younger co-born, let us concentrate on the combinations that give rise to the birth and denial of younger co-born.

The Yogas **that give birth to brothers**

1. Benefic planets in third house aspected by benefic planets, and lord of three in strength.

2. Lord of third house and Mars with benefic planets, aspected by benefics.

3. Lord of third house and Mars in Kendras or Trikonas, in their

sign of exaltation, in friendly sign and own Vargas, give many brothers.

4. Mars in 3rd house with benefics.

5. Third lord / third house well placed or with benefic. By well placed we mean in good houses and with benefics.

Brothers do well in life, if lord of three, third house and Karka Mars are with benefics and are strong.

Yogas that deny younger brother

1. Lord of 3rd house and significator Mars in 8th house aspected by malefics.

2. Lord of 3rd house and significator Mars in Navamsa of their sign of debilitation and in company of malefics and in malefic Shastitamsa (1/ 60). Brothers are born but are short lived.

3. Third house located in between malefic planets, aspected by malefics or associated with debilitated planets, without benefic aspects.

4. Malefic planets in third or 3rd house aspected by malefics - 3rd lord in 'Papkartari' Yoga.

5. 3rd house aspected by malefics, lord of three in three in malefic Shashtiamsa.

6. Navamsa lord of third lord (lord of Rasi in which 3rd lord in Navamsa is placed), in debilitation, eclipsed or in inimical house.

7. Lord of three and Mars in 6, 8, or 12, aspected by malefics, destruction of brothers even when 3rd lord is exalted

8. 3rd house, 3rd lord, Mars with malefics. When malefic influence is not severe, birth of brothers takes place after a long time.

According to Ashtak Varga system Mars Placed in 3, 6, 8, 11 and 12 and associated with 6 and more Bindus deny brothers. This prediction should not be given if the aspect of benefics is there.

Number of Brothers

1. According to Sarvarth Chintamani, the number of brothers should be determined by the sign and Navamsa in third house it may also be determined from the sign of the third house and location of third lord. Sometimes results can be obtained by examination of the strongest planet associated with 3rd house /third lord.

2. Still better results are obtained by examination of third house / third lord in drekkan.

3. The number of brothers can be obtained by examining Navamsas

moved by third lord or Mars.

4. Strongest of Mars or 3rd lord gives better results.

Number **of Brothers according to Ashtak** Varga

Find the number of Bindus in the third house from Mars in the Ashtak Varga of Mars before reduction. Omit the number of Bindus contributed by inimical and debilitated planets. The remaining figures will represent number of brothers/sisters. The male represents brothers while female planets will indicate sisters.

According to some authorities the number of brothers is equal to number of Bindus in third from Mars and those associated with third lord.

Sex **of Brothers**

1. If lord of third house and Mars are located in Navamsa of an odd sign and aspected by male planets (Sun, Mars and Jupiter), a male co-born is born.

2. If the 3rd house, its lord and Mars are located in Navamsa of even signs, sisters are born.

Relation with the Brothers

If Lagna lord is friend of third lord, the native is friendly to the brother, otherwise not.

Bravery

Third lord exalted, strong in Kendra, Trikona, aspected by benefics, in Vaisheshik Amsa, one is patient, brave and learned.

2. Lord of three in the Navamsa of a benefic planet and is with a benefic planet makes a person brave.

3. Significator of the 3rd house in benefic signs gives bravery.

4. Lord of three in Simhasan, Parvata, Gopur or Mridu Amsas in association or aspect of benefic planets.

Period of **Prosperity for Brothers** according to **Ashtak** Varga:

Multiply the Shodhyapinda of Mars with the figure in 3rd from it and divide the product by 12. The resultant figure will denote a Rasi counted from Aries, the transit of Jupiter over which will prove beneficial to brothers.

It is difficult to say which brother will have the prosperity. This can only be known through the relevant horoscopes.

Sickness or Death of Brothers according to Ashtak Varga
Multiply the Shodhya Pinda of Mars with figures in the third from Mars (before reduction). Divide the product by 27. The remainder will give the Nakshatra counted from Ashvini (sometimes from the position where Saturn is located in the horoscope) the transit of Saturn over this Nakshatra or its trines will prove troublesome to brother.

2. Multiply the Shodhyapinda of Mars with figures in 7th from Jupiter or 7th from Sun and divide the product by 27. The remainder will give a Nakshatra (counted from Aries) or its trines, the transit of Jupiter or Sun over which is not good for brothers.

If the division is made by 12, it gives a Rasi the transit of Jupiter and Sun over which is not good for brothers.

Mental Makeup

If Lord of three is

With Sun - makes one brave.

With Moon -has mental patience.

With Mars - dark colour, fool and full of wrath.

With Mercury - Satvik intellect.

Jupiter - Brave with good understanding.

With Venus - given to sex.

With Saturn - fool.

With Rahu/Ketu or Mandi brave outwardly.

Sarvarth Chintamani

Sources of Danger

1. Jupiter and 3rd lord in Lagna - danger from animals. If in watery sign from water.

2. With Rahu in Lagna, also with sign dispositor of Rahu - bitten by serpent.

Third lord with Mercury disease in throat.

A debilitated planet in 3rd house or in enemy's house eclipsed-serpent bite. This could also mean influence of drugs.

Moon and Venus in **3rd**

Aspected by benefics - one has food in comfort, in expensive utensils. This is also a combination for artistic talent.

Chapter *TV*

Fourth House

Sukha, Mother and Landed Property

The 4th house represents:

1. Mother.
2. Buildings, landed and ancestral property.
3. Education.
4. Vehicles.
5. General Happiness - Peace of Mind 'Sukhisthan'.
6. Friends; Bad association if 4fh house or 4th lord is in 'Papkartari Yoga'. If Jupiter is in the 4th and 4th lord joins good planets, person will have good friends.
7. Chest, respiratory system.
8. Relatives.
9. Comfort.
10. Hidden treasures and clothes.
11. Early life and environments.

Fourth is like the 10th a very important house. It is the pillar on which is standing the peace and happiness of life, education and character. It shows early childhood and a happy married life.

12. "4fh house is also house of parliamentary career".
    KN Rao, "Ups and Downs in Career"

Affliction to 4th house makes one angry, short tempered, hard hearted or sensual.

General Assessment of the House

1. Bhava or the House
2. Lord of the house
3. Karka or significator
4. Planets in the house or aspecting the House.

Fourth Lord in Various Houses

1st House

If lord of 4th is in Lagna one gets happiness of all kinds. He will get property, conveyances, wealth and happiness from mother. Happiness will be proportionate to the strength of the 4th lord. He will also be intelligent and well educated.

According to Bhava Kutuhalam if the fourth lord together with first lord is situated in the fourth house, the person gets a very large

house.

If the 4fh lord is strong birth is in rich family, if of average strength **birth** will be in middling family. Weak 4th lord shows birth is in poor family or early childhood is disturbed.

2nd House

He is wealthy and derives much happiness from his relatives and mother.

If lord is afflicted opposite results will be there.

3rd House

If the lord is strong he has wealth by self effort and is a man of character, But 3rd is 12th from 4fh and hence placement of 4th lord here is not good. Person has a worried mind, his business is not steady. He is discontented and has no saving.

4th House

This is a good position for 4th lord to be. He gets all types of happiness. He is intelligent, fortunate, clever, educated and has a good character. He will be happy and has a prestigious life and gets happiness from mother, property and conveyances. He will be successful as an agriculturist.

According to Phala Deepika if lord of four is in four and is not combust or debilitated one lives like a king and has all types of wealth and luxuries. If lord of four is in four with Saturn and Rahu one lives in old and dilipidated house.

5th House

This again is a good combination of Kendra and Trikona. Person is highly educated, has a sharp mind. He is rich with houses and property. Is long lived and children are also happy with good inheritance.

The exchange between 4fh and 5th lord is major Raj Yoga which gives political fame, high position, money, properties and grace of rulers.

6th House

Is not a good position. There is dispute and litigation of the property. Condition of mother is not good. There could be vehicular accident. Education suffers and mind is unhappy. He is short tempered and quarrelsome.

According to Bhava Kutuhalam if Lagna and the fourth lord are in the six one goes to court to settle disputes of property.

According to Phala Deepika if lord of fourth house is in Dusthana, 6, 8, or 12 or associated with the Sun and Mars or Sun and Mars are in the 4th house, the house of the native gets burnt. Please note Sun and Mars are both fiery planets.

7th House

Person is charming and handsome. Early marriage and property and wealth from wife. Success in business.

8th House

Is not a good position. There is no happiness from mother and relatives. Financial condition is moderate, but may get hidden treasure. Properties are under litigation and there is no peace of mind. If Lagna lord and fourth lord are in the eighth there could be injuries to the body because of dispute of property.

9th House

It is again combination of Kendra and Trikona and hence constitutes Raj Yoga, which is good for wealth, happiness and prosperity. One is benefitted from father. The lord of the four and nine in Kendras aspected by Jupiter give favour from royalty.

10th House

Is auspicious. From this position lord of four aspects its own house. It is good for wealth, mother and prosperity. There is high position in government. Mother is long lived and there is respect and status in society. In business he will earn much money.

Fourth lord in tenth afflicted by Sun property will be lost through wrath of king. If 4fh lord is in tenth with Saturn and Moon one gets most pleasing building according to Jatak Tattwa.

11th House

Eleventh is 8th to the 4th and unless planet is strongly placed it is not a good position. He will not be success in business. Will be pessimist, but he will get good friends.

12th House

Not a good position. Unhappy, unhealthy and unsuccessful. He will loose money in business. No happiness from mother and parents. According to Jatak Parijat house is dilipidated if 4th lord is in 12. This also means residence abroad.

Planets in 4th House

Sun

Roaming about, mind disturbed, worried, occult and philosophical. There are obstacle in life if Sun and Mars aspect fourth house. If Mars and Sun are in depression or in enemy house there is no

likelihood of having a house.

Moon

Sensual pleasures if there is no aspect of Jupiter. Gives houses, happiness from rulers, makes one leader. Travel to foreign country especially if Moon is in movable sign.

Afflicted Moon gives separation from mother.

Mars

With Rahu and Ketu there is no peace of mind, quarrels with mother, relatives, friends. Owns houses but mind is not happy.

Affliction to Mars loss through theft, litigation, deception and tragic development, quarrels, strife and unhappiness.

Mercury

Travel to other countries, witty, good education, conveyance, music and fine arts.

Jupiter

Learned, happy, favour of ruling classes, religiously inclined fortunate. Respected and peaceful domestic life.

Jupiter in four means that person had a good childhood and happy surroundings.

"Acquires cattle if Jupiter is in the 4 with lord of four. According to Bhavarth Ratnakar Jupiter in the 4th aspects 10th and gives *Teerathayatra,* by aspecting 8th it removes the chances of scandal, and by aspecting 12th (Mokshastan), it ensures salvation.

Venus

Gives taste for music, friends, houses, art, domestic peace and happiness. This combination is great asset for artists.

Saturn

Unless lord of Lagna is strong this position is not good for mother. It causes unhappiness and leads to a secluded life.

Affliction by Mars gives sudden downfall and insanity. Rahu/Ketu - Mars cause tragedy and violence.

Rahu

Foolish, few friends, fraud and deception.

In 4th interferes with early education. In female horoscope unhappiness in married life. Carnal desires are aroused.

Ketu

Foreign connection, deprived of mother, properties, happiness,

reversal in fortunes.

Ketu-Saturn affliction causes mental disorder, insanity.

According to Jatak Parijat if planets in four are depressed or eclipsed person will slip into well or reservoir. Malefics in the four cause misfortune.

Yogas for Houses and Landed Property

Lord of 2nd, 4fh and 12 in Kendras and Trikonas ensure smoothness in affairs relating to property and houses.

4th lord in Lagna or 7th give one a house without difficulty.

Parivartan between lords of 4 and 10 gives lands. If planets strong one even gets kingdom.

Parivartan between 4 and 6, one gets land from enemies by right.

Jupiter weak and evil planets in 4th one is unhappy with wealth.

Loss of Property

Lord of four in 8th afflicted or debilitated deprives a person of land and houses.

Loss of lands by royal and government order if lord of 4th is *Neecha* debilitated with Sun.

Drowning

Lord of Lagna in 4 in watery sign afflicted.

4th House in the Horoscope

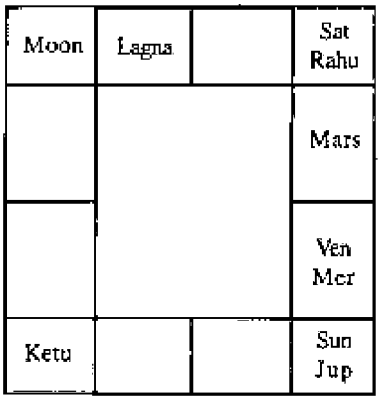
It represents in childhood, mother home, property and education portrays the type of upbringing and comfortable living. A good 4th house and 4th lord become 'sine quanon' for a prosperous childhood. In adulthood, a happy married life is known from the conditions of 4th/7th house and their lords. A classical example of timing and quality of married life is given by K. N. Rao in his book Astrology Destiny and the wheel of Time'.

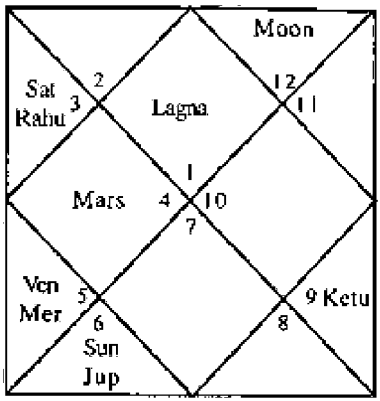
When asked about the prospects of the marriage of the girl about whom the parents had got disillusioned and were almost reconciled to the fact that this girl would never be married as she was

i. getting old and fat.
ii. had no educational qualification.
iii. and parents had hardly any money to offer as an incentive for a handsome dowry.

Rao replied that the girl would be married very soon and with a man having lot of property.

Please see the following horoscope.





This girl was passing through Mahadasha of Moon, Vargottam and the Antar Dasha of Mars, Lord of Lagna aspecting 10th house. Moon has also the aspect of 5th lord Sun and 10th and 11th lord Saturn. With strong *Gaj Kesari Yoga* and a strong 4th house/4th lord she was bound to find happiness and property, which could only be found in her husband's home. As the luck would have it, a rich landlord of U. P. was looking for a match for his middle-aged son who had dislike for fashionable girls and wanted a plain looking and not too educated a girl to be his wife. So the destiny brought them together and catapulted this girl into a rich family with all the paraphernalia of wealth and property. Such is the power of a strong Vargottam 4th lord.

Ownership of Palatial Houses

Some people are born very lucky, 'with a silver spoon in the mouth', as they say, and bring also a great deal of good luck to their parents. The nature is kind to them and they live all their life in luxury and idyllic surroundings, with palatial houses and related paraphernalia. See the horoscope of Pundit Jawahar Lal Nehru. K.N. Rao, in his book The Nehru Dynasty' has dilated on this subject and says that while Nehru, a pampered child was surrounded by luxury, with a private swimming pool and tennis court as yet he was born when his father was not so rich and used to live in locality of poor people, Rao gives astrological' reasons for Nehru subsequently living in luxuries and grandiose building by stating that

'with Mercury and Venus in Libra in the 4th house, he was destined to live in a luxurious house. In Mercury-Venus period of Nehru, his father moved to a better locality and in Mercury-Rahu (1897-1900) the family shifted into famous *Anand Bhawan.* Mercury in the 4th house is well understood for this change, the 12th in the 4th being the combination for change of residence. Why the Rahu sub period had to be significant can be understood if it is seen that Rahu in the 12th house is in the 4th from 9th. The 9th house is the father and 4th from 9fh house with Rahu in it aspected by Jupiter had to give to Nehru's father a grand mansion, *Anand Bhawan.*

It may also be noted that 4th house has 30 benefic points in Ashtak Varga and its lord Venus is extremely strong in its Moolatrikone sign with 6 points. Mars, the Karka for property is again strong with 6 points. However, it is in the enemy house. This may be the reason that unlike modern politicians he did not go on amassing huge landed assets.

From Jaimini angle the 4th from Karkamsa, Lagna, Dhanu, has the aspect of Mars, strong Jupiter and exalted Rahu - again a good combination for owning palatial houses.

Maharishi Parasara in Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra has laid emphasis on the strength of the 4th house/4th lord and its placement in Kendra and Trikona. Sarvarth Chintamani has in addition linked 9th house and position of a benefic in 3rd house also. Combination with 10th lord provides multistoried buildings. It has also laid emphasis on the Kendra position of lord of Navamsa occupied by 4fh lord.

Position of Mars, Karka for property and houses is also very important.

According to Sanketa Nidhi if Mercury is in the 4th, house would be artistic, with Moon new and Jupiter gives strong and durable houses. Sun and Ketu flimsy, Saturn and Rahu old, Venus lovely and Mars gives a building prone to fire.

Jatak Tatwa says **that**

1. Moon and Venus in 4th house give multistoried house.
2. Planets in exaltation in 4fh house - same results as above.
3. Ketu and Mars - **brick** houses.
4. Jupiter - a house of timber.
5. Sun - a hut of grass. .
6. Lord of 9 in Kendra, 4th lord in his own, exaltation or friendly Rasi or exalted planet in 4 give beautiful houses.

7. Benefic in 3rd, 4th lord and lord of Navamsa of 4th lord-strong multiple storied house with compound.
8. 4th lord and 1 Oth with Moon and Saturn give a most pleasing house.
9. Lagna lord and 4th in 4fh - gain of house in most unexpected manner.
10. 4th lord in 10th and 10th lord in 4th with Mars - strong gives much property.
11. Lords of 4th and 10th strong and friendly - much landed property.
12. 4th lord strong in own house or in 3, 6, 10, 11 *(Upchhaya* houses) aspected by benefics, gain of much property.

The classical Yogas for acquiring houses are

1. Vichitra Saudha Prakra Yoga

Lord of 4fh and 10th together with Saturn and Mars-the person acquires innumerable mansions. This four planet combination is rather rare.

2. Uttam Griha Yoga

Lord of 4 should join benefics in Kendra or Trikona. If Lagna lord is not strong see from the Moon.

Jaimini Astrology and Houses

1. If 4th from Karkamsa Langa is associated with Moon and Venus one lives in palatial house. If there is Sun in the 4th from Karkamsa, house is made of grass. Mercury in such a condition gives commercial building. Aspect of Mercury means good furnishing also. With Saturn and Rahu there is house of stones, rocks etc. Mars or Ketu again gives house of stones. In case there is Jupiter in 4th from Karkamsa the house is made of wood.
2. All Raj Yogas, Mahapursh Yogas and Dhana Yogas formed with Moon - Sunapha, Anapha, Gaj kesari, Chander Mangal and Adhi Yogas are important.
3. Role of Vargottam Lagna and Vargottam planets in the horoscope together with exalted planets, in Mooltrikona signs etc. add luster to the horoscope.
4. Role of 4fh house/lord and Karkas for property Mars and Jupiter in Kendra Trikona invariably provides one with a house. Venus the great benefic has special role to play.

Deep Scrutiny

1. Check the placement of Jupiter, Venus and Mars and ensure that they are placedin a good place, i.e. in Kendras, or Trikonas.
2. Houses are made in the Mahadasha of Jupiter, Venus or Mars.
3. For timings in transit Jupiter should be in 1, 4, 8 or 12 houses.
4. Happiness of having a house should be judged from 4, 8, and 11 houses. Good Nakshatras promise happiness.
5. Jupiter has a major role to play. If it is exalted, in Mooltrikona or own house, in 1, 4, 8 or 10, promise of having a house of one's own - a good house - becomes certain.
6. Though Jupiter is a significator for a, house, if such a Jupiter is associated with Rahu, Saturn, Jupiterian promise of a house is fulfilled, but an old and dilipidated house is the result.
7. If Jupiter and Venus together establish relationship with 1, 4, 8, 10 houses, promise of a good house is assured.
8. Saturn and Sun in 4th house, mean worries for house most of one's life.
9. Saturn and Sun combined in the 4th, can also mean good house as a tenant.
10. Moon in the 4, farm or farm house.
11. Venus in 4, house with a garden.
12. Exalted Saturn-good or many houses.
13. Rahu in 4, or own Nakshatra person is deprived of house.
14. Ketu in 4 buy and sell farms and make profit.

For living house should be in the East, hospital in the West, and garden and place of entertainment in South.

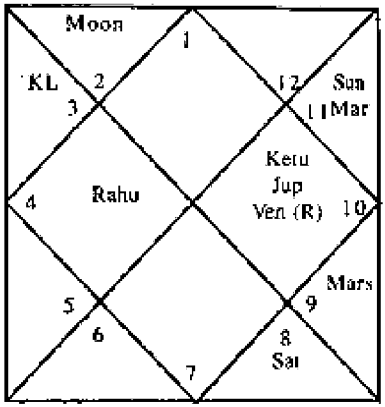
Mr. Rao who is a pioneer in modern researches in Astrology has laid great emphasis on examination of Chathurthamsa as if it were the main chart. This has given excellent results. In this Lagna, Lagna lord, 4th house, 4th lord and placement of Mars, Jupiter and Venus are to be seen.

Case Study I

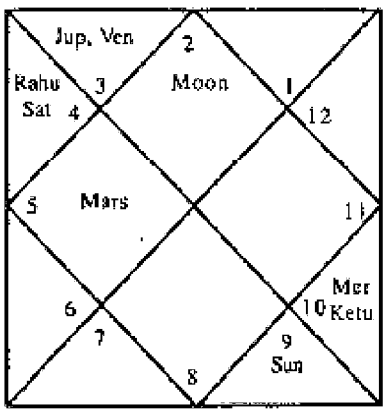
Owner of this horoscope has property worth hundreds of crores.

Horoscope

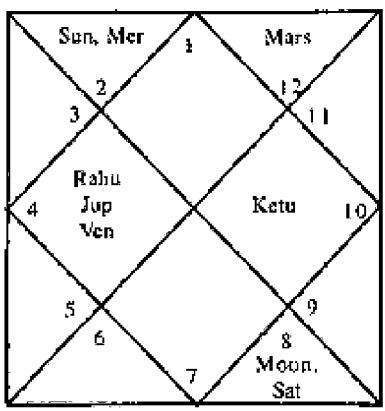
	Lagna	Moon	KL
Sun Mars			Rahu
Ketu Jup Ven (R)			
Mars	Sat		



		Lagna Moon	Jup Ven
	Navamsa		Rahu Sat
Ketu Mer			Mars
Sun			



Mars	Lagna	Sun Mer	
	Chaturthamsa D/4		Rahu Jup Ven
Ketu			
	Moon Sat		



Let us see what is happening to the 4th house.

a. 4th lord Moon is exalted in the house of wealth and is also Vargottam which is being aspected by 9th lord Jupiter from the 10th house. Jupiter is having *Neech Bhanga Raj Yoga* and incidentally is with 2nd lord Venus. So, there is connection between property, wealth Karmasthan and father. (9th house).

b. Karka Mars is aspecting 4fh house from the 9fh house Again a connection with father's property.

c. Saturn lord of gains is aspecting its own 10th house from 8th house of inheritance. And Sun lord of 5fh is aspecting its own house from house of gains. Sun is also with lord of courage Mercury. Mercury is also 6th lord so he will have fierce opposition in the building of projects.

d. He reached the climax of his career as a builder when Jupiter entered Capricorn (Makar) from where it aspects the 4th house. Saturn at this time was aspecting exalted 4th lord Moon completing the picture.

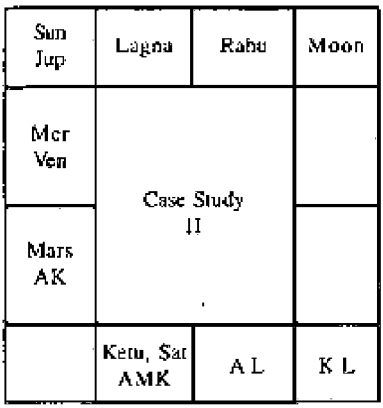
e. From Karkamsa Lagna, 4th house is Virgo whose lord is in the house of gains with 5th lord aspecting it's own house. This means that his sons are actively involved in his construction activities.

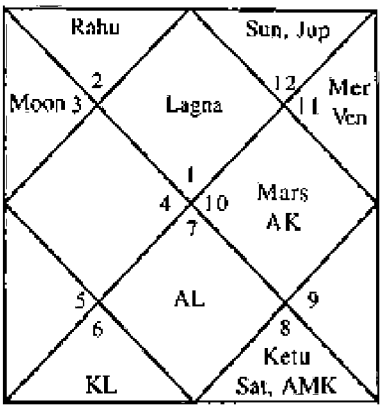
f. Karkamsa Lagna as well as 4th from it is being aspected by Mars from the 9th house. Mars is Karka of property as well as Lagna lord. As also lord of 8th it shows again inherited property.

g. It is interesting to note that fabulous amount of wealth was generated during the Mahadasha of Mercury, lord of guts in the house of gains with the 5th lord. In Chara Dasha it was the main Dasha of Vrishbha with exalted 4th lord Moon aspected by most powerful *Raj Yoga* of Atma and Amatya Karka. It was because of this Yoga that he has hundreds of persons employed under him.

h. During Mercury-Ketu and Mercury-Venus he made maximum amount of money. The 4th house of Chathurthamsa was aspected by both Ketu and Venus.

Case Study II - What type of property, status and wealth the native **of this** horoscope has would be obvious by a mere glance at the chart.





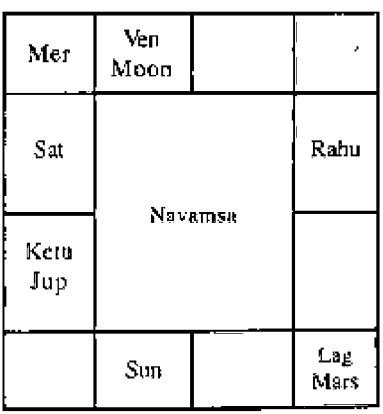
4th house: Apply the principle of Sarvarth Chintamani

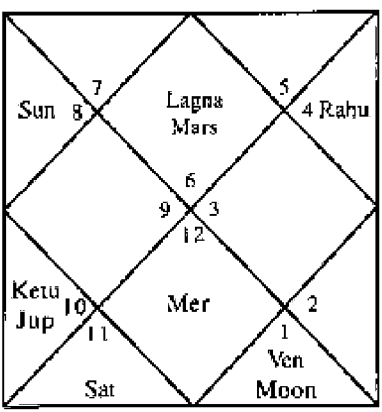
i) 3rd house has a benefic.

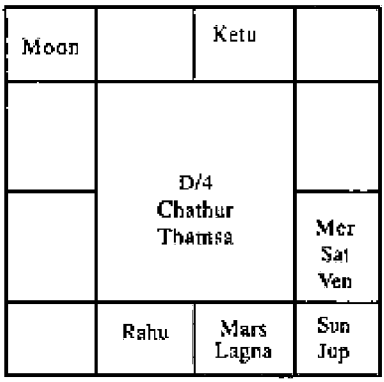
ii) 4th lord is Moon strong in Gaj Kesari Yoga.

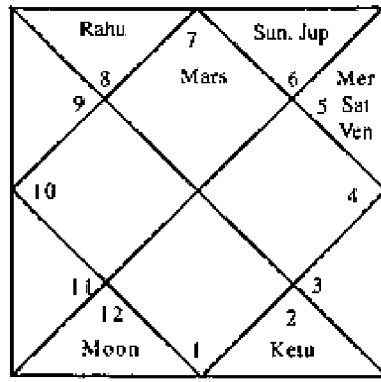
iii) The dispositor of 4th lord Moon, Mercury is in the 11 with another benefic Venus, lord of wealth.

iv) There is connection of 3rd, 4th and 11th, which is again fortified by aspect of exalted Mars from the 10th who again has its dispositor Saturn in the 8th aspecting its own 10th house. Incidentally 10th lord is also lord of 11 in 8fh (house of inheritance), and is in turn aspected by Jupiter lord of house of fortune and father.









v) The Karka of property Mars is exalted with Dig Bala and is aspecting 4th house.

vi) lord of wealth Venus is in the house of gains aspecting 5th house whose lord Sun is in the 12th with lord of fortune and father. Incidentally strong Jupiter and Sun combination has led to his making a beautiful temple.

vii) Rahu in the house of wealth is exalted and has the aspect of 10th and **11th** lord. Exalted Rahu always generates great deal of money like 'Kubera'.

Now let us confirm this from Jaimini angle

1. AK, Mars is exalted, is in a Kendra and has the aspect of AMK Saturn, assuring high status and dignity. It was in the chara Dasha of Aries when AK was in the 10th exalted with aspect of Amatya Karka that he got a very high position in the government of India.
2. Karkamsa Lagna is Virgo. The 4th from it has the aspect of three planets, lord of 5th, lord of 4th and Jupiter who is MK as also 9th lord.
3. Arudha Lagna is Tula, and the 11th from it is **Simha** has again the aspect of an exalted planet Mars who is also AK, ensuring fabulous money.

Chathurthamsa

I. In Chathurthamsa Karka of property Mars is aspecting 4th house, which has also the aspect of Jupiter
2. Yoga Karka 4fh and 5fh lord Saturn is in the house of gain with the Lagna lord and lord of 9 - the inference is obvious.

Jaimini Angle.

Moon is the Atmakarka, Karkamsa Lagna is Cancer, the 4th from it is Tula which does not have aspect of any planet (Jaimini's aspect). Ashtak Varga.

In Ashtak Varga the 12th house has 32 benefic points as against 27 in 11th, showing more expenditure and less income. 12th has also more Bindus than Lagna which has only 27 points.

Use of Karkas

Fourth house represents many things like property, mother, vehicles etc. For studying mother one should see the fourth house, its lord and Karka Moon as also 4fh from Moon, for property fourth house/ lord and Mars, for vehicles fourth house/lord and Venus.

Mother: Mother has a great importance in the upbringing of children. There is a Jewish saying: "God could not be every where, therefore he made mothers".

To study the mother in the horoscope and one's relation with the mother we have to study

1. 4th house
2. 4th lord
3. Karka Moon
4. 4th from Moon

4th House: The conditions for the 4th house to be good are :

1. It should have benefic planets or have the aspect of benefic planets. Malefic planets cause harm to the house.
2. It is good if it is hemmed in by benefic planets *(Shubh Kartari Yoga),* Pap Kartari Yoga damages the house.
3. If it has more than 30 Bindus or benefic points in Ashtak Varga.
4. It is strong if it is aspected by its own lord.

If there are malefics in the 4th house it causes problems for mother.

4th lord: **4th** lord is strong if

1. It is strong in Vargas and Shadbalas.
2. If it is exalted or in its own house.
3. If it is aspected by benefics.
4. If it has more than five Bindus in its Ashtak Varga.
5. It is hemmed in between benefics.
6. If it is in Kendra Trikona.

Lord is weak if

1. It is debilitated.
2. Is in enemy's house.
3. It is combust.
4. Is in 6, 8 and 12.

5. Is aspected by malefics or is with malefics.
7. If it is in ***Pap Kartari*** Yoga.
8. It is not in *Mrityubhaga* i.e. it is not in the last three or first five degrees of the Rasi.
9. If it has less than 4 benefic points or Bindus in its Ashtak Varga.

Karka Moon

Apply the same principles to Moon. In addition Moon is beneficial if it is waxing or three houses away from Sun.

Good Relations with Mother

1. Relations between mother and individual are good if Lagna lord and 4th lord are mutual friends.
2. Lagna lord and 4th lord are not in 6/8 position from each other.
3. Lord of 4 a benefic, and strong in Kendra and aspected by benefics or Lagna lord is good for cordial relations between the two.
4. Strong benefic in the fourth is good for happy relations with mother. Native is dear to the mother.

Enmity with Mother

1. Lord of four in 6,8 and 12 either from Lagna or from Lagna lord. The 2/12 position is not so bad as 6/8 position.
2. Malefic in the fourth aspected by Moon i.e. Moon in the 10th.
3. If the 7th house from Moon is occupied by malefics, child is deprived of happiness from mother.
4. Similarly, Saturn in the 4fh aspected by malefics is not good.
5. If lords of Ascendant and four are enemies and are with malefics.
6. Saturn and Mars in Lagna are not good.
7. 11 th house is 8th from 4th as such afflicted. 4th lord in 11 is not good especially when 11 th is also afflicted.
8. Lord of 4 and 11 enemies of Lagna lord and afflicted by malefics.

Yogas for the Step mother

1. According to Parasara 4th lord in the 6th or with 6th lord one gets a step mother and has enmity with father.
2. Fourth house/fourth lord with malefics in 6, 8, and 12.

Long Lived **Mother**

1. Moon and Venus strong.
2. Benefic planets in the fourth house.
3. Strong Moon in an angle or Trikona aspected by benefics.
4. Dispositor of 4th lord strong.

Short Lived Mother

1. Moon weak and 5th and 9th from Moon occupied by malefics.
2. Moon aspected by three malefics. Venus in 7th from Moon aspected by malefics.
3. Saturn in the 4th aspected by malefics.
4. Moon and third lord in 6, 8, and 12.
5. No benefic in Kendras and a malefic in the 4th from Moon.
6. Fourth house/lord and Moon all afflicted and in Pap Kartari Yoga.

In addition D/12 or Dwadsamsa should be scrutinized for condition of parents. Its 4th house for mother and 9th for father. Natural Karka for father is Sun.

Drowning

Lord of Lagna in 4 in watery sign afflicted and Marka Dasha on.

Chapter V

Fifth House

Suta, Children, High Learning, Purva Punya

The fifth house deals with

1. Education, Parasara calls it house of learning.
2. Intellect - high intelligence according to Parasara.
3. Wisdom, creative faculties, *Purva Punya'*. In Vedic Astrology creative faculties are judged by planets in the fifth house and from the lord of the fifth house.
4. Fortune.
5. Mantras.
6. Progeny.
7. Emotions, fame, grandfather.
8. According to Maharishi Parasara the 5th house stands for royalty as well as fall from position. (It is 8th from **10th**)
9. According to Uttarkalamitra this house also represents King.
10. Minister of a king.
11. Composition of ***Kavyas*** and ***Prabhandas*** (minor epic narrative)
12. *Upasana* or worship with penance.
13. Scholarship in literature.
14. Romances and love affairs.
15. Lottery.

Fifth House is referred to as *Poorvapunyasthan* or house pertaining **to** merits one has accumulated in previous life. If the **5th** house is **not** rendered strong the horoscope is considerably weakened. The native in whose horoscope 5fh house is afflicted is likely to lead an aimless life.

Lord of five in different Bhavas

1st House

Favourable: Master of many servants, judge, magistrate or Minister. God fearing, few children.

Weak: evil minded and miser - only if afflicted. If so cheat, leader of gang of swindlers.

2nd House

Favourable: Learned, good wife and children.

Unfavourable: Asthma, poverty, home life disturbed.

3rd House
Favourable: Many children and brothers.
Unfavourable: Deceitful, problem with children.
4th House
Favourable: Mother long lived, Minister, advisor to the king.
Unfavourable: Not good for children.
5th House
Favourable: Good for profession, favourite of government, good education, mathematician, head of religious institution.
Unfavourable: Harms longevity of children, fickle minded, harsh in dealings.
6th House
Favourable: Prosperous maternal uncle,
Unfavourable: Enmity with sons, interruption in education, late birth or denial of children. Hostility between father and sons.
7th House
Favourable: Learned, well known, prosperous, one of the sons settled abroad and rich.
Unfavourable: Loss of children.
8th House
Favourable: Inheritance, spiritual development, 'Mantrasidhi", awakening of *Kundli.*
Unfavourable: Lung, intestinal trouble, breaks in education. bad finances.
9th House
Favourable: Religious, head of institution, very well educated, learned and high intellect. One of the sons becomes author. It is combination for authorship also. Fifth house is also house of writing.
Fifth and 9th combination is the spiritual promise of the horoscope." **KN** Rao
Combination of 5th, 9th and 8th lords gives rise **to** 'Maha **Vigyan' Yoga.**
Unfavourable: Misfortune, bad luck.
10th House
Favourable : Raj Yoga, high profession, good education, well known, landed property, famous, religious.
Unfavourable Education and profession suffer.
11th House
Favourable Good children, learned, well known, author, rich.
Unfavourable: Earns money through difficulty, shallow knowledge.

12th House

Favourable: Spiritual, attains salvation or *Moksha,* visits holy places, lives with *Sadhus.*

Unfavourable Aimless wandering, children live away, not good for finances.

Planets in the 5th House

Sun

The Sun in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius gives honour success, pleasure, loving nature, intelligence and good education. Sun in Aries gives small family. Position often denies children or gives difficult childbirth or abortion. A barren sign accentuates effects. Gives rank of a minister, high status and success. The Sun in Gemini, Libra or Aquarius makes the native a lecturer, writer, publisher or public man.

An afflicted, ill aspected and badly placed Sun of the 5th house signifies an arrogant, fickle minded, haughty, irritable over ambitious and dominating nature. Brings loss through speculation and sorrow through love, pleasure and pride.

Afflicted Sun is not good for children and education. Most of the authorities believe that there will be a few or no children or they die early if Sun is in the masculine sign in fifth.

Sun increases desires of heart or yearning for sex. Desire of heart fulfilled with trinal or sextile aspect of Jupiter or conjunction. Affliction by Saturn leads to disaster in love and marriage. Affliction with Mars causes unfortunate love affairs and unhappiness. Gives rise to impulsive action leading to grief. Unfortunate for females.

Moon

Is patient, gentle, rich, handsome, healthy and of noble parentage. Accomplished in fine arts including music; wise prosperous, reputed and blessed with obedient sons.

Romantic, intelligent, good education. First child daughter. More daughters than sons. Gain from speculation and games of chance or cards. Moon in Gemini or Pisces gives twins. It is 11 th from 7 therefore, gain through wife. Aspected by benefics give him son who will bring him fame. Fruitful signs give many children.

Moon in Taurus, Capricorn or Virgo will give many daughters. Last child a son. Moon in Gemini, Libra or Aquarius generally gives daughters and no son.

Moon in Cancer, Scorpio. Aries, Pisces. Sagittarius or Leo gives son and daughter alternatively.

In watery signs makes a person a doctor or lawyer. Three sons possible.

Afflicted Moon gives melancholia, dull memory, and unstable mind. Afflicted by Saturn makes one a cheat.

Moon Rahu

Rahu is good in Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Virgo and Aquarius, especially in Kendras, Trikonas, and Upchaya houses. Gives highest position of honour, fame and riches in foreign land.

Mars

Strong Mars is good for high rank and success. Has a good appetite and is voracious eater with good digestion.

Afflicted causes abortion and problem with children, poverty and wickedness. Children do not survive. Poor, wretched, debauch attraction towards opposite success. Evil minded, commits sinful deeds. Is of angry nature.

Mercury

Well educated, author, intelligent, writer, poet or dramatist in masculine signs.

In Aries, Leo and Sagittarius fond of mathematics, metaphysical astrology and dancing. In Taurus, Virgo or Capricorn specialist in Physics, palmistry, grammar. In watery signs typist, and linguistic.

Affliction is not good for children-ill educated, cruel and quarrelsome.

Venus

Author, well educated, artist, rich. Affliction causes problems in sex. Venus Rahu is combination for love with foreigner.

Jupiter

Intelligent, god-fearing, rich, well educated. Afflicted relations with children suffer.

Saturn

Well placed, hard working, sincere afflicted dull intellect, problem with children.

Rahu

Unless well aspected, denies children, engineer.

Ketu

Mantra Siddhi, harmful for children if badly placed.

Parasara

If lord of Lagna and 5th are in their own signs or in angle or in a trine one will have happiness through children.

Children will do mean deeds if 5th house is occupied by three or 4 malefics and 5th lord is debilitated.
Conjunction of Lagna lord with 5th lord gives children early in life.
Loss **of First Child**
5th lord in the 6th and Lagna lord conjunct Mars, loses his first child. Wife will not remain fertile to give another child.

Judgement of Intellect and wisdom and Pattern of Education

The planets that are involved in granting intellect, education and wisdom are Lagna lord for sound health, Mercury for intellect and *Bhuddi,* Jupiter for wisdom or *Gyan,* Venus for fine arts, Moon as *Manas* Karka or significator of mind and Sun as Atma Karka representing high ideals, spiritual values and ultimate success. In natural Zodiac Lagna is the first house, Venus is the lord of the 2nd house *kutumba* or education received in childhood, the 3rd house represents inclination to study and has the lordship of Mercury. The fourth representing mind has the lordship of Moon. The fifth house of *Purva Punya* represent Karma of the past as well as high intelligence with Sun as lord. Jupiter is the significator for wisdom or *Gyan* and it is the lord of nine.

Houses Involved

So important houses for education are first, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 9th. But for studying vocational or education at college/University level we will study the fifth house. Parasara calls fifth house as house of intelligence as also of learning and Maharishi Jaimini uses 5th house for education. Fifth house also denotes talent, devotion to God learning, and wisdom.

Jupiter

Rules talent. intellect, learning, wisdom and children. According to Jaimini Sutras Jupiter joins Karkamsa or the fifth from Karkamsa, one is all rounder and knows many branches of knowledge, well read in sciences and author of various works. He becomes a versatile genius.
Mercury and Venus is good combination for intelligence, education and knowledge.
5th house in *Shubh Kartari* Yoga, Jupiter in Kendra or Trikona is good for education.
Mercury and Venus in 5th house gives success in academic career.
The disposition of Moon on the cusp of Ascendant or on the cusp of 5th house denotes flair for Music and poetry.

According to Jaimini if the Moon joins the 1st or 5th of Karkamsa Lagna one is clever in *Sankhya Shastra,* learned in languages, poetry, drama, and has great proficiency in music.

Venus denotes, penance, religious austerity, devotion to God and spiritual austerity.

Ninth house/lord and 5th house/lord favourably placed are good for devotion to religion.

Venus also rules over Divine qualities. If it is in 5th or as lord of 5th is in nine gives divine inspirations.

Venus in 5th joining Saturn gives unswerving devotion to God.

Combination for Authors

1. Moon or Jupiter in Karkamsa Navamsa.
2. Moon or Jupiter 5th or 9th from above.
3. Above planets in 5th or 9th.
4. Moon with Venus and Mercury makes illustrious author, poet, dramatist, writer or fiction and story writer and historian.

Moon, Jupiter with Mercury or Venus writer of books on philosophy and serious subjects.

If Mercury, Jupiter and Venus join Moon one writes books in astrology, medicine, philosophy, art and accountancy.

Rahu and Ketu join Moon, any two among Mercury, Jupiter and Venus or associated with them give mathematics and Astrology.

Sharp Intellect

Mercury main indicator

1. Mercury strong - 5th house strong.
2. Exalted 5th Lord aspects 5th house 'Bhava Madhya'.
3. Lord of Navamsa of 5th lord aspected by benefics.
4. Navamsa lord of Mercury in Kendra / Trikona aspected by 5th lord.
5. Lord of 5th in 9th aspected by benefics.
6. 5th house in 'Shubh Kartari' Yoga. Jupiter in Kendra or Trikona

[Uranus (the higher octave of Mercury) signifies, originality, science and invention in its higher aspect.]

Dull Intellect

1. Saturn in 5th aspecting Lagna lord and 5th lord with malefics.
2. Saturn, Rahu or Gulika in 5th and 5th lord with malefics. However, if Mercury is well placed regains memory.
3. 5th lord with malefics and in malefic Shashthyamsa (D/60).

4. Earthy signs in 4 give retentive memory, imagination and deep feeling.

Pattern of Education

To judge the pattern of education following things should be noted.

1. Note the fifth house/lord, the planets that influence the 5th lord and Rasi in which 5th lord is located. Rasis and planets have a big say in deciding pattern of education.
2. Note the Nakshatra in which 5th lord is located.
3. See the influences on the 5th house from Mercury.
4. Note the Mahadasha scheme.

The strongest of these will decide the pattern of education.

Planets and Education

Sun

In benefic Rasis not aspected by malefics—Political Science. Sun is aristocrat while Mars is dictator.

In malefic Rasis, aspected by malefics-Mathematics, doctor, medicine, administration.

Sun-Mars: Dentist or throat specialist if 3rd or 11 houses are involved. Sun-Mercury: Lawyer, accountant.

Moon: Fine arts, music, painting and chemistry—medicine (In case of doctors their Moon is afflicted—see Rao's articles "Doctors' drugged Moon" given in details in chapter on profession.)

Moon-Jupiter: King's minister, educationist, politician, government.

Moon-Mercury-Venus: artist, poet.

Moon-Venus: Actor, dramatist, and cinema director. Languages, agricultural science, architecture.

Mars

Technical education, engineering, and geography. Aggression, martial arts like Judo, explosives, doctors, surgeons, army, police, fire fighters, and science of warfare.

Mars-Mercury: Mathematics

Mars-Jupiter: Police or army

Mercury

Commerce, economic, management, chartered accountancy, economics and financial subjects.

Mercury-Rahu: Engineering.

Mercury-Saturn: Industries.

Mercury-Jupiter: Astrology.

Mercury-Saturn: Chemical institution.

Jupiter

Literature, law, history, classical subjects like chanting of Vedas, banking, management, *Purohit,* priest, and religion, temple.

Venus

TV, music, fine arts, dress, interior decorators, house management, painter, pornography, negative aspects of sex.

Venus-Moon: Accountancy, commerce, economics.

Venus-Jupiter-Saturn-Mars: Law, court of law.

Venus-Mercury: Engineer, photographer, contractor.

Saturn

Labour laws, *Shudras,* democracy, *Neta,* power of democracy as a *neta.* Not an aristocrat. Technical subjects history, sociology, philosophy.

Rahu

Mathematics based education, computers, technical education, engineering, airlines, shadow photography, electronics, computer science, foreign languages, research.

Rahu-Moon: Doctors, psychosis, *Apni Duniya.*

Ketu

Languages, fine instruments sophisticated items, electronics - Moksha. (Mostly people suffer under Ketu Antar or Patyantar Dasha one is deprived of something to get detachment) forensic sciences, criminology, magic.

Planets and Children

Parameters and Concept of Beeja/Kshetra Sphuta

The study of a children in a horoscope should always be made by scrutiny of

1. Rasi Chart
2. Navamsa
3. Saptamsa
4. Chandra Lagna
5. Calculation of Beeja/Kshetra Sphuta
6. 5th house, 9th house, Lagna and their lords
7. 7th house in case of children from second wife
8. 11 th house as 11th is 5th from 7th
9. Karka Jupiter
10. Appropriate Dasha
11. Transit of planets

Beeja/Kshetra Sphuta

This is a method unique to Vedic astrology to determine the capability of the couple to procreate children. Formulae has been given to determine *Beeja Sphuta* in case of males and *Kshetra Sphuta* in case of females to ascertain potency/sterility etc., in the couple. If *Beeja* (male) is weak and *Kshetra* (female) strong children may be born late in life after undertaking remedial measures/medical treatment etc.

Calculation of Beeja Sphuta (male)

Add together the longitudes (including Rasis) of Sun, Venus and Jupiter. In case the resultant figure is more than 12, divide it by 12 and get the remainder. The sign so obtained is known as 'Beeja Sphuta'.

Example

	Signs	Degrees	Minutes
Longitude of Sun	3	04	35
Longitude of Venus	4	15	12
Longitude of Jupiter	8	19	18
Total	**16**	**09**	**05**
or	4	09	05

The longitude of Beeja Sphuta is Leo 9°5'. Its Navamsa and Saptamsa may be worked out accordingly.

Beeja Kshetra (female)

Add together the longitudes of Mars, Moon and Jupiter. Divide the resultant Rasi by 12 if the total is more than 12 and get the remainder. The sign so obtained is Beeja Kshetra

Example	Signs	Degrees	Minutes
Longitude of Mars	3	15	16
Longitude of Moon	4	10	13
Longitude of Jupiter	7	09	35
Total	**15**	**05**	**04**
or	3	05	04

The longitude of Kshetra Sphuta is Cancer 5°4'. This formula is easy to remember. Jupiter as Karka for children is common in both. Sun and Venus in male represent vitality and semen. Mars and Moon represent blood and menstrual cycle in female.

Exercises :

Calculate Beeja/Kshetra Sphuta in following horoscopes

1. Female

		Signs	Degrees	Minutes
Longitude of	Sun	1	01	55
	Moon	10	23	03
	Mars	2	0	42
	Mercury	1	23	18
	Jupiter	3	01	58
	Venus	12	03	26
	Saturn	06	24	05
	Rahu	8	03	23

2. Male

		Signs	Degrees	Minutes
Longitude of	Sun	2	27	14
	Moon	7	26	30
	Mars	7	04	09
	Mercury	2	16	32
	Jupiter	2	18	02
	Venus	3	14	06
	Saturn	6	9	26
	Rahu	8	21	18

3. Female: Work out Beeja Sphuta in Rasi/Navamsa and Saptamsa chart, Degrees Moon 109° 18' Mars 298°3' Jupiter 300°01'. (Hint - add keeping degrees as these are and expunge the multiple of 360°).

Important: How to study *Beeja Kshetra* **or** *Beeja* ***Sphuta***

1. *Beeja sputa/Beeja Kshetra* should be studied like any other planet. Since its longitude has already been calculated it should be placed in relevant Vargas D/9 and D/7 in the same way as a planet is done.
2. The placement of *Beeja Sphuta/Kshetra Sphuta* in 6, 8, and 12 of a horoscope is not considered good for progeny.
3. The lord of *Beeja Sphuta/Kshetra Sphuta* should not be combust, debilitated, in 6, 8, or 12 or in *Pap Kartari Yoga.*
4. The lord of *Beeja Sphuta/Kshetra Sphuta* should not be afflicted by malefics.
5. *Beeja Sphuta/Kshetra Sphuta* should also not be afflicted by malefics.
6. It is good for progeny if lord of *Beeja Sphuta/Kshetra Sphuta* aspects *Beeja Sphuta/Kshetra Sphuta.*

II - Technique for study of the horoscope for
(1) Birth of children, (2) Factors responsible for birth -
All horoscope relating to study of birth of children should be scrutinized as follows : -

From Lagna

1. Examine the 5th house
2. Examine the 5th lord
3. Examine the condition of Lagna lord
4. Examine the placement of *Beeja/Kshetra Sphuta* and aspect on it.

From Moon

1. Examine the 5th house
2. Examine the 5th lord
3. Examine Jupiter
4. Examine the Navamsa chart
5. Examine the Saptamsa chart

In a nutshell if the Lagna lord and Jupiter-the Karka for children, are strong and 5th house and 5th lord have benefic aspects, birth of children is assured.

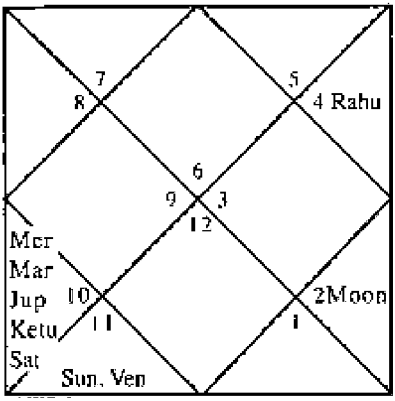
Note here the importance of Karka Jupiter in a horoscope. Its aspect on the 5th house/lord normally assures the birth of children.

Factors responsible for birth of children

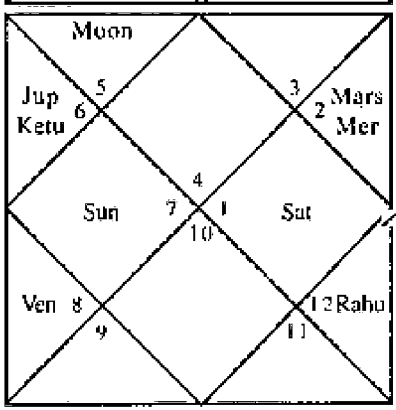
1. 5th house aspected by benefics as also the 5th lord with benefics.
2. 5th house, the 5th lord or Jupiter receiving benefic aspects.
3. Lagna lord strong in the 5th house and Jupiter also strong.
4. Jupiter be the 5th lord and strong.
5. Jupiter as the 5th lord be aspected by strong Lagna lord.
6. Jupiter and the 5th lord be, Vaisheshikamsha (in ten benefic divisions in the divisional horoscopes).
7. Lagna lord and the 5th lord be together or they aspect each other or they exchange places.
8. Lagna lord and 5th lord in quadrant and the 2nd strong.
9. Find out the Navamsa lord of the 5th lord of the birth horoscope. If that planet is in a good condition or well aspected in the birth horoscope, the birth of children is assured.
10. If both the Lagna and the 9th lords be in the 7th house and the 2nd lord be in the Lagna, the birth of children is assured.
11. Find out the Navamsa lord of the 7th lord. If that planer is aspected by the Lagna, 9th or the 2nd lord, the birth of children take place.

Example Horoscope

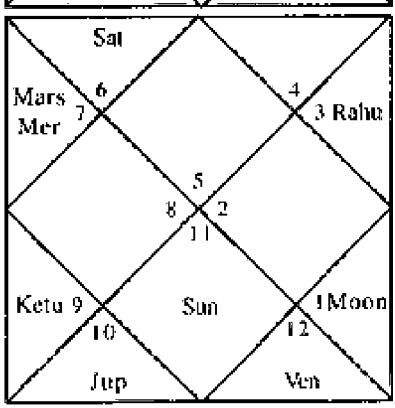
1. **5th lord** is occupying its own house. Therefore children are assured.
2. 5th **house** has also Lagna lord in it which guarantees birth of a child.
3. 9th house has benefic exalted 11th lord Moon.
4. 5* **from** Moon has no malefic aspect.



		Moon	
Sun Ven	Male Rasi		Rahu
Mer Mar Jup Ketu Sat			
			Lag



Rahu	Sat	Mars Mer	
	NAVAMSA		Lag
			Moon
	Ven	Sun	Jup Ketu



Ven	Moon		Rahu
Sun	Saptamsa		
Jup			Lag
Ketu		Mars Mer	Sat

5. 5th from Jupiter has exalted Moon, which is good for birth of children.
6. In Navamsa 5th house is aspected by its own lord.
7. In Saptamsa 5th house has exalted Rahu/Ketu axis in a benefic Rasi.
8. 5th lord Jupiter has 'Neech Bhanga' Raj Yoga aspected by Yoga Karka Mars.

All these factors assure birth of children.

Factors responsible for delay of children are

i) Weak Lagna lord.
ii) Weak 5th lord and afflicted 5th house.
iii) Weak 7th house/7th lord.
iv) Jupiter, the Karka for children weak.
v) Badly placed and afflicted Beeja Sphuta/Kshetra.
vi) An unhelpful Dasha.

Case **Study 1**

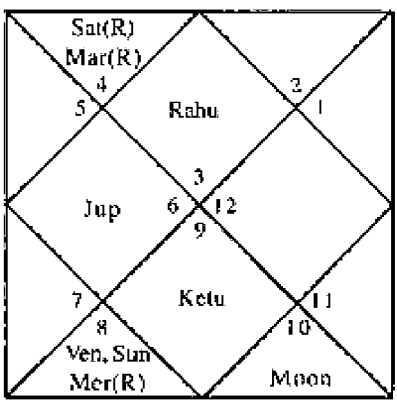
Year of Marriage 1973

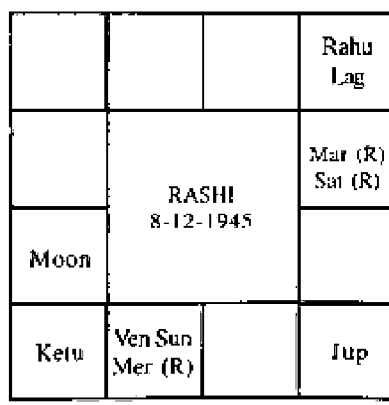
Birth of 1st Child 1983

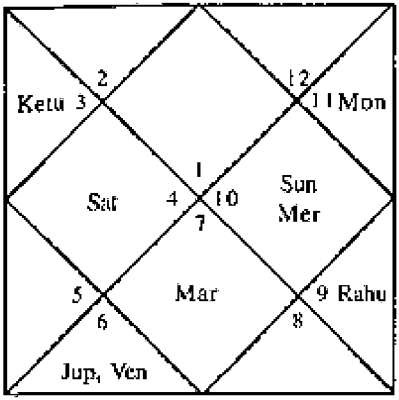
1. The 5th lord Venus has gone into the sixth.
2. The 5th lord has gone to the 6th house and is with Sun and retrograde Mercury. This is a case for delay as well as denial of birth.

   The 5th house is aspected by Mars, the 6th Lord.

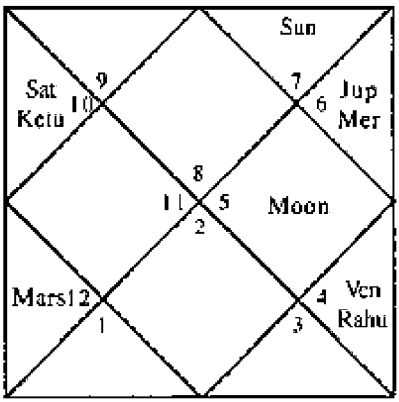
   In Saptamsa, the 6th lord Mars is in the 5th aspected by Saturn making it a difficult case. But there is the aspect of Jupiter, the 5th lord himself helped by another benefic from his sign of exaltation.







	Lag		Ketu
Mon	NAVAMSA		Sat
Sun Mer			
Rahu		Mars	Jup Ven



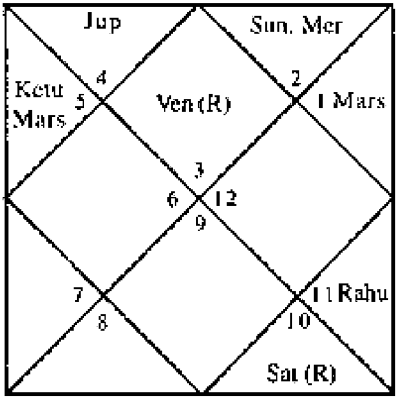
Mars			
	Saptamsa		Ven Rahu
Sat Ketu			Moon
	Lag	Sun	Jup Mer

5. The 5th lord of Saptamsa, Jupiter is with a benefic Mercury but is aspected by 6th lord, Mars, who is the Lagna lord and so a helpful planet also.
6. The marriage took place in the Dasha of Rahu who is not a child giver. From September 1982 the Dasha of Jupiter started which is a qualified child giver.
7. In 1983 the Antar Dasha would be that of Jupiter which will be the best period.
8. In 1983 Saturn was in Libra the 5th house and Jupiter in Scorpio on the 5th lord.
   In 1983 he had his first child after 10 years of marriage.

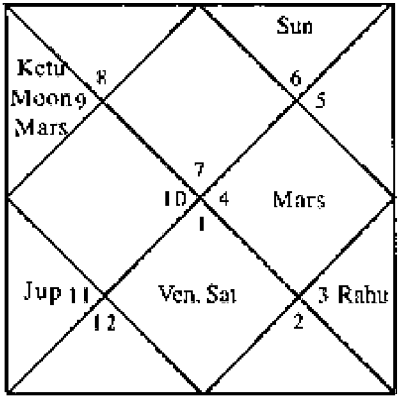
Case Study 2

Married in 1959

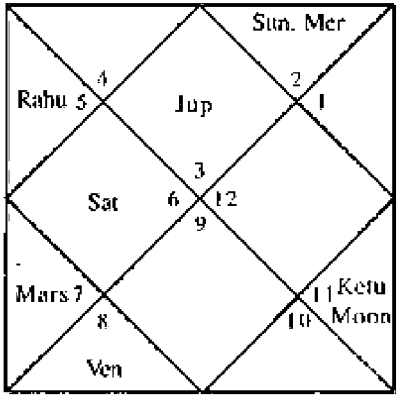
First Child born in September 1968.



	Mars	Sun, Mer	Lag Ven (R)
Rahu	RASHI 8-12-1945		Jup
Sat (R)			Ketu Mars



	Ven, Sat		Rahu
Jup	NAVAMSA		Mars
Ketu Moon Mars		Lag	Sun



		Sun Mer	Lag Jup
Ketu Moon	Saptamsa		
			Rahu
	Ven	Mars	Sat

1. The 5th house is aspected by retrograde Saturn meaning delay in birth of children. The aspect of Jupiter, provides some relief.
2. The retrograde 5th lord Venus would give erratic results.
3. In Saptamsa the 6th lord Mars is in the 5th house. Here again the aspect of Jupiter provides some relief.
4. The 5th lord of Saptamsa, Venus is in the 6th house aspected by Sun, Mercury (Lagna lord) and Saturn the 8th and 9th lord.

Note: Saturn the 9th lord in both the horoscopes is a qualified child giver.

5. After 1965 Rahu - Venus period started. Rahu in the 9th house is qualified to give children. Venus is the 5th lord.

Transit

In the second half of 1967, Saturn was in Pisces but retrograde in the 9th house and Jupiter in Leo was aspecting the 9th house. Mars transiting between Scorpio and Sagittarius was aspecting the 5th lord Venus. On September 1968 when Saturn was in Aries, aspecting the 5th house and 5th lord, and Jupiter and Mars in Leo aspecting the 9th house, his wife prepared to deliver a baby.

Denial of Children

Yogas **that Deny Children**

This has been discussed in details in Chapter 14 of the book "Planets and Children" by K. N. Rao.

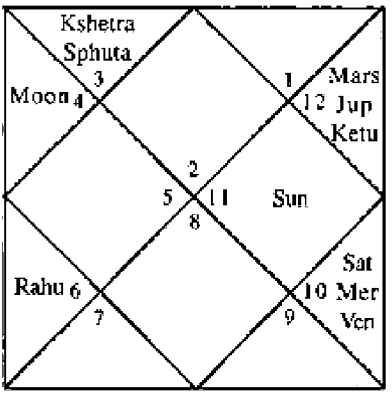
In brief the Yogas that deny children are as follows : -

1. *Beeja/Kshetra Sphuta* should not be associated with 8th lord, Mercury, Saturn or Rahu. Nor these sensitive points should have affliction both in Rasi and Navamsa charts.
2. Rahu in the 5th house in the Rasi of Mars or Rahu in the 5th aspected by Mars.
3. Conjunction of Rahu with the 5th lord.
4. Rahu in Lagna, Mars and Jupiter in the 5th.
5. Rahu and Mercury in the 5th.
6. According to Mantreshwara conjunction of 5th and 7th lords or exchange between them denies children. (This is true in some cases only.)
7. Weak Jupiter, weak Lagna lord, weak 5th and 7th houses deny children. This is known as "Anapathya Yoga".
8. Lagna lord and 5th lord in 6th, 8th or 12th with Jupiter debilitated and Mercury and Saturn in 5th.
9. Saturn in 5th aspected by Moon.
10. 2nd, 5th and 7th lords conjunct in one house-Navamsa lords of these planets malefic and also occupying malefic signs. These combinations in classical books have been dealt with under the head curses of snakes, father, mother, brothers etc.

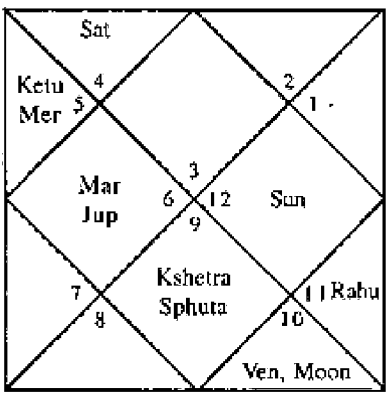
It has been observed that if Rahu, 5th house/5 th lord and Lagna are

afflicted it is due to curse of father. If Moon and 4th house are afflicted it is due to curse of mother. 3rd house/lord and Mars represent curse of brother etc.

Example Chart : -



Mars Jup Ketu		Lag	Kshetra Sphuta
Sun	FEMALE RASHI		Moon
Sat Mer Ven			
			Rahu



Sun			Lag
Rahu	Navamsa		Sat
Ven Moon			Ketu Mer
Kshetra Sphuta			Mar Jup

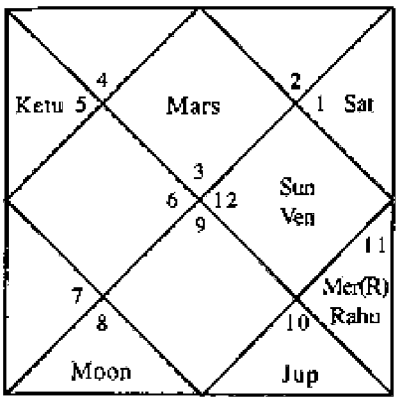
	Signs	Degrees	Minutes
Kshetra Sphuta			
Longitude of Moon	3	20	40
Longitude of Mars	11	09	08
Longitude of Jupiter	11	07	17
Total	26	07	05
or	2	07	05

1. 5th house has Rahu aspected by Mars.
2. 5th and 9th lord Mercury and Saturn are in 9th. Both are eunuchs with Lagna and 6th lord.
3. Lord of 6th and 9th is an ancestral curse.
4. Kshetra Sphuta is in odd sign.

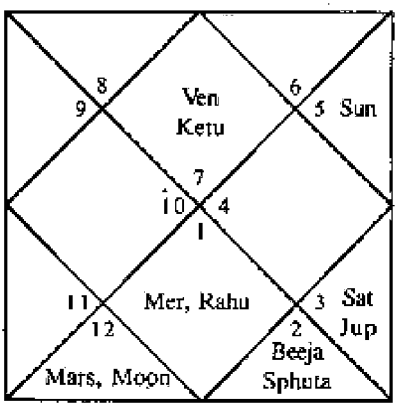
In Navamsa

1. Kshetra Sphuta is in odd Rasi, which is not good.
2. 5th lord Venus is aspected by Saturn.

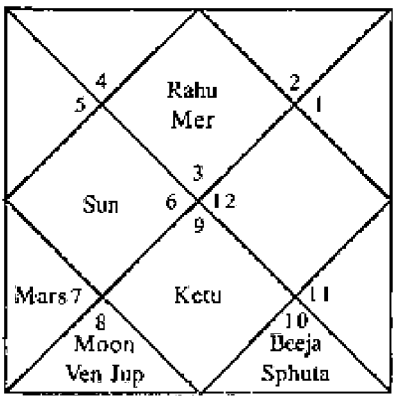
Dr. Nagendra Singh



Sun Ven	Sat		Lag Mars
Mer(R) Rahu	RASHI		
Jup			Ketu
	Moon		



Mars Moon	Mer Rahu	Beeja Sphuta	Sat Jup
	NAVAMSA		
			Sun
		Lag Ven Ketu	



Sat			Lag Rahu Mer
	Saptamsa		
Beeja Sphuta			
Ketu	Moon Ven Jup	Mars	Sun

1. Beeja Sphuta is aspected by Mars.
2. From Moon Beeja Sphuta is in 12th.
3. From Lagna 5th from Beeja Sphuta has Saturn.
4. Saturn aspects the 5th house.
5. 5th from Jupiter has Pap Kartari Yoga.
6. Jupiter Karka for children is debilitated.

In **Navamsa**

1. 5th lord Saturn is aspected by Mars.
2. Jupiter is afflicted by Saturn and Mars.
3. Beeja Sphuta is in 8th in even Rasi.
4. From Jupiter 5th has Ketu aspected by Mars. This makes the last hope vanish.

In Saptamsa

1. 5th has Mars.
2. Saptamsa Lagna has Rahu and Mercury

Timing Birth of Children

1. Dashas which give children
2. Use of Transit in Timing Birth.

Dashas

Children are born in Dashas / Antardasha of planets connected with:

1) 5th house or 5th lord.
2) 9th house or 9th lord.
3) Lagna or the Lagna lord.
4) Jupiter

"Most important rule is that the Mahadasha lord of the 5th house from Lagna. Saptamsa and planets in the 5th house promise a continuous or continual birth of children." K. N. Rao.

Transit and Birth of Children

This is the original research of Rao after studying hundreds of horoscopes.

Transit of Saturn.

Saturn should have aspected the

a) 5th house or 5th lord or
b) 9th house or 9th lord

within nine months of the birth of children, through direct motion or retrograde motion in which case it gives effect from previous house also.

Transit of Jupiter

Jupiter should have likewise aspected any of the four points mentioned above within nine months of the birth of the child.

Transit of Mars

Mars normally aspects any of the above four points within 75 days.

Transit of Moon

The Moon should aspect any of the four points given above.

Example Horoscopes:

Horoscope of Pt. Nehru

When Indira Gandhi was born in November 19th, 1917, in Nehru's horoscope the Saturn was in Cancer aspecting the 5th lord Mars in Virgo. Jupiter was in Taurus aspecting the 5th house. Mars was in Leo aspecting 5th house. Moon was in Capricorn aspecting Lagna.

Horoscope of Indira Gandhi

Birth of Rajiv Gandhi: August 20, 1944

Saturn was in Gemini aspecting 5th lord Mars in Leo.

Jupiter was in Leo with the 5th lord Mars.

Mars, was in Virgo aspecting the 9th house.

Birth of Sanjay Gandhi

Saturn was in Gemini till June 8th, 1946, aspecting the 5th lord Mars in Leo.

Jupiter was in Virgo till 17th August aspecting both the 9th house Pisces and the natal 9th lord Jupiter.

Varun Gandhi

Saturn was in Virgo in the 9th house of his father aspecting 9th lord Mercury.

Jupiter retrograde in Leo was aspecting 9th lord Mercury from one house previous.

Example 2

Lal Bahadur Shastri

On April 9, 1936 when a son was born lo him Saturn was aspecting the 5th lord and Jupiter the 5th house. Mars was in Aries the 5th house.

Example 3

Charan Singh

On September 14,1927, when a son was born to him. Jupiter was aspecting his 5th lord and Saturn aspecting his 5th house Mars in

Virgo on the 5th lord aspecting the 5th house.

Timing through Vimshottari Dasha

Mother's horoscope

Date of Birth 18th March 1942, married in 1961,

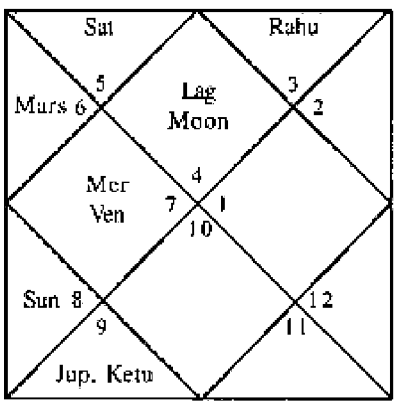
Balance of Mercury 7y 3m 16d

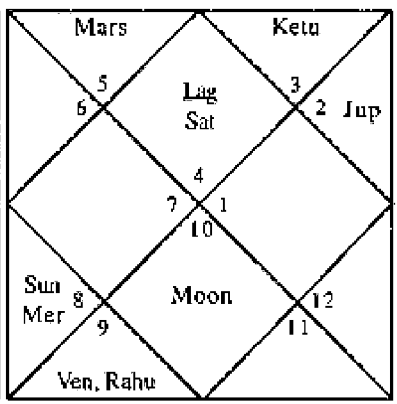
First daughter; Nov. 13, 1964: Venus - Rahu

Venus, as a benefic and Lagna lord is qualified to give continual birth of children. Rahu is also a child giving planet. Here it is aspectıng the 5th house.

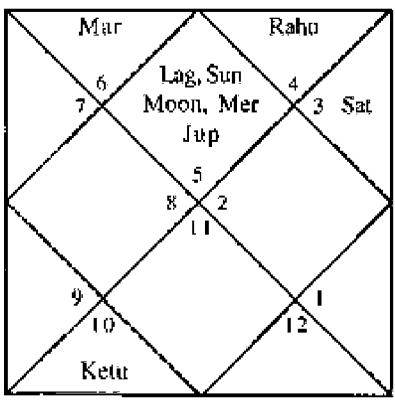
Transit; Saturn was in the 5th house, Aquarius, and Jupiter was in Taurus.

See **Horoscope Below**

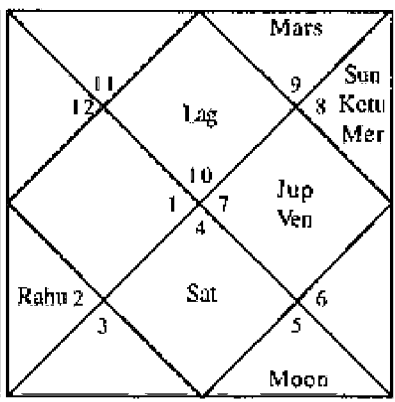




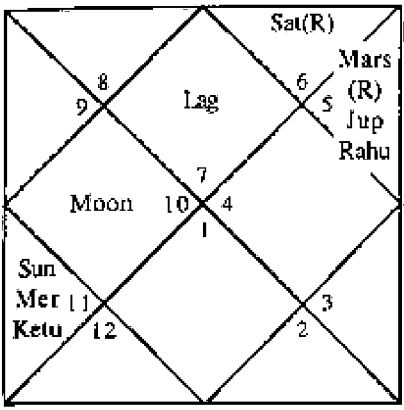
Rajiv Gandhi



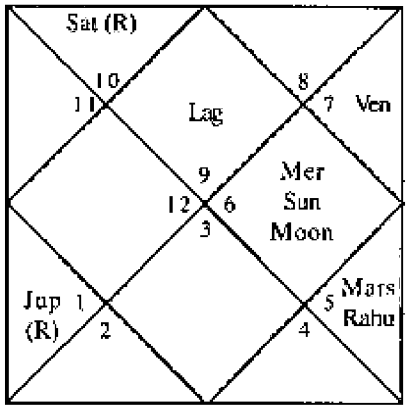
Sanjay Gandhi



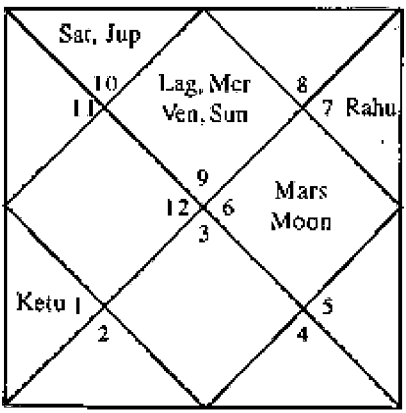
Varun Gandhi



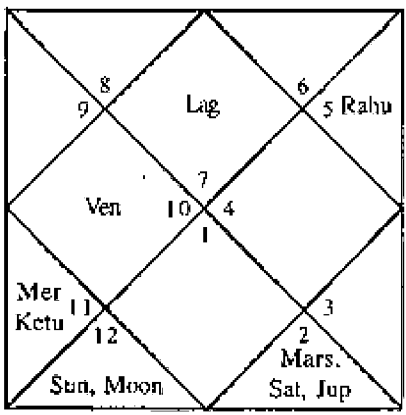
Lal Bahadur Shastri



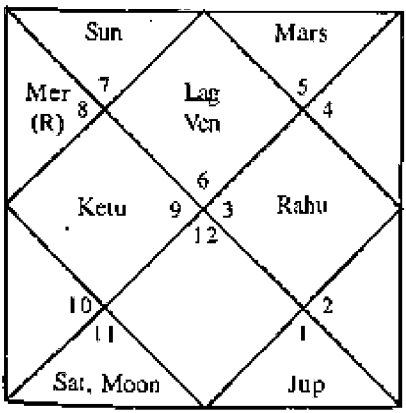
Charan Singh



Mother's Horoscope DOB 18-3-1942



Daughter's Horoscope DOB 13-11-1964



VI - Sex of Children

1. 5th house 5th lord planet aspecting or posited with them and Jupiter normally give a clue to ascertain the sex of child. This should be examined from, Rasi Chandra Lagna Navamsa and Saptamsa charts.
2. Use can also be made of 'Putra Pada' and 5th from *Beeja/ Kshetra Sphuta. Putra Pada* is as many houses away from 5th lord as 5th lord is from the 5th house.
3. Sun Mars and Jupiter are male planets, Moon Venus are female and Saturn and Mercury are eunuchs. Their association with 5th house 5th lord give a clue to the sex of a child.
4. Also see whether 5th house/lord fall in masculine or feminine Rasis. All odd Rasis are male and all even signs are female.
5. Retrograde planets give unpredictive results.
6. Dashas are also indicative of the sex of children. Dasha of a male exalted planets give normally birth of a son.
7. 5th lord in 5th favourably disposed gives number of sons.
8. 5th lord in exaltation or occupying a Kendra or Trikona gives many children.
9. Mercury and Ketu in company of Sun in a male sign behave like male planets. Planets in association with male planets in male Rasis give sons.
10. Moon in the 5th house normally gives a daughter as a first child.
11. According to Sarvarth Chintamani the children should be considered from the 5th, 7th and 9th houses.
12. According to Jatak Parijat malefics in 6th, 8th and 12th from 5th house are not conducive to birth of sons.
13. The sex of first child should be studied from the 5th house, the second from the 7th and 3rd from the **9th.**

Lesson No. 7

Birth of Worthy Children

5th house, 5th lord, Karka Jupiter and position of Sun enable one to find whether one will get worthy children or not.

1. Jupiter as the 5th lord and Sun well placed give children.
2. Strength of the 5th lord and its placement in Kendra and Trikona is pointer to happiness from children.
3. Jupiter's aspect on the 5th house or the 5th lord and 5th house having benefic aspects give birth to children who bring a good name to parents. 5th house should be assessed from Chandra Lagna also.

4. 5th lord's association with 6th lord give birth to a child who is hostile to father. Likewise association of 5th lord with 8th and 12th lords gives similar results. In this due care should be taken to assess benefic aspects and other mitigating circumstances like placement of good Lagna lord, luminaries and presence of other Raj Yogas.
5. Malefic effects on 5th house/5 th lord give birth to children who become source of mental torture and agony
This point has been highlighted by K.N. Rao in his monumental work "Karma and Rebirth". See the following horoscopes of an illustrious couple, a father and a mother

Father's horoscope

1. Note the position of 5th lord Jupiter, placed in the most powerful Kendra, the tenth.
2. There is no affliction to the 5th house.
3. The 5th lord Jupiter is also aspecting the 9th lord Moon in the 2nd house, the house of *Kutumba.*
4. The Moon in turn is aspected by the Lagna lord and exalted 4th lord ensuring Raj Yoga and happiness.
5. 5th house from Moon Aries is aspected by the 9th and 10th lords from Moon, Sun and Mercury, making a powerful connection between *Poorva Janama* and Karma.

Mother's Horoscope (see chart next page)

1. 5th lord Jupiter is in the 10th again, the *Karmasthan* with exalted Moon unafflicted by malefics making a very powerful Gaj-Kesari Raj Yoga.
2. 5th house is unafflicted.
3. 5th from Moon is aspected by its own lord Mercury having Neech Bhanga Raj Yoga with exalted Venus, the Moon-sign lord and 10th lord from Lagna. It is no doubt that the offsprings of this noble couple attained eminent positions in life, remained devoted to their parents all their life and became a source of inspiration and nobility to hundreds around them.

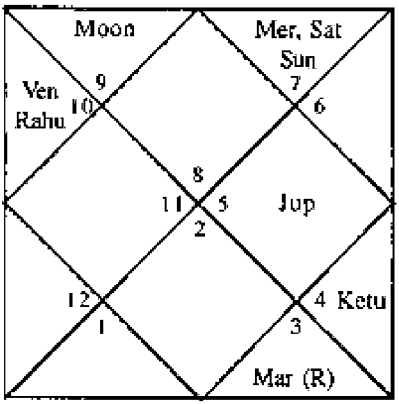
VIII- Number of Children

In these days of family planning it is very difficult to ascertain the number of children. Some methods mentioned in the classical books are given below. These give accurate results in limited number of cases only

1. The number of children can be ascertained from the number of Navamsas the 5th lord has moved.

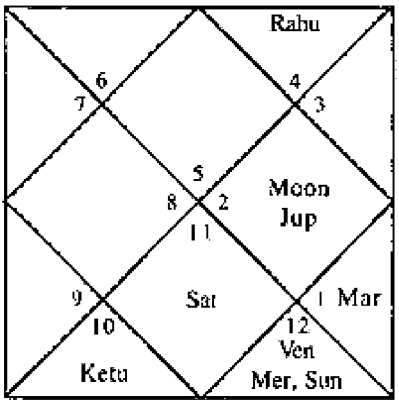
2. In Ashtak Varga the number of children is known from the benefic Bindus containedin the 5th from **Jupiter in Jupiter's** Ashtak Varga.
3. The Nakshatra method which gives slightly **better** results is not mentioned here.

Father's Horoscope



			Mar (R)
	FATHER		Ketu
Ven Rahu			Jup
Moon	Lag	Mer, Sat Sun	

Mother's Horoscope



Ven Mer Sun	Mar	Moon Jup	
Sat	MOTHER		Rahu
Ketu			Lag

Chapter VI

Sixth House

(House of Debt Diseases **and** Enemies)

"Shatru Bhava"

This house deals with

1. Diseases.
2. Trouble from enemies.
3. Injuries and wounds.
4. Litigation.
5. Sorrows and worries.
6. Maternal uncle and cousins.
7. Armies.
8. Debt.
9. Accidents.
10. Servants.
11. Misfortunes and ill luck.
12. Ill fame.
13. Clothes.
14. Dishonour.
15. According to Parasara this also deals with step mother.

This house also deals with senses. In female horoscope, loose morals, miscarriage, abortion, come under purview of this house.

Sixth is also an Upachaya (Houses of elevation) house, others being 3. 10. and 11. As an Upachava 6th gives beneficial results also but its Dusthana results are not disallowed from showing up.

Human life exists so long as it can withstand onslaught of hostile forces of nature outside. Strength of inner attributes withstand competition from outside. Weak attributes meet defeat and in consequence suffer pain physically and mentally.

Sixth house and planets relating to 6th show weakness or strength of the native, his opportunities and limits to fight against foes and misfortune.

In the modern world where the struggle for existence is acute, sixth house must be strong to give you all the material advantage and crush opposition **but it should be weaker than Ascendant. If lord of six is stronger than Lagna, person loses to**

competition.

Malefics in the 6th House

Malefics in the 6th are considered good, and show strength of the horoscope, but they should not be afflicted while benefics are considered wasted. However, if three afflicted malefics planets are located or aspect the 6th or 8th house, person remains sick since birth and suffers due to machination of enemies and undergoes monetary losses.

Benefics in the Sixth

Benefics in six are considered wasted because the best position for them is Kendras where they become strong and give material and monetary advantage to the person concerned. However, they save one from diseases, debt and litigation. Strong Moon with more than 5 Bindu (benefic points of Ashtak Varga, makes a man millionaire (Horoscope of Henry Ford). According to Bhavarth Ratnakar. Moon in six makes one intelligent and in third fickle.

Good benefics, not afflicted in a good Rasi give good results. Jawahar Lal Nehru had Jupiter in the 6th House in its own house from where it aspects the 10th house. He rose very high in life - of course there were other combinations also.

Venus in the 6 and 12, gives wealth.

Result of 6th Lord in Different Houses

1st House

Favourable: 6th lord in Lagna gives authority - Sathya Rishi

According to Maharishi Parasara the person will be rich, famous highly qualified and courageous, but will have no son.

It makes one high administrative officer, a minister of war or official concerned with prisons.

According to Jatak Alankar 6th lord in Lagna kills enemies.

Unfavourable: Weak and afflicted 6th lord in the Lagna makes a man thief, robber or leader of criminal gang.

If the ascendant is in Libra and the 6th lord Jupiter is with Lagna the native never keeps good health and suffers set back in all his efforts, as according to Maharishi Parasara *"Tula Lagna Guru Khalas"* or Jupiter is very unfavourable for Libra Lagna.

Lagna lord with lord of six causes disease.

Affliction of 6th lord to Mercury' and Mars is not good for mental health.

In the Second House

Favourable: Courageous, orator, happy. But has untold suffering in family life, disowned by immediate relatives and lives in foreign land.

Unfavourable: With malefics family life suffers. Defective eye sight, uneven teeth, stammerer, and poverty stricken. If Venus is also weak denies marriage. Quarrels in the family, loss of wealth through thieves. Does not get timely meals. May not have any younger brother.

In the Third House

Favourable: Rich

Unfavourable: Enmity with brothers, violent temper quarrelsome and uncompromising, malicious, intolerant, loss of money due to maternal uncle.

In the Fourth House

Favourable: Education and mother suffer from diseases. House may be old and dilipidated. Obstacles in education.

Unfavourable: Poor, servant or a cook, mother immoral, trouble from house or land. Miserable life, jail, quarrel with mother.

In theFifth House

Favourable: Adopted by maternal uncle. May have some wealth and fame.

Unfavourable: Education and son suffers.

In the Sixth House

Favourable: Person has the capacity to fight things outside that may attack his mind and health. Maternal uncle wealthy and fortunate. If Saturn, as Karka of the 6th house joins the ascendant, the person will be lucky and may become commander in chief of the army.

Unfavourable: One will suffer through his enemies.

In the Seventh House

Favourable :

Maternal uncle will be prosperous. He may marry his uncle's daughter. His maternal uncle may stay in foreign country.

Unfavourable: In 7th - bad for health of wife, Enmity with wife. Wife may die in the Dasha of the 6th lord. If the Ascendant lord is in impotent Rasi, the person may also be impotent.

In the Eighth House

Favourable: Medium span of life. In 6, 8 and 12 causes Vipareet

Raj Yoga.

Unfavourable: Also according to Sathya Rishi, gambling habit, syphilis. Many troublesome periods. Diseases throughout life. May get into debts.

In the Ninth House

Favourable: Father may be a judge but will be his enemy if with malefics.

Unfavourable: His fortune will suffer and he will have a miserable time.

In the Tenth House

Favourable: He will do bad or cruel deeds. He may pretend to be religious but will be sinful. There will be transfer or change in the job.

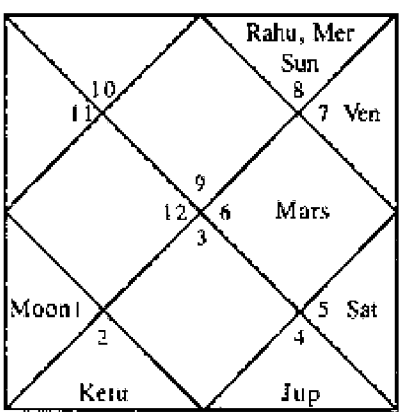
Unfavourable: He may **lose** his job.

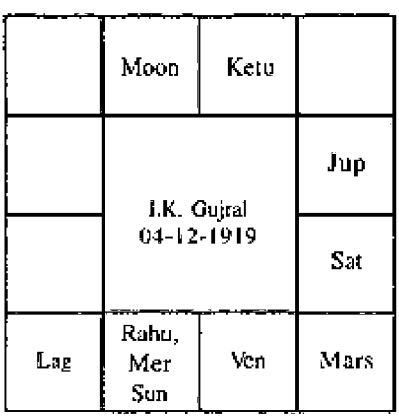
In the Eleventh House

Favourable: Elder brother will be high officer with authority to impose fines and imprisonment.

Highly qualified and efficient. (Horoscope of I. K. Gujral, former Prime Minister of India.)

Unfavourable: Poverty and miserable life, also according to Sathya Rishi, gambling habit, syphilis.





In the Twelfth House

Favourable: Elder brother will be a judge.

Unfavourable: Causes harm to others, miserable life. Squanders his money on evil ways.

Sun and Moon with 6 lord causes drowning. Lagna plus Mars and 6 lord, injuries from weapon. If Mercury-disease of bile. If Saturn trouble from low class people. Rahu/Ketu fear from serpents.

In Pisces Lagna sixth lord Sun with Venus and Mercury in 8 causes, asthma, TB, pleurisy.

If lord of six house is in exaltation, the person concerned **will** progress without any trouble from enemies.

Planets in the Sixth

Sun

Good and famous - may be politician. Successful in all his venture. According to Satyachari the Sun in the sixth house protects against enemies, sickness, sorrow and debt.

Diseases relating to Sun: The Western astrology does not believe the Sun in the 6th house is good. Being in ascendent house it weakens the constitution. If afflicted by Saturn recovery is slow. The native is mostly indisposed and is liable to catch diseases quickly.

If afflicted it may cause diseases of eye, bones, heart bronchitis, asthma, nervousness and diphtheria.

Moon

If full or exalted or in its own sign helps to guard diseases as well as other adversities. Person enjoys life.

Weak-suffering, short lived, poor appetite, inactive mentally or physically. Sickness and danger in the childhood. This is also a combination for *Balaristha.*

If afflicted no gains from maternal uncle.

Mars

An able administrator, politicians, overcomes opposition, victory in sports and winning of court cases.

If afflicted diseases relating to Mars, like boils, permanent injury, weak chest and muscles, smallpox, suffers from hands of servants and accidents. Afflicted with Saturn danger of death through operation. Danger from arms, fire, and poison.

Mercury

Strong Mercury gives sharp intellect, but quarrelsome and popular.

Gets divine knowledge from the holy men.

Afflicted Mercury - educational career suffers, dull intellect, nervous, skin diseases, indigestion, diseases of generative system.

Jupiter

Strong Jupiter is good for career as it aspects **10th** house. See Horoscope of JL Nehru. Overcomes his enemies and has wealth. Great healer extends healing hand to community. Fond of music and dancing.

Weak Jupiter leads to diabetes, liver, blood and digestive system and as Karka for wealth and children, their signification suffers. Interest in wine, women and games of chance.

Venus

Many strong and powerful enemies: like gods they seem to have drunk nectar. Excessive expenditure leading to poverty and debt; much mental torture. No gain or success in business inspite of best effort rather makes a mess of it. Trouble through wrong *Mantras.*

Has no enemies, wealthy according to Bhavarth Ratnakar.

If afflicted deficiency in married life, corrupted by young women.

Kidney and ovarian trouble.

Great success if in Taurus or Libra. Always cheerful if exalted.

Saturn

With Saturn in the sixth house the native is not afraid of enemy, the king or the thief. A matchless warrior. Blessed with cattle wealth, Hard worker, able lo complete difficult assignments.

Afflicted-accidents, diseases of right eye, quarrelsome.

Rahu

It destroys all enemies. His strength, wisdom, valour and conscience are stable. Himself matchless. Hero, handsome, intelligent, respected, known like a ruler. Goes abroad.

Denotes wealth, progeny and pleasure of every kind. Trouble free if exalted. Strong and brave. Good health. Rich with conveyance, jewellery, wealth and fortune. If with benefics grace

of government, absence of sickness, wealth and family happiness. Patient, tolerant and prosperous.

Long-lived and wealthy, troubled by enemies.

Pleasure with the princess if with Moon in this house.

If afflicted trouble in the rectum, teeth or lips. Danger from service in army or navy.

Ketu

Best position for Ketu, earns name and fame. Free from sickness and worry, successful in most heated debates and discussions Dear to relatives, large hearted, skilled, reputed, honour and fame through knowledge. Financial gains. High officer.

Danger from insects, reptiles or animals, unfaithful servants.

Saturn, Mars, Rahu and Sun in exaltation in the 6th are most favourable to fight diseases and enemies. In relation to the First house in any of them show native's talent in sport or such other competitions or control over senses.

'Saturn, Mars, Rahu or Sun' in debilitation - shows suffering, physical and mental. ' Sarma

Jupiter, Venus or Mercury too good for this house, prolonged danger from enemies or diseases but ultimate victory if not afflicted.

Particularly if debilitated indicates tendency towards sensual life. Only in favourable circumstances has power to control over senses.

Dasha of the Lord of Six

Lord of Six in the **Ascendant** :

If lord of six is placed in the ascendant with the ascendant lord, during the period of lord of six, the person may suffer from diseases and sores. He may have trouble through the government.

If Rahu is also involved trouble through thieves.

If Sun and Moon are week. He will suffer from poverty.

If lord of Ascendant is in conjunction with 6,8 or 12 lord, he will be afflicted with serious disease like leprosy.

If the Lagna lord is placed very near the ascendant or Lagna

Navamsa, the period will bring diseases, miseries cause by enemies and poverty. Difficulties will go on increasing. There will be no relief from troubles.

If the 6th lord is placed in 6, 8 or 12th Navamsa and lord of Lagna is Vargottam, bad effects will be reduced.

Lord of Six in the Second

Lord of six in the second with 2nd lord-signification of 2nd house suffers. Family quarrels, loss of wealth, impediments in speech, eating meals at improper times, diseases of eye, toothache etc. The aspects of benefic planets mitigate the harm.

If Lagna lord is also involved in the above combination, death may result, and there will be evil results in the early boyhood.

Lord of Six in the Third

If lord of six is in the third with 3rd lord, enmity with brothers will result. There may be ear trouble and torment by enemies. If Mars, as Karka of third house becomes weak, brother may fall sick.

Lord of Six in the Fourth

If 6th lord is in the fourth and Rahu and Moon conjoin, mother in old age becomes very sick.

If Mars, as Karka for land is very weak, there is loss of land and property from the hands of enemies.

If Mercury is weak, education is interrupted.

With Venus weak, there is trouble to conveyances.

With Lagna lord and lord of six being enemies or in 6/8 position mother is abandoned.

Combination with malefics causes damage to cattle, crops and agriculture.

Lord of Six in the Fifth

In 5th with 5th lord, his one son or father inimical. Children may be sick. Worship and austerities interrupted. Problem for children. Conjunction with benefics mitigate evil effects.

Lord of Six in the Sixth

Combined with benefics results are good. In the beginning results due to planets with the 6th lord. Comfort and happiness. Success in undertaking. Overcome his enemies. Income from landed properties will increase. Lord of six with lords of 8 and 12 gives Vipareet Raj Yoga. Posited in Kendra, Trikona in Navamsa, enemies will trouble him. During sub period of planets in combination with lord of six unfavourable result will occur.

Lord of Six in the Seventh

With lord of seventh, divorce, misunderstanding, sickness of wife or self as it aspects Lagna.

If lord of ascendent is also with malefics, sickness, debt or enemies, loss of women. If lord of 6th house be in 6, 8 or 12 Amsa from lord of seven, there will not be much trouble.

If lord of six and two be in conjunction, death may happen.

Venus and Rahu in Kendra or Trikona wife victim of slander and scorn.

Karka weak and in Ubhaya Rasi second marriage due to misunderstanding with first wife.

Venus in Rasi of Saturn of Mars aspected by malefics gives many women.

Lord of six in the Eighth

Combined with benefics give good results. If lord of sixth is combined with ascendant in Rasi or Navamsa, illness and enemies overtake him.

If lord of six is in malefic Navamsa, serious trouble from enemies and diseases. If the 6th lord is in 6, 8 or 12 Navamsa, but lord of Lagna occupies auspicious Amsas, there will be relief from troubles. The planet combining with lord of six in the eighth house becomes a 'Marka'. (death inflicting).

Lord of Six in the Ninth

Combined with malefics, with Karka also afflicted, father of the native suffers. Property from father is lost. Lord of six combining

with Karka of 9th house, death of father may occur. Lord of six and eight combining with lord of nine, father may die before birth. If lord of seven also combines, death in some foreign land.
Enmity with father: Lord of Six and nine combining.

Lord of Six in the Tenth

Outwardly a pious man, but unscrupulous in religious matters. Hindrances and obstacles in profession.

When the lord is weak, has great set back in career, low life and handicapped profession.

Lord of Six in the Eleventh

Highly qualified and efficient, elder brother may be a judge.

If afflicted loss in all ventures. Miserable life.

Lord of Six in the Twelfth

Enemies will be wiped out. In the beginning of the Dasha some evil deeds will be committed. Lord of six can produce illness and evil results during sub period of planets within which it is combined in the 12th house. If combined with benefics, it will give auspicious results. If lord of six be in 6, 8 or 12 Navamsas, results may not be good. However, in Trikona Navamsa results will be better.

Chapter VII

Seventh House

House of Marriage and Partnership (Jaya Bhava)

The seventh house deals with;

1. Marriage, wife, marital happiness.
2. Partnership, business.
3. Foreign. As the 1st house is birthplace, the 7th is farthest from it. According to Parasara if lord of 1 st is in 7 property is far away from home.
4. Roads.
5. Lower abdomen, sexual diseases.
6. Losing one's way.
7. According to sage Sattyacharya it also shows change of residence and foreign travel.
8. Diplomacy.
9. Talent, energies.
10. Death.

It also represents favours from the employer as it is 10th from 10 and general happiness as it is 4th from fourth.

Result of 7th Lord in Different Houses

In the First House

The seventh lord in Lagna or Lagna lord in 7th makes one attached to his wife, as ascendant is mirror reflection of 7th house and vice versa.

This is also a combination to marry some one known since childhood.

It also means constant travelling. Is combination for marriage if other factors are there. Liaison with many women. Lord of Lagna weak, aspected by malefics in 7, means more than one wife. In Dasha/antra death of wife. 7th lord joining 6th lord in Lagna gives more than one wife - this applies specially to planet Mercury.

Second House

1. Wealth through marriage.
2. If it is afflicted it may mean trade in flesh.

3. If 7th lord is in dual signs and is afflicted, more than one marriage is possible.
4. Sensual and wavering mind.
5. Native may die in *Marka* Dasha.

Third House

1. Brothers may live abroad and be lucky.
2. Adultery with brother's wife.
3. Misfortune to co-born.

Fourth House

1. Happy wife, many children.
2. High academic qualification.
3. Many vehicles.

Afflicted: Wife, conveyance etc. problems, no domestic happiness.

Fifth House

1. Early marriage.
2. Rich husband/wife.
3. If lord is afflicted there may be no children or there may be only daughters.
4. Some of the astrologers do not like 7th lord to be in the fifth. According to Phala Deepika the native will lose his wife or he will become sonless.
5. Fifth house is house of romance and 7th house is house of marriage. There may be love marriage.

Sixth House

This is not a good position for lord of seven to be in, as 6th is a Dusthan house . It may give following effects:

1. Two marriages.
2. Marriage with cousin.
3. If Karka Venus is afflicted this may also show impotency.
4. Wife remains sick.
5. Loss of wife, death, divorce etc.
6. Seventh lord in 6 delays marriage in women but in 8 disturbs or causes serious mishap. Jupiter's aspect dilutes but does not nullify it.

Seventh House

1. Gives charming and charismatic personality.
2. Women flock to him.
3. Wife comes from a good family. According to Phala Deepika even malefic as lord of seven in seven will bless the native with a good wife.
4. Afflicted and lonely life with no friends or wife. Breakdown in negotiations for marriage.

Eighth House

Boss's favour is judged from the 7th house because it is 10th front 10th. The 7th is also 4th from 4th.

1. Partner may be rich.
2. Early death of partner, native dies in distant land.
3. Sickly, ill tempered wife.
4. Separation. "In the ending of any marriage the role of 8th house or planet in the 8th is well known" - K.N. Rao.

Ninth House

1. Father abroad.
2. Fortune in foreign land.
3. Accomplished wife.

Affliction weak 7 lord in 9 in women disturbs marriage. Divorce, judicial separation, cancelled engagement, last minute change of groom. Wife stays away from *Dharma* and wastes wealth.

Tenth House

1. Success in profession abroad, devoted wife helps in profession.

Eleventh House

Rich wife, More than one marriage, legally or otherwise.

Twelfth House

1. More than one wife, clandestine love affairs.
2. Death of spouse, separation.
3. Late marriage.
4. If Karka is also afflicted, dream of women -may never marry. Miser and poor.

Planets in the 7th house:

Sun

Sun and Mercury are very bad in 7. Life is not happy - even when exalted.

According to western astrology, Sun in the 7th gives ambitious partner and is good for social and financial position. Well aspected gives harmony and happiness in married life.

In Vedic astrology Sun is a malefic planet. It causes strained relations with wife, mentally depressed, little profit in business - causes insomnia. Not good for business.

Delays marriage. There is no happiness and pleasure in married life. Has two wives. Travels broad. Is fickle minded, ugly and sinner.

If Sun is in his own sign or strong, is loyal to his wife or if the Sun is in the enemy sign or in depression or has ill aspect he is polygamist.

The results of Sun in Aries. Leo and Capricorn in the 7th house are not favourable. It means late marriage with difficulty and also two marriages, it brings dishonour to the husband.

In Gemini, Libra or Aquarius, gets good education, expert in law and administration, promotes music, law and literature. Has few or no children. In feminine signs Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn, gain in business. Fights election.

In Cancer. Scorpio and Pisces makes doctors or engineers. Wife of the native will be impressive, good at public dealings, good hostess, and helpful. She is good looking but tight fisted.

Sun in seven gives ego problem for spouse, too proud but also tactful to keep spouse happy.

Moon

Exalted and full Moon gives a beautiful and charming wife. Native himself is handsome and rich. Gain from sale or purchase, roving on land and foreign trade abroad. He is kind and always travelling, dominated by his wife or other women.

Gain from voyaging, trade, speculation; water products, partnership, land, grocery shop, hotel industry, commission and insurance agents.

If Moon is debilitated, aspected or associated with malefics wife remains sick and there is no peace and happiness in life.

Fluctuating life, business and trade. Trouble and loss through litigation.

Venus - Moon - It indicates more than one wife, vain, sexy, weak, discontented and jealous.

Afflicted by Mars it causes enmities, irrational action, assaults and discontentment.

Adverse aspect of Saturn causes loss and disappointment in partnership. Favourable aspects give success in business and partnership.

Mars

Mars in the 7th causes Kuja Dosha or death of partner. It also gives troublesome opponents and residence abroad.

Wicked, debauch, impetuous and excessive love gives disappointments.

Afflicted Mars denotes unhappy married life and quarrels. Rarely has sex with wife. Little gain, journey, home and wife.

In male charts it gives aggressive partner. The native is sickly, unhappy, wicked and poor. He is short tempered and not respected by wife.

In female charts indicate robust and prominent breasts. Is disastrous for husband who may meet violent death if Mars is debilitated or is in enemy sign. Results are to be modified if Mars is with benefics, exalted or in its own sign or when Mars is Yoga Karka for Cancer or Leo Lagna.

In Capricorn Lagna Mars in the 7th is debilitated. The aspect of Saturn from the first gives loose morals, homosexuality and bad health. Litigation or partnership involves loss.

Mercury

Sun and Mercury are very bad in seven. Life not happy - even when exalted.

Mercury is a eunuch planet and as such is impotent. Its association in any form with the 7th house or 7th lord disturbs marriage.

However, Mercury is a benefic planet and as a Karka for intelligence is good to be in a Kendra. The wife is beautiful. If it does not conjoin with the Sun, she is most attractive. He is unfit for sex pleasures with her. Feels defeated and shy.

Native is saintly. His wife is comely and modest blessed with many sons. He is sharp, handsome and dignified and his wife comes from an affluent family. Good-natured, luxury loving, honest and faithful. Blessed with wife, wealth and sons. Handsome, learned, gentle and respected by women. Well established and generous, courteous and noble.

Wife is young and beautiful. She is intelligent, quick, eloquent, critical and nervous, worries and anxieties after marriage. If Mercury is afflicted bickering and wrangling. Legal troubles if this Mercury is much afflicted.

Unafflicted and conjoined with strong planets native has one wife. Has best of conveyances. If 7th lord is weak or afflicted or is in enemy sign with Mars, wife is ugly and suffers from skin troubles.

Jupiter

High status in life. Very sensual- great pleasure from women. Handsome cultured, large hearted, eloquent, poet and wise. Rich and generous. Affectionate wife, fond of literature- charming wife. Noble wife blessed with sons.

Gets a good and faithful partner making life happy and prosperous. Financial and social status improves after marriage. If well aspected success in partnership through help of friends and business people. Good fortune if this Jupiter is aspected by lord of 2nd or 5th house.

If debilitated wife dies. Afflicted marries to a divorcee or widow. Partner older than he is. Rahu /Ketu affliction enjoys wives of others. Law suits and litigation especially afflicted by Mars. Marriage delayed / denied if afflicted by Mars/ Saturn or luminaries. Jupiter weak in Virgo and Capricorn. With Jupiter in barren signs there is lack of male children.

Note: Normally Jupiter in the seventh protects marriage.

Venus

Comely and true wife gives birth to noble sons. Gets maximum pleasure from his wife. Sex with lovely women. Eminent artist. Plenty of fans.

The native is sensuous, and amorous living abroad. He is

handsome, blessed with sincere wife, affluent, amiable and fortunate.

Strong Venus means more than one wife; in female chart it indicates a fortunate and wealthy wife.

Venus denotes sons, wealth, and attractive cheerful happy and noble partner. If afflicted gives several marriages.

Happiness, social and financial gains from marriage. Early marriage. Attractive. Success in public relations. Successful partnership.

If afflicted hinders or delays marriage. Venus in feminine signs means a perfect woman.

Fond of music, singing, writing, study and printing if Venus is in Aries, Gemini, Libra and Sagittarius.

Venus in Aries, Scorpio, Capricorn and Aquarius partner older and of different caste.

Saturn

Saturn in Lagna or 7th house in 'Pap Kartari Yoga' - unconventional, under compulsion or marriage of convenience. Saturn, Ketu, and Venus give inter religious marriage.

Saturn in 7th house denies charming partner, and gives marriage late in life.

Is debauchee, surrounded with wicked friends, wealth through fraud and dishonest means.

Ailing partner, neither strength nor wealth. Unemployed, unfortunate in respect of wife, home and wealth. Second marriage with a cripple or daughter of a friend.

Late marriage, with a faithful steady and industrious partner or one older to the native, sober and wealthy.

Afflicted Saturn will cause much grief and sorrow in married life with death or indifference.

Loss of wealth through contracts, partnership, litigation and treachery.

Saturn Mars: wife sexy.

Saturn Venus- native sexy- fond of other women.

If Leo and Sagittarius gives charming wife.

Rahu

Wife has infections in generative system. Separation from relatives. The native is short tempered, deranged, idle, wanderer.

Hostile to partner. Trouble through partner, ugly, restless malicious, strife, opposition and hindrance. Menstrual problems. Depriving sensual pleasures. Driven to other women.

Conceited, sensual and sick. Moon and Rahu give all pleasures and devoted partner. With other planets a perverse, unfaithful and characterless woman. Want of manhood Rahu gives maximum deviation in marriage and Ketu minimum.

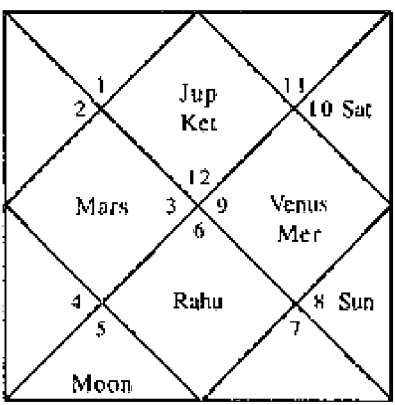
According to Bhavarth Ratnakar "Saturn in the second or Rahu in 7th gives two marriages." It should be understood clearly that this would only happen when Rahu is afflicted by malefics. Rahu on its own or with benefics becomes harmless and may even give good results.

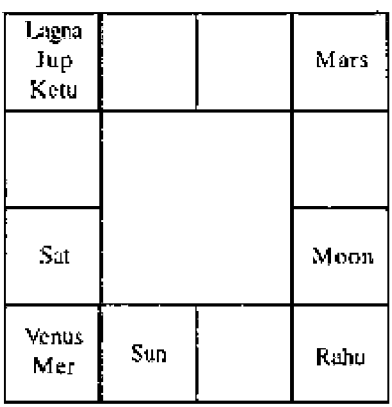
See two horoscopes below

Horoscope No 1: Rahu did not do any damage.

In this horoscope even though Rahu is in the 7th from Lagna and 2nd from Moon, it could not do any harm to the marriage as Rahu is having aspect of Jupiter. Lagna lord is in its own house giving strength to the horoscope.

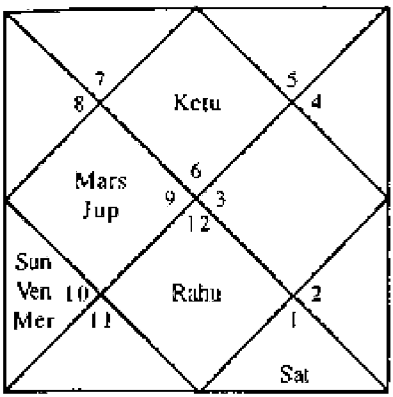
Horoscope A :

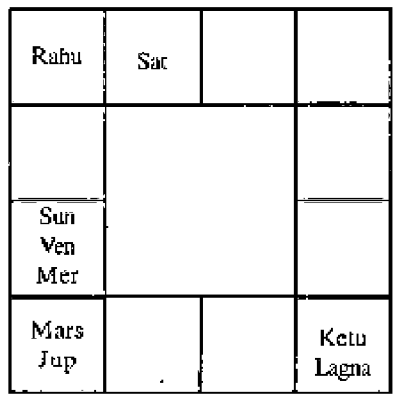




Horoscope B: In this horoscope the lady lost her husband at an early age. Rahu is afflicted by Mars but has no benefic aspect.

Horoscope B :





Ketu

Danger from journeys and water. Want of happiness from partner or she is wicked. Native himself is immodest, loss of wealth, fear of enemies or thefts. Adulterous, deserted by partner. Ailments of intestines and seminal troubles.

Ketu in Scorpio is gainful.

Factors which give happy married life

Parameters

Planets/Houses Involved

1. 7th house and planets in 7th house which is traditionally the house of marriage. 7th from Moon and 7th from Venus should also be examined.
2. 5th house - house of romance - *Purva Punya* - house of progeny.
3. Lagna and Lagna lord.
4. 12th house - house of bed pleasures or sexual enjoyments. The affliction of the 12th house/lord by malefics especially if they are lords of six is not good. Six represents diseases, debt, thieves and enemies. Afflicted Saturn gives a reserved nature and frigidity.
5. 4th house - house of happiness - *Sukhisthan.*
6. 2nd house of *Kutumbha* (immediate family).
7. Moon as Karka of mind.
8. Venus - Karka of 7th house, semen.
9. Mars - planet of virility.
10. Examine Rasis Libra and Scorpio also as these represent 7th and 8th houses in natural zodiac.

Karka

Venus is Karka for marriage, and semen.

Mars should also be examined in case of female horoscope because it is Karka for sexual drive.

Jupiter- some astrologers are of the opinion that in a female horoscope Jupiter represents husband.

Examination of the 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th and 12th Houses.

A house to be good should have following:

1. There should be aspect of benefic planets on this house. The house should not be afflicted by malefics. The malefic planets are Sun, Mars, Saturn, Rahu / Ketu.
2. It should be in 'Shubh Kartari' Yoga and should not be hemmed in between malefic planets.
3. It should be strong in *Bhavabala*
4. It should be strong in Ashtak Varga and should have more than 30 Bindus in Sarvashtak Varga.
5. It should be aspected by benefics.

Karka Venus

Karka for marriage is Venus. According to Phala Deepika wife may die

i) If Venus is sandwiched between malefics.
ii) If there are malefics in 4, 8 and 12 from Venus.
iii) If Venus is associated or aspected by malefics.

"To give good results it should be strong. For Venus to be strong it should be

(i) Exalted
(ii) in its Mooltrikona sign/ own house.
(iii) In Kendra Trikona: The planets in Kendra Trikona become strong. Venus if it is in Kendra from Lagna or Moon and is exalted or in its own house gives rise to Mahapurush Yoga known as Malviya Yoga which gives all type of happiness and prosperity. Venus in the first house gives handsome personality and romantic life. Since it aspects 7th house the native loves his wife. In the second house Venus gives a good family and a dutiful wife. It also gives sweet speech, which is contributory factor for marital harmony. Venus in the fourth gives mental happiness and in the fifth a romantic disposition. In the 7th it gives nuptial happiness. In nine it gives good luck and happiness and in ten and eleven it gives

happy and romantic marriage. In the 12th it gives sexual pleasures.

(iv) Aspected by benefics.

(v) Should be strong in Bhava *Bala*

(vi) it should be strong in Ashtak Varga, having more than five Bindus in its Ashtak Varga.

(vii) Should not be combust.

(viii) Should not be hemmed in between malefics. If it is hemmed in between benefic planets it gives rise to *Shubhkartari* Yoga which adds to it strength.

(ix) Should not be in 6, 8 or 12 or trik houses.

(x) Should not be in *Mrityu Bhaga.*

xi) A Vargottam Venus gives good results.

The debilitation of Venus can be ignored if it is in Kendra or Trikona. Sun is the worst enemy of Venus in marital matters. If two are together in fiery signs (excepting Sagittarius) there are chances of marriage going wrong in their Dashas.

If Venus is exalted in Navamsa it gives a dignified wife, if Vargottam she is cultured.

Similarly position of Mars should be examined. A retrograde Mars and that which is debilitated or aspected by malefics causes problems in marriage.

Examination of Navamsa

If the Navamsa occupied by lord of seven is benefic and lord of seven is also associated with benefics, it shows a good and happy married life.

Placement of Lagna Lord / Moon vis a vis 7th lord and Venus: Lagna lord and Moon should be well placed (means they should not be in 6, 8, and 12 position) with respect to 7th lord and Venus for mutual harmony otherwise there will be frustration and discontentment.

Marital Discord

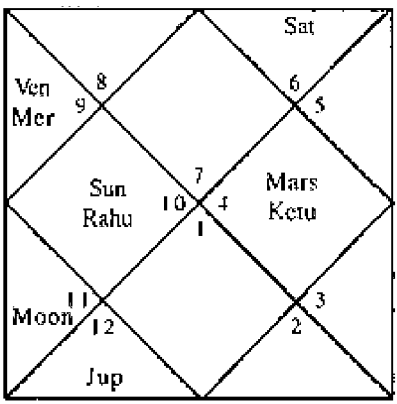
Affliction to 7th house and 7th Lord creates marital disharmony.

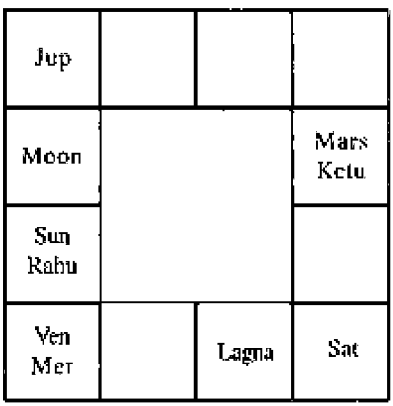
1. Seven and five houses should not be sandwiched between malefics. This is a no marriage combination also. Seventh house is the house of marriage and 5th house is the house of

romance, *Purva Punya* and progeny. Any affliction to these houses is not good for progeny. If the seventh house is afflicted by Rahu, Sun and Mars, wife is dominant and quarrelsome.

2. Lord of 1 or 7 should not be in 6, 8 and 12 **from each other.** This is likely to destroy the mental harmony. Lagna represents the individual, 7th represents his marriage. Both lords should be in harmony. See the two horoscopes below:

Lady's horoscope :



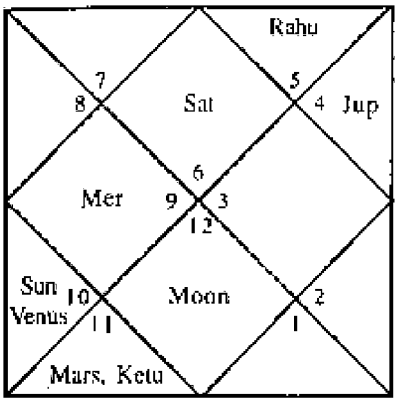


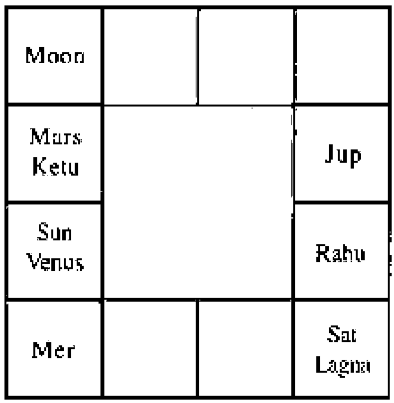
In the horoscope above Lagna lord is Venus. Lagna lord or Venus in this case represents herself. This is placed in the third house. The 7th lord is Mars which represents her husband is placed in the 10th house. Venus and Mars are in 6 and 8 positions from each other. If you count from Venus, Mars is in the eight and if you count from Mars Venus is in the 6th. This is known as 6/8 position and causes disharmony. In this horoscope herself (Venus) and her husband Mars (7th lord) are not in harmony with each other, which means they will not have a happy married life or will not stay together.

Note: This is one of the factors causing disharmony in married life and should be used with caution.

See another horoscope. This is horoscope of a male. Lagna lord is Mercury which is in the fourth house. Seventh lord is Jupiter which is in the eleventh house. Lagna lord and 7th lord are in 8/6 and 6/8 position from each other. This boy did not have a happy married life.

Horoscope :





It has been observed that if this combination exists in the horoscope, it causes disharmony in the first marriage only.

3. Capricorn Lagna, Saturn in the first aspecting mutually debilitated Mars in the 7th house gives loose morals.
4. Saturn in Lagna or 7 house in *Pap Kartari Yoga* gives unconventional marriage or marriage under compulsion. This is so called marriage of convenience. In this there is big role of Saturn and Ketu over Venus.
5. 7th lord in 6 delays marriage in women but in 8 disturbs the marriage or gives serious mishap. Jupiter's aspect dilutes but does not nullify.
6. In Aquarius Lagna Sun is the lord of seven. It should not be in the 6th where it denies marriage unless favourably aspected and Moon strong.
7. In case of females afflicted 5 house aspected by weak or seriously afflicted 5 lord causes pre-marriage extra marital relations, especially when 7 lord is in 12, 8 or 3 (8 from 8) in 7th house.
8. Lord of Lagna weak, aspected by malefics in 7, gives more than one wife. In its Dasha/antra may cause her death also.

9. The combination of 5 and 7 lords is not good for marriage and children.
10. Mars and Rahu in 8 may cause loss of husband in their Dashas. However. Jupiter's influence on 7th protects 1st Marriage.

    If lord of **7th** is in 5 or 9, he will be married to a very fortunate lady. Though this is Raj Yoga. Kendra lord in a Trikona, Mantreshwar says lord of 7 in 5 makes one lose wife or **children.**
11. Weak 7 lord in 9 in women's horoscope disturbs marriage. It may lead to divorce or judicial separation. This combination cancels engagement and leads to last minute change of groom.
12. Mars in the horoscope represents sexual drive. Any affliction to it causes disturbance to married life. In women's horoscope if Mars is combust she cannot control her husband.
13. Saturn and Venus in 8 or 10 with no benefic aspect. Or Venus in 10 and Saturn in Lagna or five.
14. Lord of 7 combust or debilitated or with a malefic in 6 or 8 and 12.

Condition of Venus

Venus is pointer to sexual life of native and kind of partner one is liable to get. Venus in favourable position ensures a happy married life. It is important that condition of Venus in a horoscope should be good as stated above.

i) If Venus is betwixt malefics i.e. in Pap Kartari Yoga it kills the wife.
ii) Malefics in 4, 8, 12 from Venus are not good.
iii) According to Parasara malefics should not afflict Venus.
iv) Venus in Aries, Gemini, Cancer, Scorpio, is not considered good for happy married life. In Aries and Scorpio, the signs of Mars causes immoral life and loss of reputation. In Cancer it makes the wife over indulgent and passionate. In Gemini especially Navamsa she is oversexed.

Result of Venus in different Signs

(Since Venus represents wife also, its placement and conditions show the character of wife)

1. **Venus in Aries:** immoral, liaison with other women, loss of reputation. Immoral life further indicated if the sign is in twelve. With malefic influences becomes debauchee. Wife aggressive and cruel and has masculine tendencies.
   Aries is the male sign of Mars, a planet of aggression and force. Venus here is not happy and conducive to healthy sexual life. It gives lustful tendencies and excites carnal passions. It gives a wife that is haughty and quarrelsome.
2. **Venus in Taurus and Libra:** if no malefic aspects are there wife is beautiful and dutiful and is fond of music and dancing.
3. **Venus in Gemini** makes native oversexed. Many astrologers are of the opinion that Venus in Gemini causes a second marriage or disturbs married life. It may deny the satisfaction from children. However, wife is intelligent, learned, eloquent and fond of fine arts.
4. **Venus in Cancer:** diseased body, passionate, overindulgent. Wife emotional and inconsistent. Person inclined to wine and women.
5. **Venus in Leo:** marriage in aristocratic family, native tries to please women gets benefit from them. Wife is pretty.
6. **Venus in Virgo:** Fond of low caste women. Wife petty minded but learned.
7. **Venus in Libra:** good for marital happiness. Wife beautiful and generous and respected.
8. **Venus in Scorpio:** Loss of wealth due to quarrel with women. Wife haughty and quarrelsome.
9. **Venus in Sagittarius:** happy domestic life. Wife frank and philosophical.
10. Venus **in Capricorn:** fond of low caste women. Wife is boastful.
11. **Venus in Aquarius:** chaste in sexual habits. Wife witty and humanitarian.
12. **Venus in Pisces:** good marital relations. Wife is modest and refined.

Venus is benefic, amiably disposed to other planets and artistic, a benefic aspect between Venus and Saturn gives a sober wife. But if the combination is malefic is bad and ends ultimately in divorce.

Benefic combination with Jupiter, wife virtuous and beautiful.

With Sun makes her sexually active. Wife has royal tinge in the family.

With Moon mood of sex and inconsistent.

With Mercury intellectual sex. Thoughts of native colored with sex. Wife intelligent and young.

Mars - Venus physical aspect of sex. Native very sexy. Wife haughty and youthful.

Venus - Rahu secret love affairs.

Venus-Ketu hypersensitive in sex.

Rahu-Ketu under benefic influences gives a charming wife, though happiness in marriage is disturbed.

These results are subject to influences of other planets.

If afflicting planets are inimically disposed results get changed. If Mars afflicts, native is of loose character and wife cruel. If Mercury does so, he is fond of obscene literature and wife has confused intellect.

Venus in Different Houses

1st House: Native is romantic, loves his wife. If it is afflicted with Mars in the sign Scorpio there is physical craving and no refinement.

2nd House: Good family with dutiful wife. If afflicted greedy for money and good food.

3rd House: unsatisfactory wife.

4th House: flirt if afflicted.

5th House: Romantic, too much given to female company, much desire for sex and gaiety.

Afflicted by Mars too much passionate. With Saturn or in square to Saturn sorrow or disappointments in love.

6th House: Immoral.

7th House: marital happiness but as Karka for marriage it is not considered good (Karka in its own Bhava destroys marriage - however it has been observed that this rule does not apply to Venus in seven unless afflicted by malefics).

It is said that Venus as lord of seven if afflicted makes one nymphomaniac having uncontrolled sexual urges.

8th house: illicit relations. If Venus is in trick houses wife is generally ill especially if it has no benefic influence.

9th house: domestic happiness. This is good position for Venus.

10th house: Good marriage.

11th House: romantic.

12th House: fond of sexual pleasures. If afflicted it is not good for happy married life.

Unhappy Marriage

1. Sun opposition or conjunct malefics-marriage disturbed especially in females and if afflicting planet is 7th lord.
2. Sun, opposition, square to Moon no harmony - if afflicted worse.
3. Jupiter 12 to Venus might make first marriage unhappy one, but Jupiter in second to Venus gives capable and devoted husband.
4. **Role of Venus:** Venus is Karka for pleasure and comfort of married life. With Venus in its own house one has tendency to be over indulgent in sex but with one partner only.
   Venus in the enemy house gives little happiness from sex and marriage. A debilitated Venus may give only low born person as a partner.
5. Luminaries Sun and Moon are enemies of Venus . If Moon is second to Venus and Sun is in the 12th to Venus there is no pleasure from married life.
6. Venus Mars and Rahu is a combination for elopement with another person.
7. Moon Venus opposition is not considered good for happy married life.
8. Venus is Karka for love and sex and Moon is Karka for mind. Both should not be afflicted by Saturn or Mars.

Timing Marriage

Dashas that give Marriage are;

According to K.N. Rao about 60 to 70 percentage of marriages happen in the Dasha / Antar Dasha (concentrate on antra) of the lords of one, five and seven. (Check from Rasi, Navamsa and Saptamsa).

1. Dasha of Rahu and Venus.
2. Dasha of 7th lord or
3. Planets with/aspecting **7th** house/ lord. For timing marriage it is necessary first to ascertain as to approximate age group in which marriage may take place.

Combinations for Early Marriage (earlier than 21 years)

1. Placement of benefic in the 1/7 axis.
2. There are no malefics in 2/8 axis.
3. Benefics are not retrograde.
4. Venus is not combust. It has been observed that if Venus is combust in the horoscope it delays marriage even in case of rich and handsome persons.
5. Lagna lord is strong.
6. Jupiter is placed quite close lo Venus with no **other planet** intervening.
7. Seven lord is in the seventh house.
8. Placement of Lagna lord and 7th lord close to each other degree wise.
9. Closeness of Lagna lord to 7th lord.
10. Closeness of Lagna lord to Venus.
11. Several planets in 5 house. Sun, Moon not afflicted and beneficially aspected.
12. Sun between cusp of 10 and 7 or 4 and I houses marry early or with a younger person.

Marriage earlier than 30 years of age.

If Jupiter aspects 7th house not much delay occurs.

Normal Age for Marriage (21 to 24 years)

1. 1/7 and 2/8 has only mild affliction. Sun, Rahu and Ketu are mild in this connection. They should not be aspected by malefics.
2. Benefics are not retrograde.
3. Venus is not combust.
4. Seventh lord has malefic influence.
5. There are benefics in 4/ 10 axis. In case of girls from poor family benefics in 4/10 axis promise wealth as fourth represents House of happiness *(Sukhisthan).*

6. In the case of male horoscope full Moon and in case of females Sun are in 1 to 3 houses or 7 to 9 houses.
7. Venus and other planets, more than one is in watery signs.
8. Placement of full Moon in the fifth or 7th.

Late Marriage

1. Strong malefics Saturn Mars in 1/7 or 2/8 houses.
2. Seventh lord aspected by strong malefics and combust.
3. Benefics are retrograde.
4. Venus is combust.
5. Horoscope has Kuja Dosha.
6. 12th house is not under double affliction.
7. 4th house is under triple affliction.
8. *Dara Karka* is not afflicted.
9. The results of 7th from Venus are important.

Delayed Marriage

Sun, Moon near to each other or if Sun and Moon are afflicted.

1. Sun - Saturn - Saturn dominant in horoscope aversion to marriage, excessive caution lack of enterprise, extreme diffidence.
2. Saturn dominant delays or denies marriage if it afflicts by square or opposition.
   i) In male horoscope - Venus
   ii) In female horoscope - Mars
3. Lagna lord in the 12 delays marriage or marriage life is wrecked especially if 8th lord is in the 7th or 7th lord is in the 8th.

Denial of Marriage

Following combinations are given in the classical books, for denial of marriage:

1. Moon and Venus under full control of Saturn.
2. Combination of Saturn and Moon. This gives thirst for spiritualism, a *Vairagya* and detachment is developed and the mind is set to achieve salvation. One has no interest in marriage. In the horoscope of Swami Vivekananda. Moon in the tenth is conjunct with Saturn. He had higher idealism.
3. Venus is combust and has the influence of Saturn.

4. Mercury in the 7th with 12 lord and 6 lord. Mercury is eunuch planet and 12th represents bed pleasures. The 6th lord destroys them.
5. Venus with Mars and 7th lord in six or seven. One has many lovers and has no interest in marriage.
6. It has been observed that the influence of both Sun and Saturn on the 7th house/lord have a great role in denying marriage. Placement of Sun and Saturn in 1/7 axis, in the 1 st or 7th or both hemming in the 7th house may lead to denial of marriage.
7. Venus in barren Rasis, Gemini, Leo and Virgo.
8. Inter-planetary war in the ascendant.
9. Placement of Saturn and Mars in Lagna, in sixth or eighth house or 7th or 7th from Navamsa Lagna destroys marriage.
10. Seventh lord in sixth weak and debilitated.
11. Malefics in seventh or 12th house. Waning Moon in 5th or 9th with no aspect of Jupiter.
12. Venus and Moon in Venus or Moon's signs or in the 6th or 8th house of Navamsa.
13. If Venus and its dispositor are in 6/8 position and other factors are there girl lives like a servant in husband's house weeping and crying.
14. Sun in Gemini with the aspect of Saturn make a girl life long virgin.
15. 7th lord, Venus and Ascendant in unfertile Rasis.
16. If Venus is 43° or more from debilitated Sun aspected by Saturn negotiations breakdown at last minute.
17. Three Lagnas, Sun, Moon and Ascendant having aspect of Saturn.
18. Venus, Sun and Moon all afflicted by Saturn.

Role of Mars

On day of marriage Mars aspects natal Venus or transit Mars establishes relations with natal Mars.

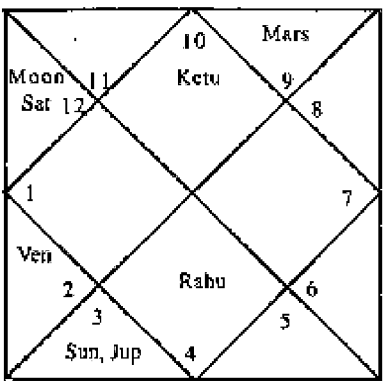
Planets and Remarriage

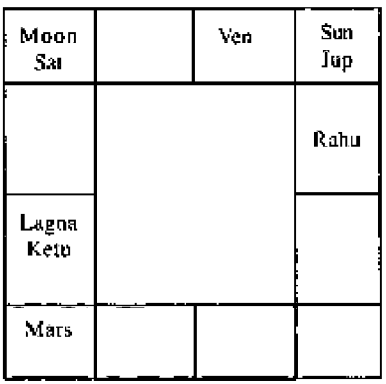
1. **Role of Dual Rasis and Venus** - Mutable or dual Rasis have more to do with remarriage. These Rasis are Gemini (3), Virgo (6), Sagittarius (9), and Pisces (12), when natural significator of Marriage Venus is in these Rasis. When Venus is in dual rash and dispositor of mutable signs is exalted,

there are good chances for remarriage.

Note: For second marriage Venus as Kalatrakarka should be strong in the horoscope. It should be exalted, in its own house, Vargottam, etc. If it is debilitated or otherwise afflicted second marriage does not happen. In the case of female horoscopes second marriage only happens if Mars as Karka for husbands is strong and other conditions and circumstances are there. In the case of 2nd marriage for Hindu girls predictions should be given with caution, as majority do not favour second marriage after death of first husband because of social conditions prevalent.

See Horoscope A





The person lost his first wife. Seventh house and seventh lords both are afflicted. Venus is debilitated in the Navamsa; therefore, second marriage did not materialize.

2. **Role of Jupiter and Venus** - The influence of Jupiter and Venus makes a person attractive to opposite sex and leads to remarriage.
3. Remarriage after death of first wife. Lagna lord in 8th, Mars in 7th house, Venus 7th from Moon, a person marries three times.
4. Mars in the 7th house and 12th from Ascendant lord terminates marriage abruptly. Venus Moon opposition gives romantic disposition through remarriage.
5. Powerful Mercury in 1 Oth from ascendant lord and powerful Moon in third from 7th lord gives many wives.

6. Ascendant lord in seven in birth chart and 2nd lord conjunct with natural malefics is not conducive to longevity of wife. Ascendant lord in the house of marriage makes a man marry after death of first wife.
7. Seventh lord in 11 in dual signs.
8. Sixth lord in 12 is a feature to be reckoned with.

Re-marriage of Females :

In these days re-marriage follows after death of first husband or after first unhappy marriage. The combination for re-marriage are

1. Birth in Trimsamsa of Saturn.
2. Both malefic and benefic aspects on 7th house.
3. Sun and Rahu influence on 7th house/7th lord from Lagna or Moon.
4. "Mars with Saturn and Moon in the 7th" - Phala Deepika.
5. Retrograde Saturn as 11 lord in seven.

Impotency

1. Lord of 6 in Ascendant in the sign of Mercury and Lagna lord in sign of Mercury -Sarvarth Chintamani
2. Lagna lord with Mercury.
3. Saturn and Mercury in dual signs.
4. Connection of Saturn and Mercury, two impotent planets, with Libra. 7th house or Moon, also with Venus.
5. Combust Venus in males and combust Mars in females,
6. Weak planet in 7, and 7 lord debilitated.
7. Weak Moon.
8. Saturn debilitated in 6, or 12 or in 6, and 12 in watery sign.
9. Eighth house afflicted, Sun, Moon and Venus afflicted having connection with Virgo or 6 house.
10. 7 lord in 6 with Venus is known as *Kalatrashanda* or Eunuch Yoga.
11. Saturn and Venus in 8 or 10 with no benefic aspect, or Venus in 10 and Saturn in Lagna or five.
12. Lord of 7 combust or debilitated or with a malefic in 6 or 8 and an, afflicted planet in 7th.
13. Lord of Lagna weak aspected by debilitated or combust planet and lord of 7 in 6 debilitated.
14. Lagna, Moon and Venus in odd signs in Navamsa.
15. Mars in even sign aspecting Moon and Ascendant in odd sign.

Mutual aspects between following planets (Jaimini aspects) Brihat Jatak

a) Moon in even sign, Mercury in odd sign.
b) Saturn in even sign and Mercury in odd sign.
c) Sun in even sign and Mars in odd sign.
d) Mars in even sign aspecting Moon and Ascendant in odd sign.
e) Moon in even sign, Mercury in odd sign, both aspected by Mars. Any of these combination make native impotent and not the spouse.

Marital Infidelity

Following are the combinations garnered from various classical books which may lead to marital infidelity. However, before applying these rules it may be understood that no one combination can make a person immoral in sexual behaviour or steadfast in marital fidelity. The horoscope should be seen as a whole to arrive at any firm conclusion.

Role of Venus :

1. Venus should not be afflicted especially when it establishes a role with 7th house. If Venus is afflicted by Saturn the person does not care for moral customs and may have relations outside the caste. The affliction by Mars leads to uncontrolled sexual desires. Rahu's affliction leads to scandals.

   If Venus is in Ascendent debilitated or in interplanetary war and is also present in Lagna of the Navamsa the sexual desires become uncontrollable.
2. Affliction of Venus by debilitated planets or planets in interplanetary war especially when 7th house is involved.
3. Venus in Gemini Rasi: A large number of articles have been written on the role of Venus in Gemini Rasi. It is held that Venus in Gemini Rasi causes married unhappiness unless there is exchange of Rasi between Venus and Mercury. Venus in Gemini Navamsa gives problems after marriage and may lead to extra marital relations. However, it should be understood that this is a classical combination for artists and musicians also.
4. Seventh eighth and ninth houses in a horoscope either from Lagna or from Moon should not be consequently occupied by malefics. This causes disturbance both before or after the marriage.
5. Location of Saturn in 7th house in Navamsa chart gives unconventional marriage and also disturbs marital harmony. It

may lead to post marriage marital infidelity.

6. Interplanetary war between first and 7th lord is not good.
7. In the female horoscope the placement of 7th lord in the 9th is not considered good. It may lead to erratic sexual behaviour of husband. The husband may have two wives or have illicit relations outside marriage. It is called Saptni Yoga or Avaklatra Yoga.
   In female behaviour also there may be tendency to have many relations outside marriage if the lord is heavily afflicted.
8. There should not be malefics in the 8th from Lagna, Moon or Venus. Eight is the house of sexual acts and should be free from affliction.
9. Afflicted Mars also disturbs married life as it represents husband in a female chart and sexual drive in a male horoscope.
10. The presence of Saturn in the 9th house is not considered good even when exalted or in a friendly house. It disturbs marriage.

Opposition to Marriage:

To judge whether there will be opposition to marriage always consult Varga chart Chathurthamsa or D/4.

Also see Dasha scheme. If **Rahu** is misplaced say in Antardasha it is in 6, 8, and 12 from the Mahadasha lord the girl will run away from the house to get married. If Dasha - Antar Dasha lord are in Trikona reconciliation will take place. D/4 shows disturbance at home. In girl's horoscope check Dasha / Antar / patyantar at marriage and see from D/4 whether there is change in house or not, 4/10 house afflicted or not.

See whether (Darakarka) is in 8th it will cause problems. In transit when Jupiter, Sat/Jupiter aspect Darakark time of marriage has come. (Jaimini aspects)

Venus is comfortable in airy-earthy signs. Its debilitation can be ignored in Kendra-trikona. Sun is worst enemy in marital matters. Two together in fiery sign except in Sagittarius-marriage crumble in operating period of sub lord. Sub lord is more important.

Lagna and Moon should be harmoniously placed from 7 / 7 lord.

Adverse placement of Moon or Lagna from 7/7 lord - and Venus are main factor for disharmony. Kendra, Trikona, 3/11 are good positions.

Moon with 7/ 7lord and Venus direct or indirect association is cause for happy married life.

Operative period of sub lord is important- if enemy of Lagna or Moon and weak and afflicted contact with 7/7 lord or Venus is not good. - See Transit also if malefics planets are involved.

Planets in seven-influence marriage, pay special attention to Lagna lord if in 7, and planets with it.

Whatever Lagna, Sun and Moon have spiritual and mental base and as such are important.

In male, Venus and Moon should not be afflicted.

In female Saturn should not afflict Mars and Sun and Venus.

Benefics in 9 house bring help from relations of wife. Malefics cause trouble.

Mangali Dosha or Kuja Dosha

The concept of Mangal Dosha or *Kuja* Dosha is the most dreaded and most misunderstood concept in matching the horoscopes in Astrology. The untrained and unskilled astrologers misuse this to the hilt and as a result many a parents of the prospective brides or grooms have sleepless nights in finding the right matches for the daughters and sons. As the conditions stand today, finding right matches for would be brides is an arduous task where women are paraded like cattle for the scrutiny of would be bridegrooms. As it is, the parents of the girls have difficult time in finding right matches for the daughters, the concept of Kuja Dosha compounds the problem by restricting the choice, thus adding to their miseries. As a result they have sometime to falsify the horoscopes thus compounding the problems and making. It still worse.

It is very interesting to note that classical texts on Jyotish hardly make a reference to the *Kuja Dosha.* They only make a passing reference to results of Mars in different houses.

What is **Kuja / Mangali Dosha**

Kuja or Mangal is another name for Mars, the most malefic planet in the horoscope. It is said that if it is located in houses 2nd, 12th, 4th, 7th and 8th house in the horoscope of a girl it will lead to the death of the husband or if it is in the horoscope of a male it will kill his wife. The basis for this is following Sanskrit Shloka:

Dhanvyaye or patale jamitre or ashtame kuja:

Strinma bhartri vinashach bhartarunam strivishanam

which means if Mars is in the 2nd, 12th, 4th, 7th and 8th house in the horoscope of a female, the death of the husband will occur.

Similarly placed in husband's horoscope leads to death of wife." Some scholars are of the opinion that 1st house should also be included because from here Mars aspects the 7th house.
These houses have to be judged from 1) Lagna, 2) Moon (it is alternate Lagna and represents mind and 3) Venus, as Venus is the Karka for sex.

The Dosha is strongest from Venus, little less strong from Moon and least strong from Lagna.

Why these **houses :**

1. Mars in the 1st House: it is bad because from here it aspects the 7th house of marriage, the fourth house of mental peace and eighth house of longevity of marriage (as it is 2nd from 7th, the house of marriage).

2. Mars in the 2nd House: The second house represents *Kutumba* or family. From here it also aspects the eight and hence it is bad for longevity of marriage.

3. Mars in the 4th House: Fourth rules domestic happiness or peace of mind, from here it aspects 7th house.

4. Mars **in the 7th House:** The 7th house represents house of marriage, or husband/wife.

According to Phala Deepika with Mars in the 7th, person wanders on roads and loses his wife.

According to Saravalli the subject's wife dies, he will be unhappy and leads a sinful life.

5. Mars **in the 8th:** Eight represents longevity of husband or wife. It is also house of 'Mangalaya' *(Saubhagya).*

Mars in the eighth house has been universally condemned in the astrological literature. It is supposed to give following results

i) It is said to effect the longevity of the person or the spouse.
ii) Accidents, injuries to the person may happen.
iii) One gets hindrances in all walks of life. It is said that well placed planets in Kendras and Trikonas are not able to give full effect because of the placement of the Mars in the eighth.

Exceptions :

1) For Kanya (Virgo) Lagna Mars in its own house gives a long life.

2) For Mesha (Aries) Lagna. Mars again gives long life.
3) For Mithun (Gemini) it is exalted and again gives long life. However, according to K.N. Rao. Mars in the 8th also gives landed property, being significator of land in the house of inheritance.

ii) It gives some additional source of money (fair or unfair means)
iii) There is some injury or accident.
iv) In married life it gives some problem relating to health of self, spouse or children.

6. The 12th represents *Say anna Sukha,* pleasures of bed or sexual enjoyments. Mars from here aspects the 7th house of marriage.

Therefore, the placement of Mars in these houses is detrimental to the spouse and hence is known as Kuja Dosha.

Cancellation of Kuja Dosha.

i) It is believed that if such a Dosha is found in both the horoscopes of bride and bridegroom the Dosha gets cancelled.
ii) If one of them has Mars in Lagna, the 2nd, 4th, 7th, 8th or 12th, and the other Saturn, Rahu or Ketu in any one of the above houses then too the defects gets cancelled.
iii) It is also believed that this Dosha does not operate after 28 years of life.

Unfortunately, the family *Pundits* attach too much importance to this one factor in matching of horoscopes whereas there are many other negative or positive factors to be assessed before an announcement is made about the compatibility . It has been observed that in hundreds of horoscopes there is no kuja Dosha yet the marriages have broken down or spouses have died. Similarly there are horoscopes where Kuja Dosha is present yet the couples have had long happy married life.

What is important is that horoscope should be seen in totality and other factors for a happy marriage life should be assessed. For example in choosing the match for a girl the emphasis in the horoscope of would be bridegroom should be

1) He should have a long life
2) He should be able to financially support the family.
3) He should be of sound morals
4) Married life should be happy

Similarly for choosing a bride the emphasis should be on

i) High morality and good looks.
ii) Behaviour and capacity for adjustment.
iii) Happy married life.
iv) Belief in religion and traditional values.
v) Ability to look after children and give them fine upbringing.
vi) Long, disease free life.

While matching horoscopes the basic astrological principles must be kept in view. These are

i) Benefics in Kendras and Trikona are good and promote happiness. They also give long life.
ii) Malefics in 3, 6 or 11 promote happiness by lending strength to the horoscope, keeping in check the manifestation of negative factors.

Dr. B.V Raman's view as given in his book "Electional Astrology" is quoted here for guidance.

"Granting that Kuja Dosham is a factor whose occurrence should not be ignored, there are antidotes which are not generally known to the rank and File of Hindu Astrologers." The exceptions as stated by him are :

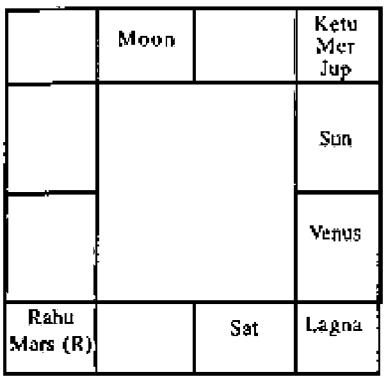
1. In the 2nd house Mars is not bad in the signs of Mercury that is Gemini and Virgo.
2. In the 4th Mars does not give rise to. 'Mangal Dosha' in its own signs Aries or Scorpio.
3. In the 7th Mars does not give any Dosha in the signs of Cancer and Capricorn.
4. In the 8th it does not give rise to Dosha in the signs of Jupiter i.e. Sagittarius or Pisces.
5. In the 12th house there is no Dosha in the signs of Venus i.e. Taurus or Libra.
6. According to him there is no Kuja Dosha in the sign Leo or Aquarius. And Dosha is counteracted by the conjunction of Mars and Jupiter or Mars and Moon.
7. Mars does not confer Dosha, if it is exalted or is in its own house or its exaltation Navamsa. It is harmless in Cancer or Leo.

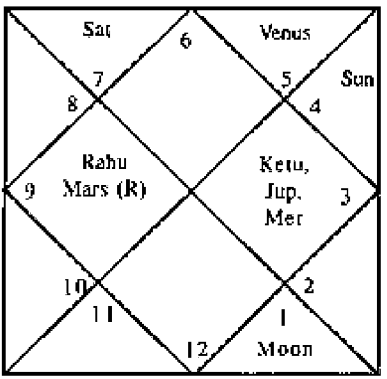
'Shantis' to be prescribed: Many *shantis* or remedial measures are prescribed for 'Manglik' Girls especially of Ashtam Mangal. These are *Kumbh Vivah. Savitri* and *'Mangal Gauri Vats".* These

should be performed under proper guidance.
Let us test these rules by giving some examples

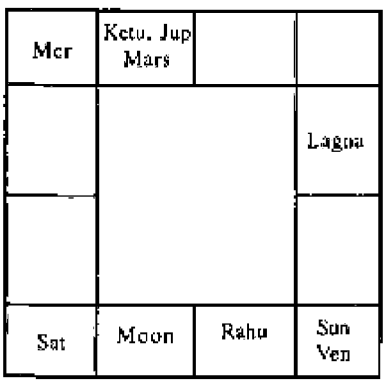
Examples: From an article by K.N. Rao - Journal of Astrology April-June 1998.

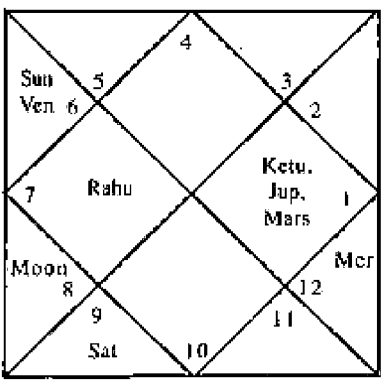
Husband's Horoscope





Navamsa





Main Features

1. There is a clear case of Kuja Dosha. Mars is in the 4th with Rahu aspected by Saturn.
2. 7th lord Jupiter is in enemy Rasi heavily afflicted.
3. Moon has exalted Saturn in the 7th. The 7th lord Venus is in enemy Rasi, which is also a barren sign.

4. In Navamsa 7th lord Saturn in the 6th aspect by 6th lord Jupiter.

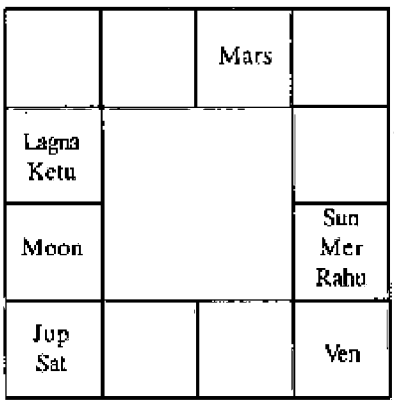
Wife's Horoscope :

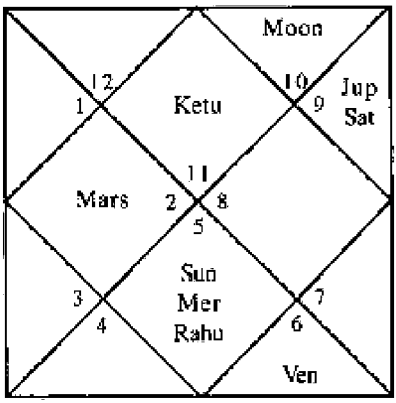
1. Like husband Mars in the 4th house is in enemy Rasi.
2. 7th lord afflicted but receives aspect of Jupiter.
3. From Moon 7th lord is Moon not afflicted.
4. In Navamsa 7th house is aspected by its own lord Jupiter.

Dosha - Samya or Balancing of Doshas :

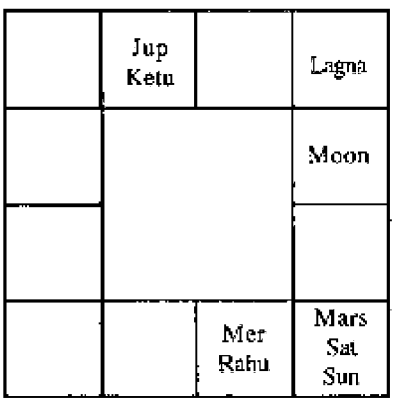
The Mars producing kuja Dosha in the 4th house in the husband's horoscope is balanced by placement of Mars in the wife's house also.

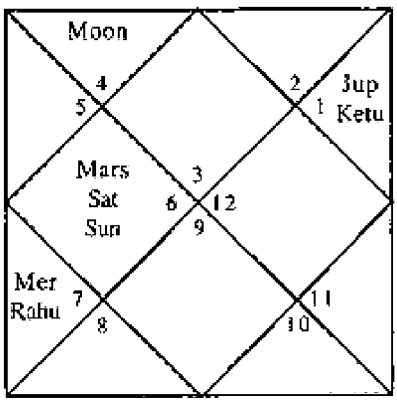
Wife's horoscope





Navamsa





Unpleasant Results of Mars in the 4th house :

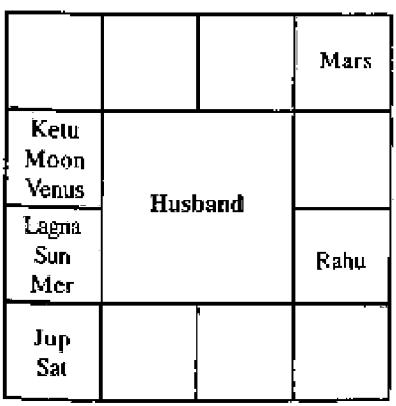
1. All classical books have condemned Mars in the 4th house unless it is exalted or in its own house when it gives rise to Mahapurusha (Ruchaka) Yoga. It destroys domestic happiness.
2. It is the strongest negative factor of a horoscope. It hinders the flow of other effects or good Yogas.
3. There is no happiness from friends.
4. Nagging financial troubles, bad house to live in which may catch fire.
5. Is cruel, lacks in gratitude, is troublesome to parents and is in **debt.**

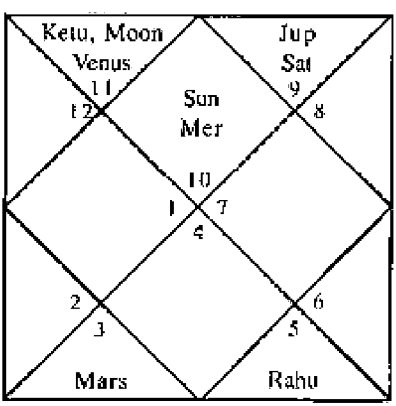
The horoscopes were matched properly, there was no death of spouse. The marriage lasted even after 20 years of marriage. Though the defects were cancelled out, yet the marriage was not **happy.** The husband says wife is mentally unbalanced (see fifth **house).** They had a bitter and acrimonious married life with all charm of married life missing and eventually decided to separate and live **apart.**

Conclusion: It has been a very unhappy marriage. Mars in the **4th house of both** (cancelling Dosha) has given them sufficiently long married life. But it has been married life with all bitterness and quarrels because the 7th house/lords are also afflicted.

Example 2

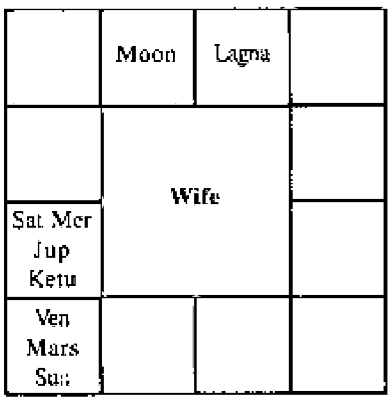
Husband :

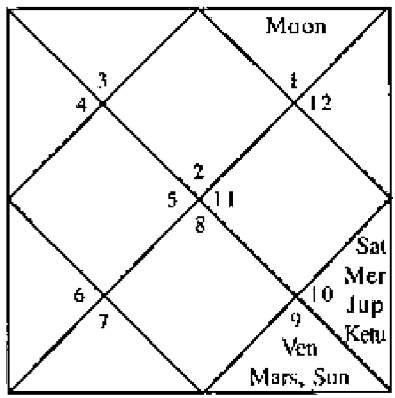




Wife

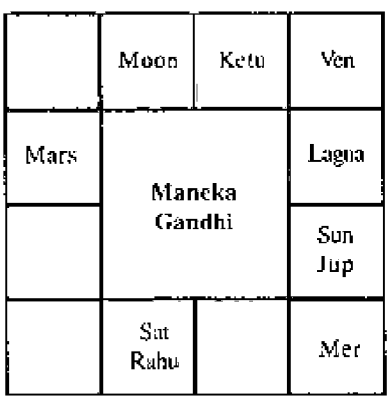
1. In the horoscope of wife. Mars is in the 8th house and there is clear mangal Dosha.
2. Saturn in the horoscope of the husband is in Dhanu, where wife's Mars is placed with two other planets, Sun and 6th lord Venus.
3. After a long marriage she decided to leave her husband as according to her he was mentally unfit.

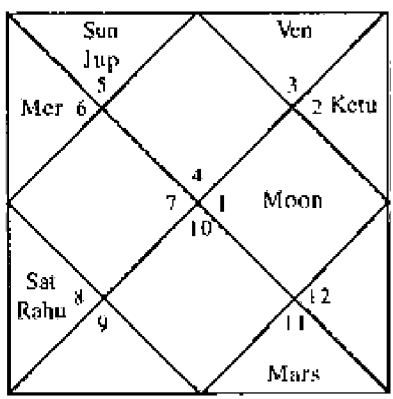




Case III

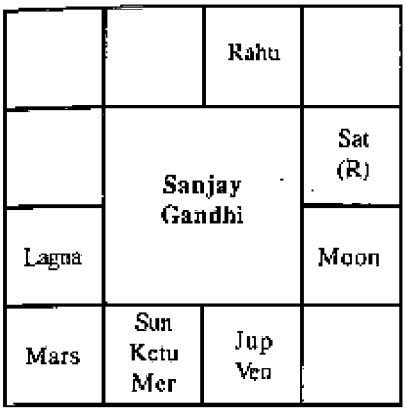
Maneka Gandhi wife of Sanjay Gandhi, She lost her husband at a young age.

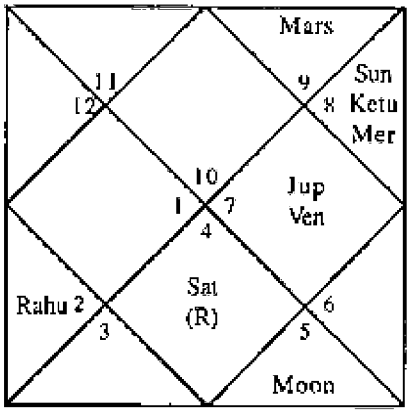




Sanjay Gandhi Dec 14, 1946, 9:27 AM Delhi, 2nd son of Indira Gandhi, late Prime Minister of India.

Most powerful person of his time, died 23.6.1980.





Main Features :

Maneka Gandhi, wife of Sanjay Gandhi, has kuja Dosha with Mars in the 8th. In her husband's horoscope; Mars is in 12 technically cancelling Kuja Dosha. It did not, because in her horoscope 7th lord Saturn is afflicted also by being in Rahu/Ketu axis.

Sanjay Gandhi had a short span of life because

i) Lagna lord Saturn was retrograde in the 7th aspected by Mars.

ii) Moreover Moon in the eight is not good for longevity.

iii) The 8th lord of longevity Sun is in the 11 house with **6th** lord Mercury with Ketu behind it and Mars ahead.

He died in an air crash on 23rd June 1980 at the age of 35.

Matching of Horoscopes for Marriage

Before matching of the horoscopes it is necessary that both horoscopes of the girl and boy be individually examined as regards 7th and 8th house. In this particular emphasis should be given to the role of Venus, the Karka for marriage and Mars the significator of energy, force or sexual drive. It is also necessary to examine 4th house for mental peace and happiness and 5th house for ability to procure children. Many a marriages are floundered for lack of children. Horoscopes should also be scrutinized for a healthy and long life his horoscope is good for earning decent amount of money to be able to support the family.

In brief following points should be observed in individual horoscopes:

1. Seventh house and seventh lords should be free from major afflictions.
2. Venus should not be afflicted.
3. Fourth house, the house of happiness should be strong.
4. There should not be major affliction to the 5th house.
5. Horoscopes should be matched for *Kuja Dosha.*
6. In male horoscope it is necessary that he should have good earning capacity.

Traditional Matching:

There are 8 factors to be considered for judgment of suitability of couples. The total points allotted are 36 out of which it is considered necessary to score minimum of 18 *gunas* or points.

Kuta Milan or traditional matching of horoscope is based on natal Moon of boy and girl. And eight *Kutas* or factors are involved.

1. Varna: Points allotted - 1

This represents degree of spiritual development in the couple. Twelve Rasis are classified into four categories. Rasis 4 (Cancer), 8 (Scorpio) and 12 (Pisces)are *Brahmins.* Rasi 1 (Aries), 5 (Leo) and 9 (Sagittarius) are *Kashatryas* and 2 (Taurus), 6 (Virgo) and

10 are *Vaishya* and 3 (Gemini), 7(Libra) 11 (Aquarius) are *Shudras.* Brahmin is highest *Varna,* then *Kashatryas,* then *Vaish* and last *Shudras*

Varna of boy should be equal to or superior to that of girl. For this 1 point is given.

In case of girl marrying a boy of superior *Varna* - no point is given.

2. Vashya: means within control

Manush signs are human. These are Gemini or *Mithun,* Virgo or *Kanya,* Libra or *Tula,* first half Sagittarius or *Dhanu,* and Aquarius or *Kumbha.*

Chatuspad or quadruped: Aries(*Mesha*), Taurus *(Vrishabha),* 2nd half of Saggitarius *(Dhannu)* first half of Capricorn (Makar).

Jalachar Rasis are Cancer, 2nd half Capricorn, and Pisces.

Leo(*Simha*) and Scorpio *(Vrischik)* have no group

If boy and girl are from same group it is ideal and gets 2 marks.

For Human Boy - Girl Human 2, Chatuspad 1, Jalachar ½, Simha 0, Vrischik 1.

Chatuspad Boy - Girl Chatuspad 2, Human 0, Jalachar 1, Leo 0, Vrischik 1.

Jalachar Boy - Girl Jalachar 2, Human 0, Chatuspad 1, Leo 0, Scorpio 1.

Leo Boy - Girl Leo 2, Human ½, Chatuspad ½, Jalachar 1, Scorpio 0.

Scorpio Boy - Girl Scorpio 2, Human 0, Chatuspad 1, Jalachar 1, Leo 0.

3. Tara: Count from boys' Nakshatra to bride's Nakshatra,, divide by 9, if remainder is 3, 5, 7, it is malefic otherwise benefic. Give 1-½ one and one half

Now count from girls Nakshatra to boy's Nakshatra, divide by 9 if remainder 3, 5, 7, it is malefic otherwise benefic. Give one plus one half for benefic.

If both benefic result 3, if one benefic other malefic one plus 1/2/

Other cases no point.

4. Yoni

Nakshatrs have been allotted Yonis of animal

	Yoni Bitter Enemy	Yoni	
1.	Ashwani, Satabhisha.	Horse	Buffalo
2.	Swat, Hasta	Buffalo	Horse
3.	Dhanishta	Lion	Elephant
4.	Bharani, Revati	Elephant	Lion
5.	Pushy a Kritika	Ram,	Monkey
6.	Sharavan, Pashadha	Monkey	Ram
7.	Uttarashadha, Abhijit	Nakula	Serpent
8.	Rohini, Mrigsira	Serpent	Nakula
9.	Jyeshta, Anuradha	Deer	Dog
10.	Moola, Ardra	Dog	Deer
11.	Punarvasu, Ashlesha	Cat	Rat
12.	Magha, Porva Phalguni	Rat	Cat
13.	Vishakjha, Chitra	Tiger	Cow
14.	Uttarbhadra, Uttarphalguni	Cow	Tiger

If Yonis are the same, 4 **points** are given, if friend 3, neutral 2, enemies 1, high enemies **0.**

5. Graha Maitri Friedship of Rasi lords

Planets	**Friends**	**Neutrals**	**Enemies**
Sun	Moon, Mars, Jup	Mer	Saturn, Venus
Moon	Sun, Mer	Rest	None
Mars	Mon, Sun, Jup	Venus, Sat	Mercury
Mercury	Sun, Venus	Jup, Sat Mar	Moon
Venus	Mer, Sat	Jup, Ma	Sun, Mon
Saturn	Mer, Ven	Jup	Sun, Mon, Mar

If lords of boy Rasi and girl Rasi lords are same -		5 marks
One friend, other neutral	(Saturn, Mercury)	4 marks
Both neutral	(Jupiter, Sat)	3 marks
One friend, one enemy	(Mon, Mer)	½
Others		0

Navamsha lords of Rasis should also be considered.

6. **Ganas**

In this there are three categories, *Deva, Manusha or Nar, Rakshas*

Deva Guna: These are nine Nakshatras and are Anuradha, Punarvasu, Mrigsira, Shravan, Revati, Swati, Hasta, Ashvini and Pushya.

Nara Guna: Poorva Phalguni, Poorva Ashada, Poorvabhadra, Uttarphalguni, Uttarashada, Uttarabhadra, Rohini, Bharani and Ardra.

Rakshasa: Magha, Ashlesha, Dhanishta, Jyeshta, Moola, Satabhisha, Krittika, Chitra

Same gana Full	6
Boy Deva, girl Nara	6
Boy Rakshasa, bride Deva	1
Remaining	0

7. Bhakoota

Check position of Janam Rasis (Rasi - where Moon is located) of each horoscope

If they are located in 2/12, 6/8, 5/9 it is malefic and no point is given. In other cases full 7 poits should be given.

Other points

1. If both have same Janam Rasi it is benefic provided both are in different Nakshatras. If they are in same Nakshatras they should not be in same *Charnas.*
2. 2/12 position; should be avoided Where bride is second from boy it is malefic. In 12 from boy it is not considered malefic.
3. For Rasis Taurus Gemini, 2, 3 - Cancer Leo 4, 5, - Virgo Libra 6, 7 -, Scorpio Sagittarius 8, 9, - Capricorn Aquarius 10, 11 - Pisces, Aries 12, 1, 2/12 position not bad as Rasi lord are friends.
4. 3/11/ position is benefic
5. 4/10 is benefic and gets full 7 marks but in 2, 5 - 4, 7, - 6, 9, - 8, 11- 10, 1, 12, 3 positions are malefic as Rasi lord are enemies. It is said to cause poverty.

5/9 (Position - *Nav Pancham Dosha,* even though Rasi lords are friends. position is bad.

If Girl's Rasi is 5th from Boy it is bad as may give children problems but 1/9 is not so bad.

6/ 8 position is called *Shad Ashtak* and is bad as Rasi lords are enemies, but if like in Aries Scorpio, In Gemini / Capricorn, Cancer / Aquarius, Rasi lords are friends or same position is not so bad. **6/8 position causes disease and death.**

1/7 position is good and gets 7 points.

Except in Cancer / Capricorn, Leo and Aquarius.

Malefic Bhakkoota lose maleficience if

1. Rasi lords are friends.
2. Proper Nadi has been matched.
3. Navamsha's lords are friends.
4. Both horoscopes have benefic Tara.
5. Vashya and Nadi matching is present.

For ready reference use chart on next page.

8. Nadi: Matching

There are three Nadis, 1. Aadi 2. Madhya and 3. Antya

i) Aadi Nadi has Nakshatras Ashvini, Ardra, Punarvasu, U Phalguni, Hasta, Jyeshta, Moola, Satabhisha, Poorva Bhadarpad

ii)Madhya Nadi: Nakshatras are Bharni, Mrigsira, Pushya, P Phalguni, Chitra, Anuradha, Poorvaashada, Dhanishta, Uttarabhadrapad.

iii)Antya Nadi has Nakshatras Krittika, Rohini, Ashlesha, Magha, Swati, Vishakha, Uttar Ashadha, Shravan and Revati.

Boy and girl should not belong to same Nadi. If they belong to different Nadis give 8 points.

If bride belongs to Bharni Nakshatra and boy belongs to Chitra Nakshatra it is same Nadi and is called Nadi Dosha

Exceptions: If boy and girl have same Janam Rasi but different Nakshatra there is no Nadi Dosha. Example both have their Moon in Gemini, one is born in Ardra Nakshatra but other is born in Punarvasu Nakshatra, hence there is no Nadi *Dosha.*

In case both are born in same Nakshatra but different Rasi, still there is no *Nadi Dosha* For example both are born in Krittika Nakshatra, but one is born in Aries Rasi and other in Taurus - hence there is no Nadi Dosha. Krittika, one in Aries other in Taurus no Dosha.

111) Both may be born in same Nakshatra but in different *Charnas* even then there is no Nadi Dosha.

Boy's Nakshatra immediately after girl's Nakshatra is considered inauspicious, For example boy's Nakshatra is Pushya whereas girl's Nakshatra is Punarvasu.

This matching is not enough.

1. One should see longevity of both from their individual charts
2. See also Longevity from each other chart. Any combination for widowhood in one's chart must have a similar combination in other chart which will cancel out the *Dosha*
3. Examine in both the horoscopes houses 2, 4, 5, 7 and 12Twelfth house for pleasures of the bed.
4. Dasha in both charts are important and must be analyzed.
5. Kootas should be analyzed in the end only.
6. Match house wise *Dosha.* If Mars is in the 7th house of a horoscope, it is important that it should be in the 7th in other horoscope also.

Marriage - Destructive Nakshatras

Dr. Raman in his book MuhUrata says "It is common belief that girls born under the influence of certain destructive Nakshatras bring out the death of certain relatives of husband."

1. For example girl born in Jupiter's Nakshatra **Vaishakha** Libra (3) and Scorpio (1) brings destruction of husband's younger brother, so an effort is made to find a groom who has no younger brother. Even when the horoscope is good it is rejected on this ground.

   However, it should be noticed that only last quarter of Vaishakha is evil and not the other three *Padas.*
2. **Birth in Moola and death of father-in-law:** Boy or girl in the first quarter of Moola Nakshatra (in Sagittarius Rasi) is supposed to cause death of father-in-law. But birth in last three quarters of Moola is beneficial.
3. Birth of a girl in Ashlesha (Cancer Rasi) is supposed to cause death of mother-in-law. It should be noted that only first quarter is bad.
4. Girl born in Jyeshta is supposed to cause death of elder brother of husband. Again only first quarter is bad.

From first column downwards find the birth Nakshatra of girl. From that point horizontally trace boy's Nakshatra. This gives you total point.

MATCHING OF HOROSCOPE FOR MARRIAGE

Sign		1			2			3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10			11			12		
Female's Star& Pinda N	*	Asvini 4	Bharani 4	Krittika 1	Krittika 3	Rohini 4	Mrigsira 2	Mrigsira 2	Adra 4	Punarvasu 3	Punarvasu 1	Pushyami 4	Aslesha 4	Magha 4	P.Phalguni 4	Uttara 1	Uttara 3	Hasta 4	Chitra 2	Chitra 2	Swati 4	Visakha 3	Visakha 1	Anuradha 4	Jystha 4	Moola 4	Poorvashadha 4	Uttarshadha 1	Uttarshadha 3	Sravana 4	Dhanishta 2	Dhanishta 2	Satabhisha 4	Poorvadhadra 3	Poorvadhadra 1	Uttarbhadra 4	Revati 4
As vini	4	28	33	27	18	23	22	25	16	17	22	30	27	20	24	14	9	10	12	22	26	22	18	24	13	12	24	23	25	26	20	19	14	15	14	23	26
Bharani	4	33	28	28	18	26	14	17	25	25	30	22	24	19	17	24	19	18	3	13	28	21	18	17	19	19	17	25	27	26	10	9	19	23	22	16	25
Krittika	1	26	28	28	18	10	16	19	19	19	24	26	22	15	19	20	15	14	17	27	14	19	16	19	25	25	19	1 1	13	13	25	24	25	19	17	19	10
Krittika	3	19	19	19	28	18	26	17	17	17	21	23	19	19	21	22	20	18	23	22	9	14	21	24	30	22	15	7	12	10	24	29	30	23	20	22	13
Rohini	4	23	23	I 1	20	28	36	26	23	22	26	27	12	10	24	27	25	25	19	17	15	8	14	29	23	13	19	1 1	16	18	19	24	24	29	26	27	19
Mrigasira	2	23	14	18	27	35	28	18	23	22	26	19	21	19	15	24	23	25	1 1	10	24	17	23	21	24	14	10	16	21	26	12	17	26	28	25	18	27
Mrigasira	2	26	17	21	19	26	19	28	33	31	18	1 1	13	22	18	27	31	34	20	13	27	19	13	13	14	23	19	25	19	24	10	12	21	22	24	17	26
Ardra	4	18	26	21	19	24	25	34	28	25	12	20	12	21	27	20	24	24	27	20	27	20	13	19	5	15	28	27	21	22	17	19	12	17	18	26	26
Punarvasu	3	18	25	21	19	22	23	31	24	28	14	21	15	21	25	19	23	24	26	19	27	21	14	20	6	14	27	27	21	22	16	18	13	16	17	26	26
Punarvasu	1	21	28	24	21	24	25	17	10	13	28	34	28	16	20	14	16	17	19	19	26	20	19	25	10	7	20	20	26	27	21	12	5	9	16	25	24
Pusyami	4	29	*20*	26	23	25	18	10	18	24	34	28	29	18	14	23	25	25	11	11	25	20	19	17	20	17	12	20	26	27	13	4	13	17	26	18	26
Aslesha	4	25	23	21	18	1 1	19	11	11	13	27	28	28	15	15	17	19	19	24	24	1 1	16	14	19	25	22	15	7	13	13	26	17	18	1 1	17	20	12
Magha	4	19	19	15	16	9	17	20	20	19	16	18	16	28	30	26	14	14	19	23	10	15	24	24	32	24	19	8	3	4	17	23	24	17	17	18	12
P. Phalguni	4	25	17	19	20	23	15	18	26	25	22	16	16	30	28	34	24	20	5	9	24	17	23	22	24	20	17	24	19	18	5	9	18	23	23	16	24
Uttara	1	15	25	20	21	26	24	27	19	17	14	25	18	26	34	28	16	15	12	16	25	16	22	30	16	9	25	25	20	20	11	17	10	15	15	26	24
Uttara	3	11	21	16	20	25	24	31	21	23	17	27	20	15	23	17	28	27	24	16	25	16	18	26	12	14	29	29	24	24	15	16	9	14	17	28	26
Hasta	4	11	18	16	20	23	24	32	23	23	18	26	21	16	20	15	26	28	28	20	26	18	20	26	13	15	27	28	23	24	18	19	10	13	16	26	26
Chitra	2	12	4	IK	23	18	10	18	26	24	19	1 1	25	20	6	13	24	27	28	19	19	25	27	1 1	25	27	13	21	15	17	15	16	24	16	19	10	IS)

Contd.

MATCHING OF HOROSCOPE FOR MARRIAGE

Sign		1			2			3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10			11			12		
Female's Star & Pinda $_N$	*	Aswini 4	Bharani 4	Krittika 1	Krittika 3	Rohini 4	Mrigsira 2	Mrigsira 2	Adra 4	Punarvasu 3	Punarvasu 1	Pushyami 4	Aslesha 4	Magha 4	P.Phalguni 4	Uttara 1	Uttara 3	Hasta 4	Chitra 2	Chitra 2	Swati 4	Visakha 3	Visakha 1	Anuradha 4	Jystha 4	Moola 4	Poorvashadha 4	Uttarshadha 1	Uttarshadha 3	Sravana 4	Dhanishta 2	Dhanishta 2	Satabhisha 4	Poorvadhadra 3	Poorvadhadra 1	Uttarbhadra 4	Revati 4
Chitra	2	22	14	28	23	18	10	12	20	18	19	11	25	24	10	17	17	20	20	28	27	33	22	6	20	27	13	21	23	25	23	18	26	18	12	3	12
Swati	4	29	28	16	11	14	24	26	26	27	27	26	13	12	24	25	25	27	21	28	28	20	9	21	16	23	27	19	21	22	26	21	22	25	18	19	11
Visakha	3	21	22	20	15	9	17	18	20	20	20	20	17	16	18	17	17	18	26	33	19	28	16	16	21	27	21	13	15	15	29	24	26	20	13	12	4
Visakha	1	16	16	14	19	13	21	1 1	12	12	18	18	14	24	22	21	17	18	26	2!	7	15	28	27	31	21	15	7	11	1 1	25	24	25	19	19	18	9
Anuradha	4	23	14	18	23	27	20	10	15	19	25	17	20	24	20	28	24	25	1 1	6	20	16	28	28	31	15	13	21	25	26	12	1 1	20	24	24	17	26
Jyeshta	4	10	17	23	28	22	29	12	2	4	9	19	25	31	23	15	1 1	11	24	19	14	19	31	30	28	14	16	16	20	20	25	24	17	10	9	20	20
Moola	4	1 1	19	25	19	12	12	21	14	12	7	17	23	24	19	19	13	13	26	26	21	26	22	16	16	28	28	15	13	14	19	28	21	14	16	24	26
Poorvashadha	4	25	17	19	14	18	10	19	26	27	22	14	16	19	17	25	28	27	12	12	27	20	16	15	17	27	28	34	22	29	5	14	23	28	29	22	30
Uttarshadha	4	24	25	1 1	6	10	16	25	26	27	22	22	8	8	24	25	28	28	20	20	19	12	8	23	17	25	35	28	16	15	13	22	23	28	29	30	22
Uttarshadha	1	27	28	14	12	16	22	19	24	21	28	28	14	4	20	21	24	24	15	22	21	14	12	27	21	14	24	17	28	27	25	15	16	21	29	30	22
Sravana	4	28	27	14	12	17	26	23	19	21	28	28	14	5	18	20	23	24	17	24	21	14	12	27	21	14	22	15	26	28	27	17	71	20	28	22	23
Dhanishta	2	20	1 1	26	23	19	1 1	8	16	14	21	13	27	18	4	10	15	17	15	19	24	28	26	12	26	20	7	14	25	27	28	17	23	17	24	15	22
Dhanishta	2	19	10	25	30	25	17	1 1	18	17	12	4	18	24	10	18	17	19	17	18	30	24	25	1 1	25	29	15	23	16	18	18	28	33	27	16	6	13
Satabhisha	4	14	20	26	31	25	26	20	12	12	6	13	19	25	19	11	10	10	25	26	21	26	26	20	18	22	24	24	17	17	24	33	28	29	8	14	15
Poorvabhadra	3	17	24	19	24	30	30	23	17	17	11	19	12	18	24	16	15	15	17	18	26	20	20	26	1 1	15	29	29	22	22	18	27	19	28	16	22	19
Poorvabhadra	1	14	21	16	19	25	25	24	17	17	17	25	17	24	22	14	16	16	18	11	18	12	19	25	9	14	28	28	28	22	24	15	7	15	28	33	30
Uttarbhadra	4	23	15	18	21	26	18	17	25	26	26	19	20	17	15	25	27	26	9	2	19	1 1	18	18	20	23	21	29	29	29	14	5	14	21	33	28	33
Revati	4	25	23	10	13	17	26	25	24	25	24	26	13	12	22	22	24	25	19	12	10	4	10	26	21	26	28	20	23	21	22	13	15	17	29	33	28

Chapter VIII
Eighth House

(House of Longevity, **Sudden Gains and Humiliation)**

The eighth house *of Ayu or Mrityu* deals with

1. Longevity.
2. Misfortunes.
3. Debts.
4. Sins.
5. Intrigues and scandals.
6. Enmity.
7. Death, sudden and untimely, cause of death, total destruction.
8. Difficulties, impediments, grief, unhappiness from sins committed in past births.
9. Calamities, Stealing.
10. Secret enemies.
11. As 2nd from 7th, shows earning of wife.
12. Obstacles.
13. According to sage Sattyacharya, this also deals with enemies.
14. Accusations, intrigues and scandals.
15. Interest in occult sciences.
16. Diseases of secret parts and generative system.

If 8th lord aspects its own house and also 11th house it gives victory over rivals.

Eighth house rules longevity or duration of marriage.

Cluster of planet in 8 especially benefics give much wealth 8th forms part of Adhi Yoga.

In female chart 8th house tells about her sexual activity. Afflicted Moon in sign of Saturn is not good for morals.

Dasha connected with 8th lord/house brings change.

"Whenever, 8th lord is stronger than Lagna and the 10th lords, native is subject to scandal or disgrace". - R Laxmanan

8th lord in different Houses

The placement of 8th lord in any house excepting its own house

does not give good results. It is basically a lord of hindrances. Eighth lord with *Markesh* in any house causes death accident. In malefic houses 3, 6, 8 and 12 this could mean self created death or suicide. Even in malefic Rasis/ houses this could mean suicide.

1st House

According to Parasara 8th lord in the first makes health suffer, gives wounds and makes a person detractor of gods and Brahmins. It also gives (i) poverty (ii) debt (iii) bad health and (iv) displeasure of govt. superiors.

This rule does not apply to Aries and Libra Ascendants where lord of eight and Lagna are the same. In Aries it is Mars and in Libra it is Venus. The lords of eight in these cases will not damage the house but will give good results like health of the native will be good, he will have legacies and a long life. Similarly in Pisces Ascendant, the eighth lord Venus will be exalted in the first House and the person will be rich, handsome with a commanding personality and long life.

Strong eight lord in Ascendant gives long life.

2nd House

He will have problems of eye, tooth. Will have no time to eat good food. According to Parasara he will be devoid of physical vigour and will possess little wealth and will not regain lost wealth. But eight lord in two will be aspecting its own house the eight and hence in that case will give inheritance, hidden wealth and long life.

This position is not good for family life where the wife and children will be separated in case other factors are there.

3rd House

Third is 8lh from 8th i.e. in the third house it is very conducive to long life. But aspect of 8th lord on 9th may ruin the prospects of father as aspects of 8th or 6th lord carries dangerous implications. Native may have Enmity with his father, problem with brothers fears, and mental anguish. According to Parasara he will be devoid of vigour and will have no servants.

4th House

Will cause problems for mother. May be he is devoid of mother or his mother does not have good health. There will be no finances and peace of mind. It will be a problem to have a house, lands or conveyances. Vehicles will be stolen or there might be accidents. Will be betrayed by friends.

Fifth House

According to Parasara native will be dull witted. He will have few children and be long-lived and wealthy.

Commenting on this Girish Chand Sharma in Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra says

"That the native having this combination will be prompted to study history, ancient languages like Greek, Latin, or Sanskrit because the eighth house is the house of dead objects and the fifth house is the house of education. In Gemini and Virgo Ascendants, the 8th lord being placed in the 5th house will be in his sign of exaltation. In the Leo and Aquarius Ascendants, the 8th lord, being placed in the 5th house, will be in his own sign. Therefore, benefic effects will be gained in these Ascendants, in Pisces Ascendant this combination makes the native a mining engineer."

6th House

In case the 8th lord is placed in the 6th house, the native will win over his opponents, will have a diseased body and in childhood he will face danger through snakes and water.

The danger of snakes will be potent if Rahu is also involved, as Rahu is Karka for snakes. In modern times snakes could also mean poison or poisonous drugs. The persons who die of wrong administration of drugs have this combination.

7th House

Native will have two wives and if it is in conjunction with a malefic there will certainly be loss in his trade.

It is not clear as to the meaning of two wives. In modern times it is not possible to have more than one wife. Most probably this will apply after the death of first wife or after having divorced first wife. Since the 8th lord spoils the significance of 7th house it certainly means the first marriage is on the rocks.

This is also a combination for separation or divorce. **"In the ending of any marriage the role of 8th house or planet in the 8th is well known" - K.N. Rao**

8th House

Will be long lived. If the 8th lord is weak, the longevity will be medium and the native will be a thief, be blameworthy himself and will blame others as well.

9th House

Native will be betrayer of his religion and a heterodox, he will be the husband of a wicked wife and will steal others wealth.

10th House

Lack of paternal bliss, will be a talebearer and be bereft of livelihood. These predictions should not be given if there is a benefic aspect.

11th House

Will be devoid of wealth, be miserable in boyhood but happy in later life. Conjunction of 8th lord with benefics will give a long life.

12th House

If the 8th lord is situated in the 12th house, the native will squander his wealth on evil deeds, be short lived, more so if it is in conjunction with a malefic planet.

Planets in 8th House

Phala Deepika. "If malefics tenant Trikas from any Bhava they destroy the Bhava in question. If they are benefics their benevolence is much reduced."

Sun

This is not the good position for natural significator of soul to be. He is crafty impostor and lewd. His life is hard and difficult. Travels widely and associates with low women. Eats unscrupulously. Squanders his wealth on women and by thefts. Secret vice brings infectious diseases and poor health. Neither can he make other people's life happy, nor his own. Meets with sudden death.

The native is handsome, indolent, prodigal, spendthrift, travels wide and is quarrelsome. Weak eyesight, has few children, violent sick and hard working. Early death. Wandering aimlessly without food and business. Legacy from superiors.

Diseases: piles, sudden death due to heat, fever, bile or weapon, the father of the native dies. In a female chart husband may die first, vice versa, in a male chart.

Wife or husband spend thrift. If in sign Aquarius inheritance. Same results in Taurus. In Leo extravagant.

Moon

Fear of chronic diseases and strong enemies. kings, thieves. In a malefic sign makes one short lived. If in own sign or of Venus or Sagittarius or of Mercury suffering from asthma, eye diseases, chills, rheumatism and epilepsy. Indigestion, hernia, j aundice, piles, diabetes, dysentery and blood poisoning. Intelligent, of charitable nature, imposing personality and jovial. In Cancer and own sign native is long lived.

Moon as a Protector: Moon protects life if birth is during the day and Moon is in dark half or if birth is in the night and the Moon is in bright half. The Sun should not be within 30 degrees

either side of the Moon.

Short Life and Mode of Death: Moon in the last day of the dark half or too close to Sun gives short life.

It indicates death in public place, by drowning, shipwreck, road accident, public calamity. Separation from family members due to wife.

If well aspected inheritance from women or from mother's family. Tendency of occultism is heightened -gives psychic powers. Is a great yogi, and devotee if Moon is in Aquarius. Gemini, Libra or Cancer.

In Aries, Leo and Sagittarius inherits great wealth.

Mars

This is not a good position for Mars. Officers with Mars in the eight take lot of bribe and are not caught. In women's horoscope it may mean death of husband as it is 8th from 7th. According to Chamatkar Chintamani if Mars is in Lagna, other benefics like lupiter or Venus placed in the house of fortune become ineffective. Friends become enemies, all efforts become useless. Even brothers and sisters behave like enemies. Gives misfortune in business.

Mars in the 8th house indicates violent or sudden death. In watery signs death by drowning, in fiery signs death by fire or violence, in airy signs death by mental affliction or accidental air journey.

Diseases; In eight it gives incurable diseases, vulgar speech, venereal diseases, disorders of blood and ulcers. Leper, ugly and viscious. Biliousness, kidney, bladder trouble if Mars is in malefic sign or is aspected by malefics. Initially glutton, later on indigestion, malaria, hemiplegia and blood pressure.

If Mars is aspected by Sun. Moon and Saturn it gives a short life. Well placed Mars gives success in *Hatha* Yoga and makes one a politician.

Mercury

Mercury gives wealth and fame; it is part of Adhi Yoga. It gives longevity, good reputation and wealth. He is famous for his qualities, liked by women. If the Sun is in the vicinity of Mercury enjoys royal favours and public reputation. Truth loving, honours the guests and has a distinguished personality. Gets wealth from the state. Famous and rich. Has land and property. End is peaceful.

Afflicted ungrateful, vicious, sexy, liar and ailing. In female chart worries due to financial difficulties with husband and partners. Inclined to occult sciences, literature and higher things of life.

Diseases given by Mercury: Afflicted by Mars and Saturn it gives brain or nervous disorders. Acute pain in thigh or stomach. Short life if debilitated or in enemy sign.

Jupiter

Asura Yoga

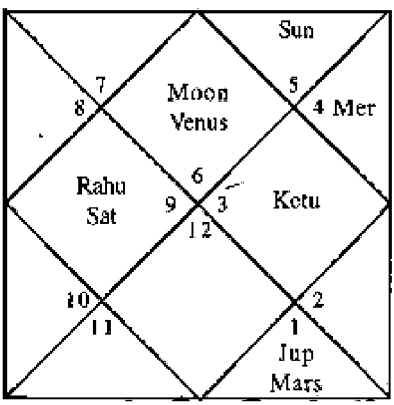
Whenever Jupiter or for that matter Venus or both occupy the eight, the Yoga known as Asura Yoga is cause.

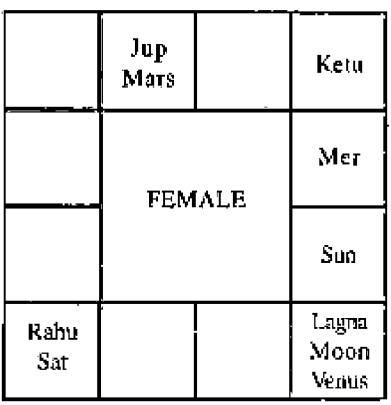
Result: One becomes mean, talebearer, will spoil other's work, and will be self-interested. He will be head-strong, do vile acts and will become miserable. Yoga is more malefic when planet is debilitated or retrograde.

He will be unhappy, generous and long lived (benefic in 8th give long life). May do ignoble things, but pretends to be noble. Suffers from colitis. Has peaceful death.

Horoscope 1

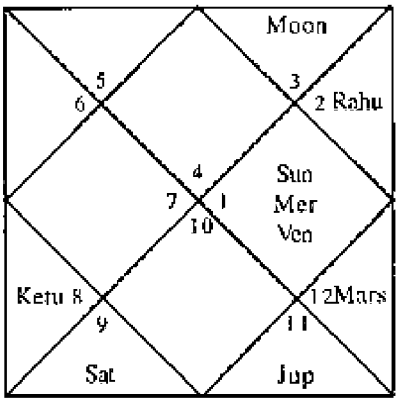
Jupiter is in 8th. 8th Lord Mars is stronger than Lagna lord Mercury. Lady had an immoral life. **Jupiter** as 7th **lord** is afflicted.





Horoscope 2

However, Jupiter as spiritual planet in 8th Moksha Trikona can be extremely good for yogic practice and achieving immortality, as horoscope of Adhishankar Acharya shows :



Mars	Sun Mer Ven	Rahu	Moon
Jup	Adhi Shankar Acharya		Lagna
Sat	Ketu		

Venus

As a natural benefic its position in eight is not good excepting a benefic in the house of longevity gives a long life and as a benefic its aspect on 2nd house of wealth is good, where it also forms part of adhi Yoga. But as Karka for marriage its relegation to eight is not beneficial for a happy married life. Venus afflicted by Saturn may cause impotency and unclean habits.

Favourable: long life, fortune through cattle and attendants. Prosperous and rich as its aspects 2nd, profit after hard effort, gain and loss by turn and delayed victory. Land lord.

Pays off his father's debts, death in a holy place.

Unfavourable: Unpleasant speech, mean and unbecoming action. Sick, quarrelsome and poor. If afflicted kidney problem, diabetes, obesity or urinary problem and sexual diseases. Death of marriage partner. In Gemini or Scorpio strife with wife and children. In Aries or Virgo misfortunes during marriage, financial and economic crisis. Drug addiction in Cancer, Leo and Pisces or Scorpio.

Venus-Rahu in Aries in Kendra to Mars gives death due to malignancy. (See horoscope of Nargis Dutt).

Saturn

As a natural malefic it is not good in the 8th house. Its aspect on tenth is not good for profession, on 2nd is not good for wealth and on 5th is not good for progeny. But as Ayush Karka Saturn in the 8th gives long life.

Suffers great loss of wealth, sudden separation from own people. Perverse minded lazy, glutton and miser. Few children, weak eyesight, loss of wealth and health.

Lives in a foreign land.

Saturn in own signs or well aspected denotes a long life, natural death in old age. Gain by marriage or through business partnership or legacy.

Afflicted Saturn denies all these and causes many disappointments. It gives slow lingering death due to some chronic or long-standing ailments. Fatal accident, death by drowning if in watery sign and causes financial difficulties.

Saturn Sun - Unfortunate, vicious, discontented, boils and other skin troubles, poor health and short lived.

Rahu

Hot headed, undiplomatic and unrefined. With Rahu in 8th much unpopular with the bosses. Gains some wealth from the government and loses it. Journey to foreign countries.

Disease: Gastritis, diseases of generative organs, hydrocele. Much trouble and suffering.

Short lived, stomach problems and the diseases that cannot be cured and diagnosed.

Well-placed Rahu gives honour and fame from the ruler, noble by deed and thought, healthy, and cattle wealth. Happy in old age.

Ketu

Favourable: In Scorpio, Virgo Aries or Gemini - Gain of wealth from government, brilliant in games, in his job by character and happiness. Brave industrious and long lived.

Unfavourable: Difficulty in return of advances given as loan, short-lived, separation from friends, strife, arm-wound, much opposition. Danger from conveyance.

Diseases: Piles and fistula, suffers from secret diseases of face and teeth.

Chapter IX

Ninth House

House of Dharma, Father and Long Journey

The name given to 9th house is ***Bhagyasthan*** and ***Dharma*** which means place of fortune and religion. As such this house deals with:

1. Fortune, prosperity.
2. Righteousness, preceptor (teacher, Guru).
3. Father, grand children.

Western astrology treats 10th house as the house of father as it is opposite to the fourth which is house of mother. However, in Hindu astrology 9th house is the house of Guru as well as father. In ancient India father was the Guru as such 9th house is being treated as house of father. Observations have also shown that treating 9th house for father gives better results. However, longevity of the father may be seen from the 10th house as it is 2nd from nine.

4. Intuition and forethought.
5. Dharma, religion, sympathy, godliness, places of worship.
6. Fame, charities, leadership.
7. Long journeys and foreign travel. *Purva Punya.*
8. Metaphysical studies, law, philosophy, science and literature.
9. Lasting fame, charities, leadership.
10. Imagination.
11. Higher education.
12. Knees.

Lord of Nine in various Houses

1st House

Strong: This is a good combination as lord of a trikona is in kendra and forms a Raj Yoga. Makes a person fortunate, virtuous, charming, learned, and popular. In case of females it makes her a worthy housewife.

With Lagna lord gives all kinds of riches. If with benefics, gets authority, power, top position in government. Own as well as get paternal property. Famous, generous and powerful.

Weak: or in 6, 8. or 12 from Navamsa Lagna gives poverty.

With Rahu service under foreign government or service on deputation.

With Mars high rank in police or armed services.

Saturn as ninth lord gives law, history etc. as subject of study.

Mercury as 9th lord is also banker- according to some astrologers this does not apply to Scorpio Lagna.

2nd House

Strong: Scholar, dear to all, wealthy, sensuous, happiness from wife and sons.

With 2nd lord much wealth through family business. Luxurious life, good food.

Weak: With malefics inheritance dwindle-family litigation.

With 2nd and 8th lord humiliation, disgrace.

Second is a *Marka* house or house of death, as such this denotes period of death at proper age.

3rd House

Happiness from brothers, wealthy, virtuous and charming.

With 3rd lord brothers prosper. Flair for writing on religion and spirituality. Music, music instruments, travel abroad, holy places.

With Saturn foreign land, service under foreigner.

If in Navamsa 9 lord is in 6, 8 or 12, results are moderate.

Weak: Weak 9th lord or with malefics writings are not good, which may land him in trouble. Father's wealth disappears.

4th House

If the lord is benefic or strong this is a good combination of a Trikona and Kendra and gives a Raj Yoga with all kinds of happiness and luxuries, houses, conveyances much wealth. It is good combination for mother who is prosperous and long lived. Devoted to mother.

With the 4th lord happy or learned. With Venus many conveyances or land. If exalted, ruler or President. With Mercury head of learning institute.

Weak or Afflicted Ninth lord: May cause problems for mother and her happiness especially when Rahu is there. Problems from father.

5th House

Strong 9th lord: Sons, prosperity, devoted to elders, bold, charitable, learned.

With 5th lord, scholar, financial and other help from father. Distinguished children. Prosperous father. Sons famous and prosper. This is good combination for higher learning and famous literary achievements.

Weak or Afflicted 9th lord: Problems for father or children, fortune not good, obstacles in education.

6th House

Strong 9th Lord: Becomes a judge or judicial officer. With benefics earns well and prospers in job. Father's health improves. Many servants. With Mars inherits landed property. With Mercury royalty of books, Jupiter gives immense wealth through learning.

Weak 9th Lord: Aspects of malefics not good for father. Huge debts, litigation also. Meager prosperity, no happiness from maternal relatives, troubled by enemies.

7th House

Strong: Happiness after marriage, virtuous, famous. With the 7th lord wealth in foreign land, goes abroad on diplomatic assignment. Birth is in rich prosperous family. Luxuries and comforts. Very popular with other sex. May go abroad and settle there.

With Mars gives landed property abroad.

With Venus wealth through women. Noble and rich wife, wealth after marriage.

Weak: Not well disposed to father or father's health not good. Might cause problems in marriage.

8th House

Strong: Gets inheritance and sudden gains. Does researches and gets inner meaning of life.

Weak: Hindrances and obstacles in life. Not prosperous, no happiness from elder brothers, or father. Obstacles in inheritance by patrimony.

With eighth lord and benefics father dies, leaves fortune, Malefics give opposite results inheriting debt and liabilities. Death of wife and good money.

Ninth lord in the 8th could also mean a person becoming adopted son."See the horoscope of Narsimha Rao, ex Prime Minister of India, whose 9th lord Venus is in the 8th under Rahu Ketu axis. Loses money, wanders aimlessly.

9th House

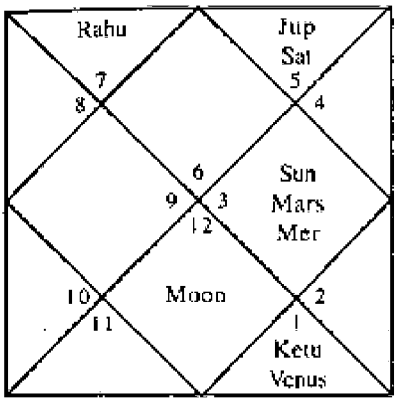
Good fortune, virtue, beauty, happiness from co-born.

Rich, properties, father and brother are great help, mother well off, nurtured by maternal grand parents.

With the 9th lord, very lucky, good-natured wife. Travel abroad. Will be prosperous in father's business. Great wealth.

If Sun with benefics wins elections and politician. Well known for

statesmanship.



Moon	Ketu Venus		Sun Mars Mer
	Narsimha Rao 28-6-1921 1:20 PM		
			Jup Sat
		Rahu	Lagna

If Rahu is there father becomes famous in foreign land.
Saturn and Mars affliction makes one sinful. If only Saturn afflicts it gives stomach complaints. Sun, Moon, combination causes loss of limbs and death of parents. Jupiter here makes one pious and dutiful towards parents.

10th House

Strong: This is a good combination of Kendra and Trikona and gives Dharm Karam Adhipati Yoga. This is Yoga of prosperity and high rank especially if tenth lord is also there. Makes one king, virtuous, dear to all. Is a minister or army chief. Becomes renowned for learning. Has great career. Does charitable deeds. Very Wealthy.
Weak or Afflicted: loses job, earns bad name, illegal and shady deals, unrighteous life. Loses property, is punished by rulers.

11th House

Strong: Good for gains, devoted to elders, virtuous, meritorious.
With 11th lord prosperous in family business. Moon in watery sign gives professions like fish, pearls, travelling etc.
With Mercury or Jupiter gains through publication, books, newspapers, and educational institutions.
With Venus income from, hotels, cinemas, restaurants.
Afflicted
By Rahu, Saturn, Mandi wealth through prostitution or unfair means. Friends become enemies and deprive him of wealth.

In 12th House

With the 12th lord becomes a great moralist or spiritualist, because 9th is house of Dharma and 12th is of Moksha. 12th is 4th from 9th as such it is also Guru's Ashram. Many foreigners who come to India to stay in Guru's Ashram have this combination.

Afflicted: Causes loss of fortune, spends on auspicious acts and loses money.

Loss of father or living away from him. Afflicted loses money through bad investment. Thefts or dacoity if Mars is there.

With 6th, 8th and 9th lord in 12, loses ancestral land and property.

'Mahatmas inclined to leave their bodies in the sub-periods or sub-sub-periods of 9th or 12 lords' - K.N. Rao.

Planets in the Ninth House

The Sun

Well placed Sun gives dutiful son having regard for spiritual values. Happiness from sons.

Afflicted with Moon or Venus gives eye trouble or trouble with government.

Moon

Wealthy, generous, romantic, fond of reading, high education. Humanitarian, fame, success. Popular and lauded. Success from early youth.

Beautiful wife, obedient sons, wealth, noble deeds, holy pilgrimage and good fortune. Handsome and popular. Religious and charitable, learned virtuous, will construct temples and *'Dharamshalas'*.

Foreign travel and sea voyages.

Moon of fiery and watery signs makes native a writer, publisher or printer.

Afflicted Moon does not give good results, poor fortune, foolish and without character.

Saturn-Mars-Mercury-Moon

Raj Yoga - makes a person king.

Moon-Mars

Accident to mother - Chander Mangal Yoga

Moon-Venus

Immoral wife, writer, poet, artist.

Moon-Saturn

Mental suffering. Visits abroad. Has movable property.

Mars

Generous, famous, rich and powerful. Exalted in its own sign, or with benefics good fortune, smart, and bold. Reformer with a modem outlook, destroys orthodox beliefs.

Mars in its own house gives a Raj Yoga, gets royal favour, wealth and fame.

Mars otherwise is a malefic planet. It destroys fortune, is not good for father, is irreligious. trouble from poison and fire.

Mars in the signs of Mercury. Venus or Saturn gives wife of a different caste or her nature is different.

With Jupiter or Mercury, learned in religion and spiritual life.

Harsh, rude, not good for father. Relation with brother not good.

Mars-Venus

Two wives, foreign residence.

Mars- Saturn

Does not believe in religion.

Mercury

Very intelligent and rich. Philosopher - scientific bend of mind. Science, inventions, discoveries, music, popular. Polite, God fearing and fortunate. Ascetic, noble and meditative like Buddha.

Religious, learned, truth loving devoted to father, charitable, holy pilgrimage, eloquent speaker, wealthy and fortunate. Love for art, science and learning. Gains through journey.

In Gemini, Libra and Aquarius, luck and promotion after marriage, editor, publisher, writer, teacher.

In fiery signs, mathematics, astrologer.

In earthy sign businessman or his clerk.

In watery signs, clerk in post telegraph department or in government job.

In movable signs love of journey.

In airy signs interested in aerial affairs.

Has active mind, exploring hidden mysteries of life and interested in metaphysics.

With malefic aspects is vicious, against Vedic scriptures but industrious. Fickle mind. Engaged in too many-things at a time and not been able to complete a single project. Worry, anxiety,

Mercury-Venus

Fond of music and pleasures.

Mercury-Jupiter

Witty and wise.

Travel abroad for lectures.

Relation with father good.

Jupiter

With benefic planets very wealthy and has much immovable property. Religious, charitable, intellectual. Good relations with father.

Moon-Mars-Jupiter

High post in armed forces or police.

Jupiter-Venus-Sun

Has no character.

Jupiter-Saturn

Is a good combination for leading a spiritual life. He would be a man of principle and may lead a life of lecturer or preacher in foreign country.

Venus

Generally very lucky in life, has family, wealth and children. Love for poetry, and arts.

Venus - Sun

Speech good, but bad health.

Venus-Saturn

Diplomat, or service under the government.

Venus - Sun - Moon

Loss of wealth due to misunderstanding with women.

Venus-Sun-Saturn

Criminal tendencies. May face conviction. Character not good.

Saturn

Lonely life, may not marry, Brave, law, miser but rich. Ungrateful to parents.

Saturn - Sun

Differences with father and children.

Saturn Mercury

Rich but deceitful, irreligious and does unconventional things. Not good for father.

Rahu

Nagging and domineering wife, impolite, miser, loose morals. Hates

his father and reviles God and religion. Wealthy and famous, domestic unhappiness. Adultry, rude suffering to parents. (In all trines and angles and in Uppachaya houses 3, 6, 10, 11 gives good results. In signs Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Virgo and Aquarius coinciding with angles and trines highest position, honour, fame and riches)

Rahu in 9th house makes one proficient in at least one foreign language.

(Many professors of English have strong Saturn and Rahu. They are authority on English literature).

Ketu

Short tempered, haughty, arrogant, gets upset over small matters, does not have good relation with parents.

Good wife and children - saves money.

Importance of Bhagya Karta. Dispositor of Lord of 9th. If it is well disposed also takes the individual to great heights.

A favourable *Bhagyapati* in Kendra or Kona lifts a" person from ordinary to great success.

Ninth lord in 8 can be bad only if 9th Bhava is also weak - Bhavarth Ratnakar.

Ninth house represents fortune as well as religion. Luck is linked with religion. Good prayers remove misfortunes.

Combinations for Rich Father.

According to Parasara, father is rich if:

1. 9th lord is strong Venus is in 9th and Jupiter is in Kendra.
2. 9th Lord in Kendra with respect to Jupiter, makes father a king.
3. 9th lord in 10th, while 10th lord with benefic, rich and famous father.

Devoted to Father

9th lord in 11, exalted Sun, virtuous and devoted to father,

Sun in Trikona, 9th lord in 7 in conjunction with or aspected by Jupiter.

Enmity with Father

Ascendant lord in 9 with lord of six - father contemptible.

Good Fortune

Interchange between 2 and 9.

Venus exalted with 9th lord and Saturn in 3rd.

9th lord in Kendra, Jupiter in 9.

9th lord in 9th and Mercury exalted.

Poverty

1. 10th and 3rd lords weak. 9th lord combust or debilitated.
2. Rahu in 9 from 9 i.e. 5, and its dispositor in 8th, and 9th lord in fall.
3. Ascendant lord debilitated. Saturn in 9th from Moon.

Early Death of Father

Sun is significator for father for day birth, while Saturn is treated as significator for father for night birth.

1. If Sun is aspected by Mars and Saturn in case of a day birth it soon leads to death of father. This rule does not apply if there are benefic aspects. This will be more likely if houses involved are 9th or 10th.
2. The child's father and paternal grand father will die early if Sun is in the ascendant with Mars and Saturn without benefic aspect of Mercury, Jupiter and Venus - Phala Deepika.

If Sun is hemmed between two malefics or is conjoined with malefics one born in day time loses his father early. This may also happens if Sun has Mars and Saturn in the 8th without benefic influence.

In the case of night birth if the 8th from Saturn is occupied by Mars and Rahu or Sun it is not good for the longevity of father. Hence 8th from Sun for the day birth and 8th from Saturn for night birth should be free from malefic influences.

If the Sun/Saturn is in movable Rasi the father may die from poison or weapons. He may also be away at the time of birth of child.

Chapter X

Tenth House

House of Karma, Honour and Fame

The tenth house is *Karamasthan* and deals with:

1. Means of livelihood, profession.
2. Rank, authority, command.
3. Fame, if lord of ten is strong, tenth house has aspect of benefic planets or is hemmed in by benefits, one becomes famous and has good reputation. Malefic planets here give ill repute and make profession suffer.
4. Honours and titles from the ruler.
5. Pilgrimage.
6. Reputation and responsibilities.

According to Uttarkalamitra tenth house also deals with

i) Work with the government.
ii) Teachers.
iii) Great religious merit. Influence of Jupiter and Mercury and Lagna lord strong - one does meritorious deeds.
iv) Chanting of sacred spells and mantras.
v) Acquisition of full power over mantras.
vi) Medicines.
vii) Thighs.
viii) Authority using a seal means gazetted rank.
ix) Influence, self control.
x) Adopted son.
xi) Sleep is disturbed with malefic aspects.

In Western astrology 1 Oh house is house of father as it is opposite to fourth, the house of mother. However, in Vedic astrology generally the 9th house is treated for father as 9th house is House of Guru and in ancient times father was Guru. Sage Parasara treats 9th house as house of father. But since 10th is second or 'Marka' for 9th sometimes father's longevity is also seen from 10th house.

Lord of ten in various houses :

In **the 1st** House,

Rises high in life. Self employed or high ranking officer.

Combination with Lagna lord in 1 st - very famous and inventor.

In **the 2nd House**

Rich, family trade.

Restaurant business. May be banking profession.

Affliction causes losses in business.

In the 3rd House

Business involving travel, writing, or business with brothers.

In the 4th House

It aspects its own house. Lucky, high rank, famous and well educated. Business in agriculture or property. Income from land. If 9th lord also combines, highly fortunate and high political rank.

In the 5th House

It is a good Raj Yoga. With benefics pious and pure life, highly intelligent. Good academic achievements. Gives an efficient mind and dignified position. But as the 5th is 8th from ten, it gives difference of opinion with bosses. With aspect of Mars the arguments become bitter. May be working under government.

In the 6th House

Profession relating to judiciary, law, prisons or hospitals.

Afflicted causes disgrace in career, quarrels, litigation, imprisonment.

In the 7th House

Tenth lord in 7 gives one a working wife. Benefic planets here mean handsome personality. With Venus one gets wealth, as Venus is Lakshmi. If this combination is also with 9th lord it may give rich father.

Diplomatic service, travels abroad, and helps from partner.

Afflicted 7th lord means illicit sexual relations. According to Parasara if 1 Oth lord is malefic and is with Saturn and Mars one is given to sexual pleasures and is only involved in material interests of life and is immoral.

In **the 8th House**

Breaks in career. Combination with 8th lord deteriorates profession. Benefics give high rank for short while.

Since it is 11 to tenth house some astrologers are of the opinion that the support of this house is necessary for achieving high rank.

With malefic aspect one gets criminal tendencies.

According to Parasara the placement of 10th lord in 8th with Rahu

makes a person hate people (anti-social). He is an idiot and a performer of evil deeds. Person will be involved in anti social activities as smuggling, defalcation, theft, bribery etc.
(This may also show profession like leather, shoe industry, life insurance and mining industry).
According to Parasara interchange of 10th and 8th lord together with a malefic leads one to do evil deeds.
If there is aspect of Jupiter on the 8th house one may become mystic.

In the 9th House

Good combination for spiritualism, especially if Jupiter is also involved. Dutiful son, charitable deeds, extremely fortunate.

In the 10th House

Great success in career if not afflicted, otherwise vacillating mind. Aspect of four planets leads to life of a Sanyasi.

In the 11th House

10th lords in 11 gain from profession and business. Conjunction of 10th and 11th lords may mean income through business. Many friends, rich.
Afflictions cause betrayal by friends.

In the 12th House

Job abroad or at a distant place. Spiritualist.
Afflicted cause separation from family - smuggling and unlawful activities. Cheat and a criminal. 10 lord in Pisces, watery sign and 2nd lord Venus watery planet, profession from water. Offshore, water naval engineer.
Lord of ten with twelfth lord ruins the profession.

Debilitated 10th Lord

According to Parasara if 10th lord is debilitated and both the 10th house and 10th from 10th or 7th house are occupied by malefic planets the native will indulge in wicked deeds.

Effect of Lord of different Houses in the 10th House

Parasara has given effect of lord of various houses in the 10th house. These are of a general nature but may be taken as guide line.

Lord of Lagna in the 10th House

Famous, respected, earns money through his own effort. Happiness through father.

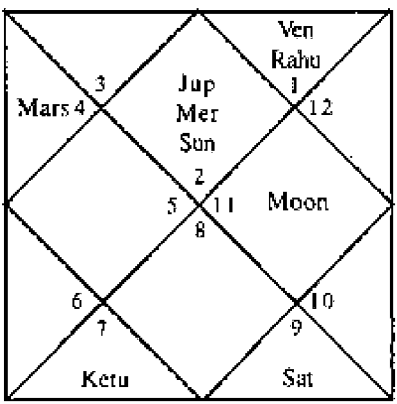
Lord of 2nd in the 10th House: passionate, proud, learned and much wealth.

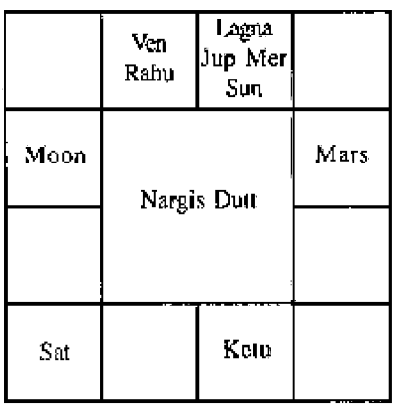
Lord of 3rd in the 10th House: Money by own effort, gain through trade. Brothers famous - help from brothers.

According to sage Satyacharya presence of 3rd lord in tenth especially in signs of Mercury or Venus (Gemini, Virgo, Taurus and Libra) make the native a singer or an actor or an instrumentalist (involvement of Mars) or a dancer. (The angular position of 3rd lord usually gives artistic talents depending upon other factors). In the horoscope of Nargis Dutt famous actress, the 3rd lord Moon is in the 10th house. Of course there are other Yogas also. According to Maan Sagri 'Jupiter, Mercury and Sun in Lagna make one expert in art and poetry. (Angular position of third lord in 1 Oth gives artistic talent if other factors warrant).

If afflicted brothers cause obstacles in career.

Nargis Dutt





Lord of 4th in the 10th House: Happiness of all kinds, virtuous, devoted to gods. Name and fame through lands and learning.

Lord of 5th in the 10th House: It is a Raj Yoga, great learning, good profession, famous and well known. Minister, great yogi.

Lord of 6th in the 10th House: Not devoted to father, happiness in foreign land.

Sinful vocation, profession suffers.

Lord of 7th in the 10th House: Wealthy, righteous, meritorious deeds.

Good and respectful wife, job in foreign land. Go from place to place for job.

Lord of 8th in the 10th House: Miserly, jobless, no happiness from father.

Lord of 9th in the 10th House: This is Raj Yoga. Virtuous, rich, minister, and high rank, charitable deeds.

Lord of 10th in the 10th House: brave, courageous, noble deeds. Honest, happy life devoted to elders. Honest, speaks truth. Panch Mahapurush Yoga.

Lord of 11th in the 10th House: Virtuous, devoted to duties, liked by the king, intelligent, truthful. Gains from trade, *Yajnas,* and religious services.

Lord of 12th in the 10th House: Taxes, fines, little happiness from father.

Planets in the 10th House

The 10th is the most powerful Kendra. Strong planets lift here a person to dizzy heights. Benefic planets make a person noble, generous and charitable. A benefic in the 1 Oth from Lagna or Moon gives rise to Amala Yoga, the Yoga of nobility and prosperity. According to Phala Deepika when a benefic planet is placed in the 10th house or if the lord of 10th house is placed in Kendra or Trikona in its own sign or sign of exaltation, or when lord of Lagna is in the 10th house one becomes very famous and does meritorious deeds.

Sun

Sun in the 10th has directional strength. It is good for profession and vocational success. However, as a natural malefic it may cause separation from parents. Tenth is sixth from fifth house, placement of a malefic here is not good for children.

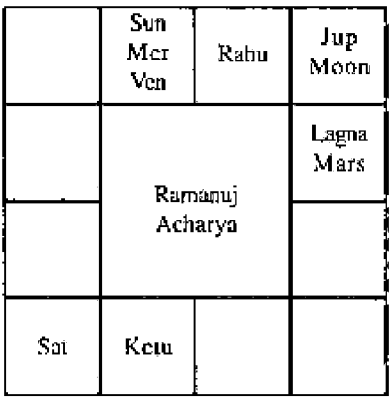
If Sun is strong i.e. is exalted, is in its own sign is good for achieving fame, wealth, education, honours. One is brave, is generous, has love of music and art. Is kind and generous. Does service to saints. Has power and authority and high moral standard. Does charitable work, constructs tanks, ponds, wells and temples. One gets patronage of high placed men. It also shows popularity with the government. According to Western astrology he has a responsible post and lives with honour and dignity. It may also mean service with government. According to Phala Deepika the person will have sons, vehicles,

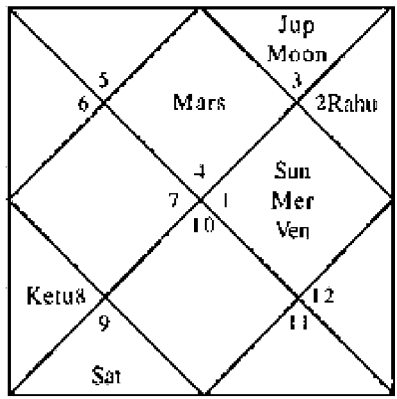
intelligence, wealth, strength and fame. He will be much praised. Varahamihira says that the person will lead a happy life and will be very courageous and powerful. As Sun is Karka for health, person will enjoy good health also.

Sun - Mercury - Venus gives rise to Vaishnava Yoga. If not afflicted and in a good house raises a person to great spiritual heights. Adi Shankar Acharya, Ramanuj Acharya, Tulsidas, Vivekananda and Aurobindo Ghosh had this Yoga.

See the horoscope of Ramanuj Acharya below.

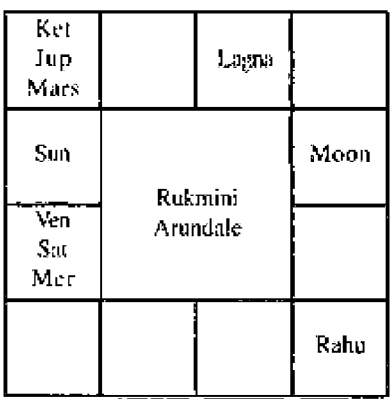
Ramanuj Acharya **4.4.1917; 11:59 AM.**

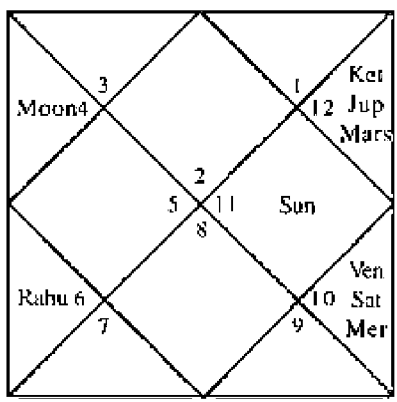




In Rukmini Arundale's horoscope Sun is in the 1 Oth in the spiritual Aquarius sign aspecting its own 4th house (throne of the king)

Rukmini Arundale 29:02:1904, AM, Madurai





Debilitated Sun is not good for parents.

If Sun is exalted or in its own house it gives excellent results

Lordship is also important. If it is lord of 9, as in Sagittarius Lagna, then as lord of 9 in 10 it makes a Raj Yoga called "Kshetra Simhasan Yoga."

Moon

According to Phala Deepika with Moon in the 10th house a person gets success. He does good acts, is helpful and virtuous.

According to Varahamihira Moon in the 10th gives all kinds of success, makes one charitable, rich and courageous.

Well Placed: Gives public recognition and popularity. He is prominent, travels a lot, (especially in movable Rasis) is intelligent, noble and kind. If lord of ten is strong does noble deeds. Is devoted to his parents.

Moon is a quick moving planet and is a watery planet. This may indicate lot of voyages and travel to foreign countries.

Moon aspected by benefics brings success to the native wherever he lays his hands upon.

Goes on pilgrimage to holy places.

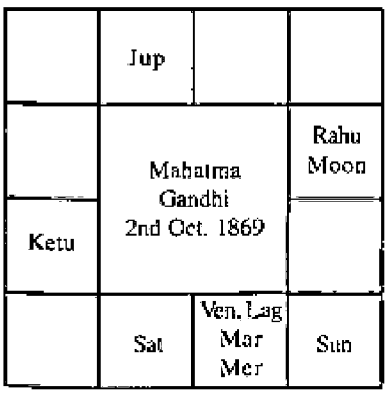
In Mahatma Gandhi's horoscope Moon is in the 10th in its own sign with Rahu, having 7 Bindus in the Ashtak Varga of Moon and making a strong Gajkesari Yoga. He was an epitome of nobility and had an unparalleled reputation and popularity.

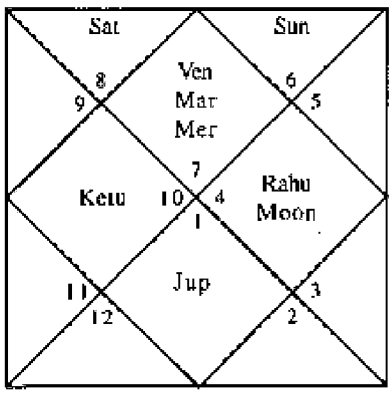
With Moon in the 10th one is much respected and held in popular esteem.

Swami Vivekananda had Moon with Saturn in the 10th. This is Yoga for spiritualism. Swami Savanna also had Moon in the 10th.

Horoscope of Mahatma Gandhi

Mahatma Gandhi 2nd October 1869, 8:35 AM





Afflicted Moon in the 10th house causes cough and cold. Under malefic influences public scandal and obstacles in business.

Mars

(In the 10th house Mars gets directional strength.)

Strong: Exalted, in its own house it gives rise to Mahapurush Yoga named Ruchaka Yoga. According to Phala Deepika person born in this Yoga will be full of courage and powerful. He will conquer his enemies and will be arrogant. He will be famous, and successful. He will be commander of an army.

In Cancer and Leo Lagna it is Raj Yoga Karka. High status, prince. Under influence of Jupiter gets untold wealth, land, conveyance and prosperity.

Weak Mars: Accident, fire, weapons, If in enemy sign father dies.

Extravagant vicious, unworthy sons.

Mars-Moon if afflicted a person is cold and selfish. Impulsive, mind not rational dominated by forceful side of nature. Merciless wicked and full of courage.

Mercury

If it is exalted or in its own house in a Kendra it makes Mahapurush. Yoga, combination for prosperity, This Yoga is known as Bhadra Yoga. According to Phala Deepika," person will be long lived. He will be intelligent, will be clean (clean in mind means pure thoughts and body), praised by learned men, very rich and prosperous and eloquent in speech."

Results: Rich, politician, has inheritance and property. Brave, handsome, intelligent, scholar of art, science, well known, jovial. Higher intellectual activities. Success from the beginning of any undertaking. Truth loving, courteous, lustful and luxury loving.

Jupiter

Lives in a magnificent abode adorned with banners. A celebrity, religious, in company with Brahmins who recite Veda Mantras day and night. Glorious, recognized by the ruler, of noble conduct and renowned, generous and fair.

The native is with State Emblem, best of conveyances, friends, sons, women and wealth. Glorious and conqueror.

Successful from the beginning, righteous, dutiful, wealth through father if with Sun, from the mother if with Moon, from a friend if Mercury and from an enemy if Mars and from a servant if Saturn.

Jupiter gives lot of wealth if in Lagna, four or ten.
Virtuous, lofty and ideal, religious, humble, performs good deeds, skilled, truth loving, once he starts a job finishes it to the end. An intellectual giant. Name, fame and favours of superiors, dignified status. Noble birth, gain through superiors. Secure and important positions in life.

Venus

Wealthy liked by women. Rich, religious, fortunate.
Pleasure, plenty of sex, wise, charming attractive. Have conveyances, jewellery. Performs many Yajnas, senior officer in government.
Love for art and music. Blessed with parents and happy home, honours.
Artistic, refined, luxury, beauty and amusements.
Absence of progeny if Venus is in masculine sign or in Pisces.
In masculine sign, likes to remain a bachelor, averse for women. Trouble through wife or children. Second marriage also indicates particularly in Pisces. Early death of parents.
In feminine signs luck after marriage. One or two sons.
Afflicted: Unnatural relations with women, loss of wealth and fame. Good aspect of Jupiter. Sun, Jupiter or Moon indicates social distinction, honours, and financial success.

Saturn

Well Placed: Royal status, happy, noble, minister, polite, courteous. A senior district officer. Interested in agriculture. Maintains status in foreign land. Fearless and proud. Political leader - (Neta).
In Pisces takes to Sanyas.
In unfavourable sign adversity after success. Financial setbacks for businessmen, dishonour, defeats.
ILL Placed: Death of parents in childhood. A hard life. Vile, poor and Fickle. Setback, demotion, suspension, termination, imprisonment, chronic diseases. Father and son cannot progress under same roof.

Rahu

Exalted, the person is ruler, has immovable property. In Pisces sensual, extravagant, killer of enemies.
Loves and sex with widows and wicked women. Pleasure in the company of most beautiful women. Intoxication, living in company

of foreigners. Thief, characterless, dishonest, chattering, trouble through father.

Ketu

In signs of Mars, Aries and Scorpio, Taurus or Virgo kills enemies, intelligent, strong, self-realization.

Of Pisces or Sagittarius, greatest honours and recognition, wise, living in foreign land, many victories. Fortune in foreign lands, if movable signs, happy and affluent. Not favourable for business. Loss of reputation through fraud, treachery, unfavourable public or market conditions, failures, changes or depression. Diseases of rectum, lowly habits and deeds, adulterous. Injury in thigh through conveyance, if of Virgo.

Study of Signs on the 10th House

Fiery Signs

Engineering, steel and iron industries, engines, and locomotives.

Mars plus Moon in Aries in 10th automobiles.

Mars Mercury - mechanical engineer.

Airy Signs

Intellectual, philosopher, writers, thinkers, science and research, pilots, air hostesses.

Mercury and Rahu - engineer.

Mercury aspecting Moon makes one a writer.

Earthy Signs

Practical people. Administration, economics, building, mining, agriculture, estate agencies. Construction, writing.

Watery Signs

Liquids, chemistry, biology, dairy, alcohol, shipping.

Aries

Enterprise, dynamism and energy.

Mars in 10th in Aries aspected by Moon, job relating to automobiles.

Mars-Mercury mechanical engineer.

Exploration, courage, army, police, engineers, dentists.

Aries head brain surgery.

Mercury-Jupiter writer, journalist, lawyers.

Sun-industrialist, politician.

Mars-explorer, officers of law enforcement.

Taurus

Practical people, determination, perseverance.

As 2nd sign of Zodiac deals with Finances, cosmetics and jewellery, Moon-singers, Mars-Moon agriculture.

Gemini

This is the sign of Mercury and deals with intellectuals; activities. Gives professions like writers, literary men, agents, engineers, printing, journals, and accountants.

Cancer: It is watery sign, gives professions like water supply, import-export, navy, fisheries, water tanks, sailors. Owners of restaurants, nurses, antique dealers.

Give imagination and exposure to public life.

Leo: Fiery Sign, government, mint, medicines, gold mines; stock exchange forests, hills, palaces.

It is the fifth sign of the zodiac, as such deals with amusements, gambling dens, race course, dancing halls and playgrounds.

Virgo: Mathematics. teachers, writer, engineer, books, letter, printing, and journal education. Artistic temperament. Taste for art and literature.

Libra: Lord is Venus who is significator for art, music, cotton, jute, textiles.

Soap, silver, sugar.

Judges, gardens, furniture.

It is airy sign as such it denotes airline offices, musicians.

Scorpio: Chemicals, medical department, insurance, tea, coffee, and druggists.

As watery signs naval officers, chemists, dealers in oil and spirits.

Sagittarius: It is warlike and fiery sign as such could mean profession related to war and fireworks.

It is sign of Jupiter and is part of 'Dharma Trikona'. Temple, priests, trustees.

Jupiter is significator for wealth as such it deals with banking treasury.

Jupiter is preachers, therefore, can mean professions like teaching and preaching.

Lawyers, priests and advisors.

Capricorn: Mines, coal, plumbing, iron smith, and low services

like watchmen.
Political Agents and Ministers.
Aquarius: Scientific pursuits, research works, inventions, atomic energy and electricity.
Pisces: Watery sign ruled by Jupiter. Fishery, sea products, foreign trade , oil. Fishery department, foreign travels. Liquid, foreign trade, oil, rivers. Trade, court, priests bankers, professors, and navigation.
Karkas for the 10th House, Sun, Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury.
High Position in Society

1. If l **Oth** lord from Lagna, Sun and Moon are inter-related.
2. Sun in 10 exalted or own house.
3. Benefics in 2nd, 10 and 11 - financially very well off.
4. Presence of Raj Yogas in the horoscope and their operative period, especially combination of Kendra Trikona lords. Mahabhagya Yoga, Rasi Parivartan Yoga, Neech Bhanga Raj Yoga and Vipreet Raj Yogas.
5. Use of Jamini Astrology - Saturn or Mercury in 10th from Karkamsa Lagna are fame givers.

Qualities of **Leadership** :
A Leader has: Physical, mental and intellectual abilities.
Lagna shows physical strength while
Moon represents mental abilities.
Sun - is success and glory and
Mercury - is intellect

Mercury or Moon receiving evil aspects of Rahu and Saturn show lack of strength of mind to be an effective leader or executive.
Important Nadi Thumb Rules: These are the thumb rule and have their limitations.

1. Venus in 2nd to Saturn gives prosperity after marriage.
2. Jupiter 2nd to Saturn conjunct, aspect, career at coveted level.
3. If there is no planet between Jupiter and Saturn the road to success is smooth.
4. Rahu 2nd from Saturn - start at lower level, struggle at initial stages.
5. Ketu in 2nd from Saturn pulls back - good for spiritualism
6. Moon 2nd from Saturn, or associated aspected - work in foreign country, brewery, poetry, religion, literature.

7. Saturn - Mars - Rahu, no job satisfaction irrespective of grade - struggle at early stages of life.
8. Saturn - Rahu - Mars engineer in factory, hard work.
9. Combination of 9 and 10th lords is a major Raj Yoga.
10. Rahu can give extraordinary Yoga for high rise in political sphere.
11. If Amatya Karka aspects 10th house, in its Dasha gives Raj Yoga.
12. Mars Vargottam gives royalty.

Role of Education and Modern Professions

In the competitive world of today the high academic career becomes *sine qua non* of a good and lucrative profession. Before a judgement is pronounced on the profession it becomes necessary to determine the academic background and achievements of the person concerned. For this we will study the Fifth house and its lord. Though **Jatak Parijat** assigns education to the 4th house and discusses the combination that give rise to great learning, but Jatak Parijat also calls 5th house as house of intelligence. Parasara, however, mentions 5th house as dealing with learning and high intelligence. In Jaimini the 2nd and the 5th house are referred to as dealing with education and learning.

Uttarkalamitra and Sarvarth Chintamani give education to the 2nd house. It may be so because the second house deal with *Kutumbha* or early childhood, so this house deals with earlier part of education. The fourth house represents mind and its lord is Moon. If mind is not sound there is hardly any scope for receiving good education. In natural Zodiac 4th house has been assigned to Moon which is Karka for mind, hence the importance of this house for education. Modern professional courses will have to be judged from the fifth house/lord. In natural zodiac it is house of 'Purva Punya' and its lord is Sun who represents Atma, the things divine. Sun is giver of light and Karka of success and fame. Hence importance of the 5th house and 5th lord/karka for success in day to day fife.

Jupiter - is Karka for 9th house, wisdom and religion.

For judgement of high academic achievements the important planets are Sun, Mercury. Jupiter and Moon. Saturn becomes necessary for giving perseverance and ability for hard work.

According to Jatak Parijat if lord of 4th house and Vidyakarka' Mercury are strong in good houses, free from malefic aspects one becomes famous for learning.

For higher Education in foreign countries see 9, 4, and 12 houses. Twelfth is the house of different environments.

Tenth house shows livelihood.

Yoga for No **Education**

1) 4 lord in 6, 8 or 12 aspected by malefics.
2) 4 lord in retrograde motion in 6, and no aspect of Jupiter on fourth house / lord.

Planets and Education

See Gemini and Cancer signs also

Sun - lord of 5th in natural zodiac symbolizes success in education. A strong Sun gives higher education especially Medical Science.

Sun - Saturn Rahu eminent physician.

Jupiter-as Karka of 9 give super intelligence f no creative genius is born without good Jupiter.]

Mercury - represents intelligence. Without it no education is possible. 3rd house is inclination to study. Sign Gemini - Inclination for higher education.

Strong Jupiter Mercury gives higher knowledge in any branch.

Weak Mercury may deny education.

Venus - application side.

Venus - Sun good scientists if Mercury is well placed.

Venus - Mercury - Sun give science.

Venus in 3rd or 4th gives music or sport.

Weak Venus interferes with education.

Moon - Jupiter - wisdom and luck.

Venus- Jupiter- Moon, writer

Mars in 4 - mind is disturbed, cannot concentrate on studies for want of domestic peace.

Saturn, Gives patience, perseverance.

Posited alone not in own sign etc. in 3, 4, 5 disturbs education. In 9, travel without purpose. Saturn afflicted interferes in research.

Creative genius: combination of Jupiter - Saturn in 5, or 9 gives foresight. "Souri Gouri" Yoga.

Rahu: Alone, with Mercury or Moon in 3, 4, 5, interferes in education.

Does not interfere in 9th.
Rahu is Karka for all things that travel with unimaginable speed, electricity, sound, light, electronics and telecommunication.
Rahu in 5 is engineer.
Rahu, Moon Saturn idiot. No good education.
Exalted Rahu is good for education.
Rahu in Aquarius gives research, (in 9th house-in foreign country.)

Ketu

Secrecy
Interferes in 3, 4, 5, 9 unless well placed.
Represents secret service, benefic Ketu- signify detectives.

Combination for Mathematics

1. 2nd house being occupied with Sun and Mercury and aspected by Saturn.
2. Moon and Mars in 2nd aspected by Mercury.
3. Moon and Mars in 2nd, and Mercury in Kendra.
4. Exalted Mercury in 2nd, Jupiter in Lagna, and Saturn in 8th.
5. Mercury in second, Jupiter in Kendra or Trikona.
6. Sun. Mercury in Kendra kona or 11.

Pattern of Education

Strongest of the following will decide the pattern of education

1. Rasis of 5th lord - Nakshatras of 5th lord and influence of other planets and Rasis involved.
2. Influence on 5th from Mercury
3. See Mahadasha also.

10 and 11 if associated show professional education.
7th House - Management.
9th House- Religious knowledge.
6th sports - games.
Education- Nadi Astrology
2nd house represents acquired knowledge.
4th house is house of education.
Even though it is 12 to 5 this house is complementary to 5.

From Classical Books

Venus in 4 - music, with Mercury or Sun poetical instincts.
Mercury, gives art, literature, and astrology.
Sun and Moon-Political Science, psychology, metaphysics

Sun - Mercury-Mathematics.
Sun and Mars with Mercury-Logician.

Subjects represented by Planets

Sun - medicine, chemicals, optics, political science, administration, forestry, mathematics, physics.

Moon textiles, navigation, nursing, home cookery laundry, psychology, hotel management, science, music dance, water works, fine arts chemistry, biochemistry.

Mars military engineering, weapons, chemicals, medical, land estate, surgery, physics.

Jupiter Law, preaching, education, gynecology, medical science, classical literature, MBA, zoology, history.

Saturn, astrology excavation.

Mercury, textiles, mathematics, accounts, economics, banking, printing, journalism, information technology.

Venus, music, cinema, acting, tailoring, photography, modeling, hotel management, literature, botany.

Saturn

In Sun's house government, politics public undertaking, authority, labour law.

In Moon' house writing, foreign affairs, liquids, sea borne things. This tendency prevails even with aspect of Saturn.

In Mars house work with machine, manual, physical energy, engineering.

In Venus house financial trading.

In Jupiter house executive, directing others, teaching, commanding respect. In Mercury House trade, conveyance ,communications, healing, herbs, Medicine-In Moon's Nakshatra engineering.

Rahu - Mathematics - space.

Ketu - Foreign languages, engineering, aircraft, microbiology.

Moon Mars - electronics -computer.

Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn, Ketu are prominent in service.

Saturn, Mars, Rahu, Ketu are technical planets.

Sun, Moon, Venus are non technical.

Rahu is engineer.

How to Study Profession from the horoscope
(Based on article published in Journal of Astrology **April - June 2000 by K.N. Rao)**

The profession is judged by locating the key planet which is either;

i. Tenth house, lord of tenth house, planets in the 10th house, aspects of planets on the 1 Oth house. Tenth house should be seen from Lagna, Moon and Sun, whichever is the strongest. Bhatotpala and Gargi are of the opinion that tenth house from Lagna and Moon both should be studied as a person may have income from various sources and not merely from the stronger of the two.

ii. Lord of Navamsa of the 1 Oth lord, again from Lagna. Moon and Sun whichever is the strongest.

iii. Planets influencing Lagna, lord of Lagna.

iv. Planets involved in making Yogas with Moon and Sun like Sunapha, Anapha, Vasi, Vesi etc. They will tell us the source of income.

In addition notice should be taken of following.

1. Second and eleventh houses show nature and quantum of income The planets placed here indicate nature of wealth earned.
2. Fifth house to study the pattern of education and the intelligence of the person concerned. Fourth house is also important: pleasure derived from the profession. Rahu and Ketu axis in the 4th sometimes show profession in engineering. Fourth is also seen for education.
3. Dashas and Antra Dashas prevailing give us a clue.
4. **Study** of **Yogas:** Yogas are also important. Important Yogas will give clue lo nature of profession. Saraswati Yoga will make a person inclined to fine arts. Presence of Lakshmi Yoga and strong eleventh house will make one involved in business. 'Nabhas' Yogas also give a indication to the nature of profession.
5. In prediction special significance is attached to *Uppachaya* houses, 3. 6, 10 and 11. Planets in them assume special power. That is why benefics in 3, 6, 10 and 11 give birth to 'Vasumati Yoga', which gives plenty of wealth. For the people who are in service the 6th house gets additional

importance as it is 9th to 10th and 10th to 9th house.

6. Use of Jamini Astrology in determining profession and extent of rise. Here Uppada and Karkamsa Lagna are important.
7. In addition to Rasi chart use will be made of Vargas especially Navamsa and Dasamsa. Navamsa should be read for all type of predictions and Dasamsa especially for profession.

Sources of Income and Profession:

According to Varahamihira, see (10th from Lagna, Moon and Sun) and find out which is strongest of the three. This would show profession. This also applies to lord of the Navamsa of 10th lord if there is no planet in the 10th. Out of the three, Lagna, Moon, or Sun the planet whoever is strongest will suggest the profession. If it is:

Sun

Basic

(a) Gold (b) Jewellery (c) Medicines (d) Holy work of initiation of *Mantras* (e) Wool (f) Grain (g) Juices

It also mean father, denoting inheritance, government service, doctors, scents, ambassador, law suits, ruby, metal works. Trees, timber, forest, fire, firearms. If Sun is exalted money is earned by self-acquisition. Banking auditing and stock exchange.

State Services, administration and management. Persons in authority.

A strong Sun in the 10th house, aspected by benefics raises a person to great social, political and economic heights by his own effort.

A weak Sun aspected by malefics leads to many obstacles and frustrations in life.

Connection of Sun with Saturn is not a good combination, and causes difficulties in career especially if Sun is within 7° of Saturn.

Good aspect of Saturn makes one a high government officer. Sun in Scorpio may make one a famous doctor.

Sun-Moon - Political Science, psychology, metaphysics.

Sun-Mars: Politician, diplomatist, army, government servant, iron steel industries, sugar refining, agriculture, jute mills.

Affliction with Mars causes friction with employer, but a well-placed Mars confers high rank. May be holding post of a Minister or a judge. Represents success in administrative career, administrative ability, and distinction.

Sun-Mercury - Mathematics.
Sun-Mercury Venus - Poetical instincts.
Sun-Mars Mercury - logician.
(Sun in the 10th has directional strength. It is good for profession and vocational success. However, as a natural malefic it may cause separation from parents. As tenth is sixth from fifth house, placement of a malefic here is not good for children.)

Moon

Basic

(a) Articles to and from royalty (b) Women (c) Clothes, garments (d) Watery products (e) Entertainment / amusements (f) Products of earth, clay (g) Farming, agriculture.
Other likely professions are government related jobs (according to some government service without executive responsibility), grocery shop, sugar, chemist shop, hotel industry, speculation, law suits, clothes, royal female patronage, women, commission and insurance, watery products, corals, pearl, shells, shipping, navy and water supply department. Dairy, wines coffee, snack bar, fish, and writing.
Exalted Moon in 10 as lord of 12 means income from exports.
Gets wealth and recognition from the state. Reputed and bold. Gain from women of high family. Generous kind, trustee of religious institutions.

As the Moon is a female planet and indicates females, women might be having some influence over him or he may derive wealth from his mother.
Moon - Sun: Politician, leader, aristocrats, high political post. dramatist, play-writer, writer, and newspapers. Public welfare. If malefic aspect especially Mars leader of dacoits.
Moon - Mercury - Religion or fiction, very intelligent, writing, editor articles for medical or business, advertising and dressmaking.
Moon - Mars: martial spirit is developed, war historian, war correspondent, writer, engineering, pharmaceutical, chemicals, soap. vegetable oils, plastics.
Moon - Jupiter: Job of honour, trust, responsibility, religious head, priest, writer of history, politics, book selling, advertising.
Moon - Venus: Musician, music writer composer, poetry dramatist, -and actors.
Moon Venus with malefics Rahu, Saturn or Mars illicit liquor, sinful deeds, brothels, nightclubs, and lewd shows.

Moon Saturn: Combination for spirituality, a seer, a healer, *Tantric* occultist, fortune teller

School teacher, writer, reader, writing on metallurgy, mining, mathematics mystical and metaphysical sciences and psychology. Sorrow, worry, sad, lack of will power, superstition. Head of factory, labour leader, and mining engineer.

Mars

Basic

(a) War, fight (b) Fire (c) Promoting quarrels (d) Metals, roots (e) Contractor's work (f) Gambling.

(g) Work which involves arguments (h) Thieving

Military, police navy fire fighting, aggressive matters, and income from enemy. Mars fire in modern technology manufacturing, engineer, sculptor, mechanic, dentist and surgeon. Mars gives high rank, influence, and wealth from royal court, agriculture, relatives and friends. Frequent celebrations, generous, pleasure loving, cruel. Prosperous, and philanthropic.

Adventures and physical strength, fire works, kitchen, engine driving, rash action, and speculation. Chemical, drugs chemistry. Mars is Karka for logic and sciences and one may excel in these subjects. Mars is 'Bhumi Karka' as such income may be from lands and agriculture.

Gains through business acumen, salesmanship. Mountaineering, trekking, sky diving, exploration. Well aspected by Mercury: Engineer, sculptor, armed forces, dentist, surgeon.

All profession which involve cutting into, like agriculture and hunting, or butchery, athletics, sports. See connection of Mars in 6,7 or 10. Afflicted by Mercury: mason, labourer, iron smith, butcher, bath, lavatory or laundry assistant.

Well aspected by Jupiter: courageous, brave, and impulsive. Afflicted: improvident and wasteful over enthusiastic and self-deceptive.

Adverse Saturn: Business failure, labourious employment, resentful, unforgiving

Mars Mercury — Mechanical engineering.

Mercury

Basic (a) Poetry (b) Priestly work (c) Classical learning (d) Vedanta or philosophical wisdom (e) Sculpture, Architecture.

Other professions are handicrafts, literature, astrology, and

astronomy. In modern terms Mercury represents journalism. Income through friends, writing, mathematics, poetry and fine arts, painter, scent maker, engraver, education, research institutions and foundations.

Literary and poetical works, business, novelist, reporter, lecturer, teacher, traveler, electrician, psychologist, inventions. If alone exporter, wholesale distributor or commission agent, government official, land surveyors, managers, geologist, scientist, mining engineers, employments requiring skill.

Favourable Mercury: Judge, Minister, ambassador, trustee, and position of distinction.

Fiery Signs: mathematics, teachers, and engineers.

Airy Signs- Mercury in airy signs gives good memory and fluent speech for business Service in survey department.

Watery Signs publisher, printer, newspaper owner, stationery.

Earthy Signs: commission agents, business, travel agents.

Enemy sign foolish activities, mean acts, vicious

Mercury-Sun Politics, diplomat, banking, business. With Saturn's aspect fall and disgrace in career. Broker, commission agents.

Restless if afflicted by Mars or Saturn. He is subtle, deceptive, impulsive and untruthful. Problems in business.

Mercury Mars - witty, commercial enterprises

Mercury Saturn - administrator, chemistry, science

Mercury Jupiter- Philosophical, profitable activities. Leader; law, intelligence and tact, religious field.

Mercury -Venus: Mercury Venus in the 10th gives divine music if there is aspect of Saturn gives popular appeal also. Business, tailoring, Jewellery, fur clothing, painting, art, salesman.

Mercury Saturn: Industries.

Mercury Rahu - Engineering - mechanical.

Jupiter

Basic: (a) Legal Work (b) religious preaching (c) classical and religious learning (d) religious worship (e) teaching (f) service to Brahmins or the religious spiritual persons.

Other professions are teaching, legal work, law, income from elder brother, judge, and banker. Management, educated classes income from manufacture and charities. Books and publishing, a learned scholar, scientist, judge, and statesman, leader of men.

Combination of Jupiter with other Planets :

Afflicted by Mars legal troubles and by Saturn losses, by Mercury

minor officer clerk, grocer etc.
Jupiter and Venus in Rasi of Moon social sciences. With Venus gives business.
Jupiter- Saturn combination gives legal studies.
Venus: gold, gems, jewels, hoteliering, cosmetics, vehicles, horses, milk, coffee. beverages and curd, milk products women, cattle, cows.
Venus in Rasi of Moon - silks-aspect of Mars plastics, gains through women, gems, silver, metal. Things beautiful, music, art, dancing, perfumes. Venus in ten relates to work in TV.
In Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius or Aquarius tend to science stream, proficiency in mathematics and Astrology Occupation: Beauty centers.
With Mercury, love for music, painting, stage, printers, decorators, and position of trust, refinement, lot of travelling.
Venus - Mercury is combination for Divine music - If aspect of Saturn is there, it means popular music.

Saturn

Industries, brick, kilns, printing press, hardware, oil refineries, mines, labour, iron. Despicable means, handicrafts, woodwork, butchery, provoking opposition, and communications, low quality sculpture, carrying of load, servants bring him money. Dasha of Saturn gives service at a lower level.
Saturn in 10 without benefic aspect means frustrated career. Affliction with Mercury menial jobs gardeners, coal handlers.
Saturn and Mars in 10 aspected by Moon and Jupiter manufacturing industry.
Rahu- Venus - Many lovers. It is also combination for computer engineering. Fond of poetry and drama. Electronic engineering, computers.
Ketu: foreign languages, computers.
Some **Idea of Profession from combination of two Planets:** as **given by Varahamihira**
Sun Moon - machinery, masonry - making or dealing with all machinery - mechanics, engineers, chemists and other workmen - (Combination of Sun Mercury is better combination for engineers. Could mean building houses sellers of stones.)
Sun Mars - sinful deeds (shows more of character rather than profession).
Sun Mercury - skilful. intelligent, renowned and happy.

Sun Jupiter - cruel and doing other's work. It is also combination for work in connection with temple.
Sun Venus - money by stage or weapons.
Sun Saturn - ores or earthenware. - High political life, may prepare pottery, low service.
Sun - Rahu - work with low class ruler.
Moon-Mars - counterfeit, seller of women, wines and pots - liquor stores, manufacturer of wines.
Moon Mercury: popular, renowned, polite in speech.
Moon Jupiter: wealthy, chief of the sect.
Moon- Venus skillful in weaving, clothes.
Mars Mercury: flowers, fibers, clothes, and roots. Oil of all descriptions, imitation stuff, and boxer.
Jupiter-Mars: (Guru Mangal Yoga) chief officer, leader, magistrate, learned, wealthy. *Prapta Vitta or Prapta Vidya.* This also is combination for job in police.
Mars Saturn - misery, falsehood, disgrace.
Mars-Mercury - mathematics.
Mercury - Jupiter - stage acting.
Mercury Venus - music, dancing, eloquence, protection of land and assemblies, engineer, photographer, artist.
Mercury Saturn - cheat, disobedient. Accountant, copyist.
Jupiter - Venus - good education, wife, wealth, virtue. This is also combination for leather.
Jupiter - Saturn - barbers, potter, cook.
Venus - Moon - engineer, photographer, artist.
Venus - Saturn - small eyes, wealth from depending on women, artistic capacity, ordinary writing or poetry.
Venus-Mars wrestler, gambler, skilful, fond of other women. Venereal diseases.

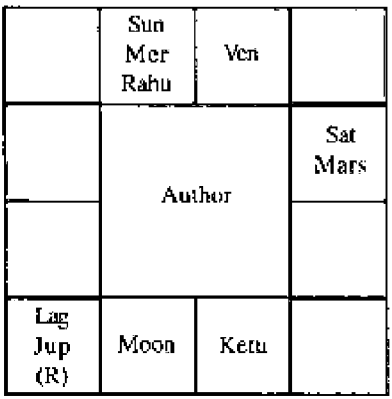
Saturn: (When connected with planets or in **their** Rasis)
In Sun's Rasi: government politics, public undertaking, and authority.
In Moon's Rasi: Writing, foreign affairs, liquids, and sea-related things.
In Mars Rasi: work with machine, manual and use of physical energy.
In Venus Rasi: financial trading.
In Mercury Rasi: trade, conveyance, communication, university, journalism, healing, herbs.

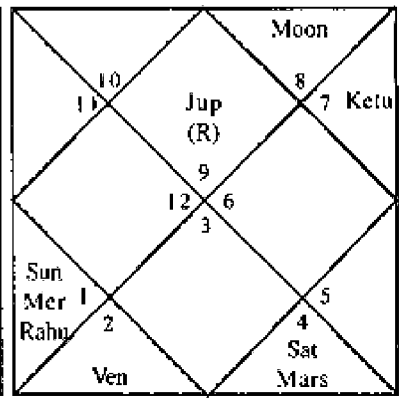
Examples ; Taken from the article "About Professions" by K.N. Rao published in Journal of Astrology April June-2000.
Strongest from Lagna Moon and Sun.

1. From the strongest of this see who is the 1 Oth lord and see who is Navamsa lord of that tenth lord.
2. Now apply the same classification to the Navamsa lord of the 10th lord from among the strongest tenth lord from Lagna, Sun and Moon.

The best way of deciding the strongest of the three lords is from the use of *Graha Bala* assessment. Sometimes the assessment may be confusing. In such cases help should be taken from the method used by Jaimini. Here Atma Karka, Amatya Karka and Karkamsa Lagna become the focal points. This method is being explained separately.

Case 1 Author: (10th Lord Mercury 08°09')





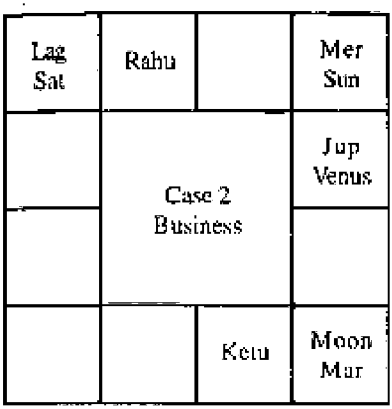
10th house has no planet but receives the aspect of Saturn, which is 2nd, and 3rd lord. As the 3rd lord it represents the use of hands or writing with 5th lord authorship.

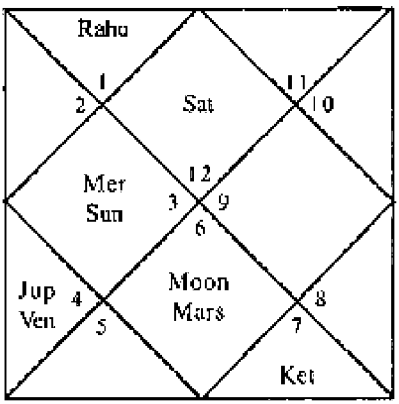
The 1 Oth lord is Mercury in the 5th house with an exalted 9th lord Sun, forming Raj Yoga, Dharm Karam Adhipati Yoga, of a very high order. The aspect of Jupiter a planet of learning and wisdom further strengthens it.

Now examine the Navamsa lord of the 10th lord Mercury with 08°09' which gives it Mithun Navamsa whose lord is Mercury. Mercury is planet of Journalism.

The profession of Mercury is intellectual and not of the menial type. The person of this horoscope was a famous journalist with a brief span of life.

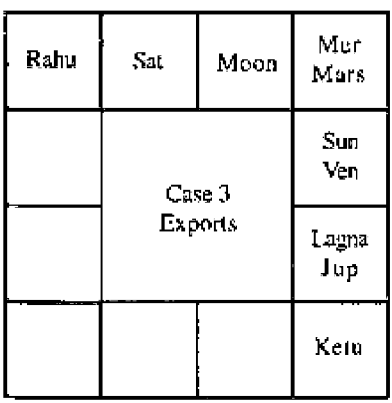
Case 2. Examples Degrees of Jupiter 10°-56' (10th lord)

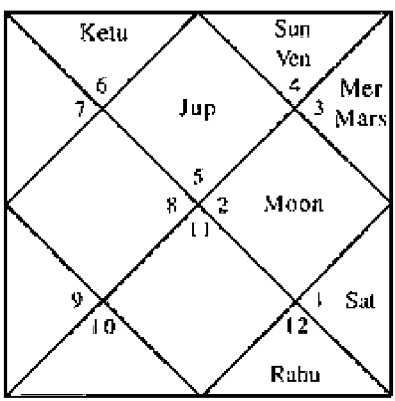




Mercury and Sun aspect the 10th house from Rasi of Mithun. Mars also aspects the 1 Oth house from the Rasi of Mercury. Sculptor and architecture and Mercury the planet of business become dominant. Tenth lord is Jupiter in the Rasi of Moon with Venus. This woman has modern learning which is social sciences. The influence of Venus attracts her towards business, towards articles which attract women. The 1 Oth lord Jupiter is with Venus in Cancer. It falls in the Navamsa of Venus. Venus represents gold, jewels etc., which is clothes. In this case very fine embroidered clothes.

Case III

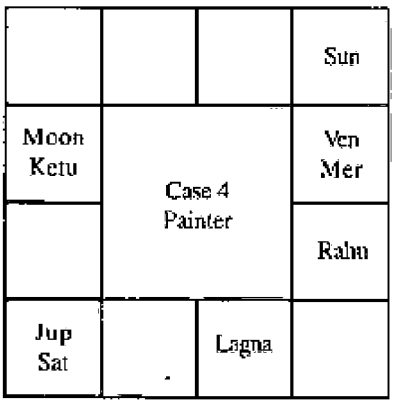


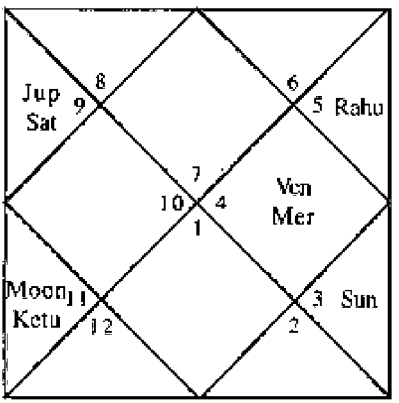


The 10th house has an exalted Moon who is the 12th lord of exports. Moon represents clothes.

10th lord Venus is in the Rasi of Moon. Moon is the 12th lord of exports. Moon represents clothes. Venus is with Sun in Cancer Rasi of Moon. Sun represents wool, Venus jewellery and Moon clothes. The 10th lord is Venus in the Rasi of Moon and he deals **with** silk. But the Navamsa of Mars has given him new work of plastics also. Mars represents fire, which in modern technology means plastic (use of fire).

Case Four

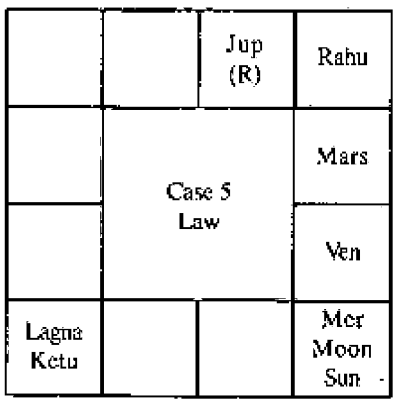


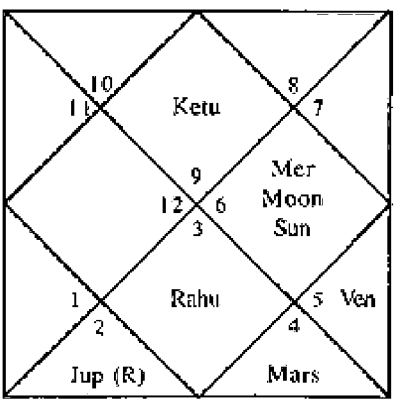


The 10th house has Mercury planet of business and Venus planet of arts. The 10th lord Moon is of 07°-25' degrees, which gives it Navamsa of Jupiter in Dhanu.

He is a painter with religious leaning and is busy building a Foundation to promote spiritual activities.

Examples Five





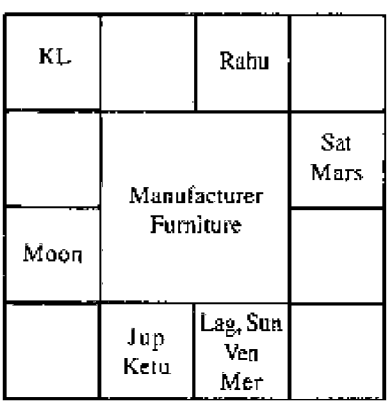
The 10th lord has three planets and has the aspect of Jupiter from the 6th house of quarrels. Jupiter represents law, which is neo classical learning of our time, and Mercury also represents intellectual career.

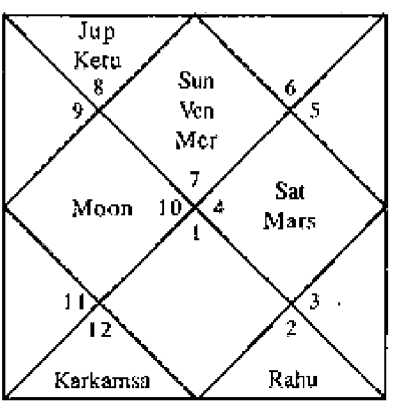
Tenth lord is Mercury who is of 10°-47' degrees and is in the Navamsa of Mars which represent quarrels and arguments. Mercury is with Sun lord of nine, which promises a high position. Combination of law, quarrels, arguments and 6th house show early success in legal profession.

Important Notes

1. Along with Navamsa other Varga charts especially Dasamsa should be prepared.
2. Always concentrate on Mahadasha running from time to time. Finding stronger between Lagna and Moon and who among the 10th from Lagna or 10th from Moon is stronger in Navamsa. Some times a person is doing many things at the same time.
3. Extend the principle to tenth from Sun also. Strongest of the three should be seen.
4. Always resort to Jaimini astrology to clinch the issue.

Example: Atmakarka-Saturn ; Karkamsa Lagna - Pisces.





1. In Rasi chart Saturn and Mars are in the 10th aspected by Moon and Jupiter showing some manufacturing works. Jupiter in the second promise good money.
2. From Sun results are the same.
3. From Moon 10th house has many planets and is stronger.

Additionally presence of Jupiter in 11 is promise of good profits.

4. In Navamsa (not given) Moon is in Kumbha, Venus in exaltation in Meena is better. Venus is with Saturn in Meena and is aspected by Mars from Dhanu, repeating promise of manufacturing.
5. Atma Karka is Saturn from where 5 planets aspect the 11th house. (Jaimini aspects).
6. Karkamsa is Meena from where 10th lord Jupiter receives aspect of Mars. Saturn and the Moon.
   She gets many things manufactured one of them is furniture, Jupiter represents furniture also.

Determination of Profession through Jaimini Astrology

From Karkamsa (It is the Rasi in which Atma Karka is located in Navamsa. It should be seen both in Rasi chart as well as in Navamsa.)

Sun in Karkamsa gives public work, political activity.

Sun and Venus - aspect, royal or political personage.

Moon and Venus in Karkamsa - money earned through education - *Vidyajivika*

Mars in Navamsa of Atmakarka gives metallurgy, arms, fire, chemists, gunners, engine drivers cooks, and fire fighters.

Mercury: merchant, weaver, manufacturer clothes, social and political matters.

Jupiter: Philosopher, religious head, and knowledge of Vedanta.

Venus: Big politician if it joins Atmakarka in Karkamsa Lagna.

Saturn: Person becomes famous in family business if it joins Atmakarka in Karkamsa Lagna.

Rahu: thief, dacoit, doctor, dangerous chemicals.

Tenth from Karkamsa Lagna

Sun: with Jupiter aspect, sale of cattle

Sun: Doctor

Rahu: doctor

4th from Karkamsa Lagna or in Karkamsa

Ketu: clocks, watches, time indicators

Rahu: clever mechanic, engineer.

5th from Karkamsa Lagna

Moon or Jupiter in Karkamsa Lagna or 5th from it - author of books

Venus - poets
Moon in Karkamsa Lagna or 5th from it: musician.
Sun in Karkamsa Lagna or 5th from it: music, philosopher
Ketu: mathematician.

Factors Responsible for High Posts

1. Lagna/lord should he strong.
2. There should be powerful Raj Yogas in the horoscope Connection exchange of Kendra Trikonas generate powerful Raj Yogas, Lords, of 9 and 10, 4 and 5, 4 and 9, 5 and 10, 1, 9 or 10, 10 and 6, 6 in 10, 6 in 6, 9 in 9 or 10 in 10 combination is good.
3. 6th house/ lord are important as it is 9th from 10th and 10th from 9th. 6th is salaried class. Promotion occurs during Dasha Bhukti, of lord of ten, nine, and sometimes six also. 10th lord always promotes career even when placed in 8th.
4. Dasha/Bhukti of a Yoga Karka. Even when a Yoga Karka planet is in evil houses and benefics aspect him.
5. Lords of 6, or planets in 6, or PAC 6 house when 6 has connection with 9 and 10.
6. Promotion also in Dasha bhukti of malefics in 3 and 11 aspected by benefics.
7. Mercury is Karka for 10th. Mercury causes promotion if connected with 6 or 10.

Timing Promotion or Confirmation in Service

These are important principles taught by K.N. Rao and taken from his book 'Ups and Down in Career'.

Laws: 1. In every horoscope analyze the Yogas first.
In case of pronouncing judgement on promotion or elevation in status first see how many Raj Yogas are there in the horoscope. According to K.N. Rao these Raj Yogas are nearly 25. ***The more such Yogas are present in the horoscope the greater is the rise.*** **If majority out of these are present, the person rises to dizzy heights.**

2. When some of these are present, combinations are capable of bestowing glory and enhance the status of the person.

Double Transit :

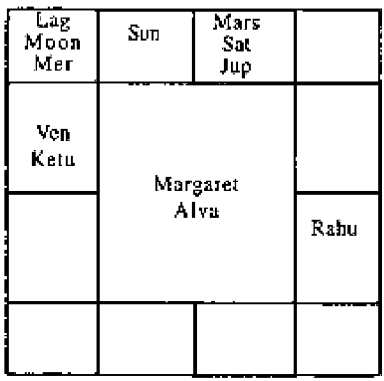
When the above two conditions, i.e. the presence of Yogas and operation of favourable Dasha, Antardasha are operative double transit phenomenon should be brought into consideration. This double

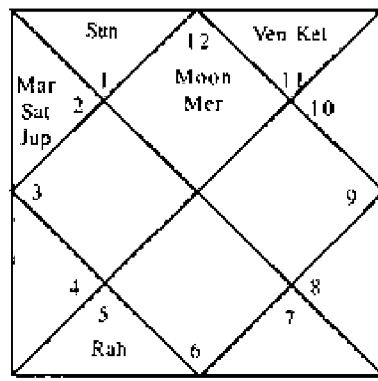
- transit phenomenon is a favourable transit of Saturn and Jupiter as follows.

(a) Jupiter: In transit, Jupiter should be aspecting the Moon or the 10th house from Moon or the Lagna. The transit of Jupiter in a trine from Lagna or the Moon is also a favourable position but importance should be given to Jupiter in the 10th from Moon or from Lagna or the Jupiter's aspect on the 10th house from the Moon or the Lagna.

(b) Saturn: Saturn should be aspecting the 10th lord whenever anything important is to happen. Saturn's aspect on the 10th lord should be treated as only a part fulfillment of the promise.

Case Study (page 40 Ups and Down in Career by K.N. Rao)
Mrs. Margaret Alva 14:4:1942
Mangalore Asd 5°34', Sun 0°21', Moon 11°33'





Mars 10°29', Mer 23°22', Jup 25°01', Ven 14°02' Sat 3°54', Rah 18°20'

Dasha: Ven-Jup: August 1982-85

She was Chairman of the Rajya Sabha and on 31 st December 1984 she became Minister of Parliamentary Affairs as predicted by K.N. Rao.

Basis of Prediction:

(a) The Yogas: The Raj Yogas in the horoscope are as follows

i) Mercury Moon combination in Lagna. Mercury is lord of 4 and 7 and Moon is lord of auspicious 5.

ii) Eighth lord Venus in 12 constituting Vipreet Raj Yoga.

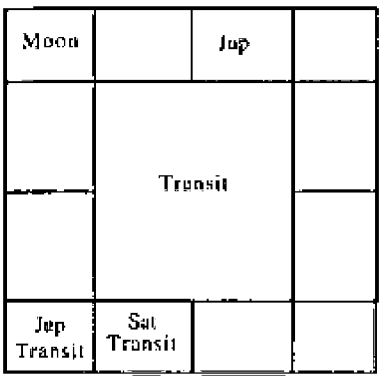
iii) Mars, lord of 9 in 3 with Lagna and 10 lord Jupiter creating Dharm Karam Adhipati Yoga fortified by association of lord of gains Saturn.

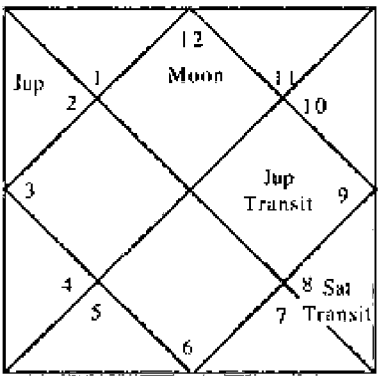
iv) Interchange between Saturn and Venus.

(b) Dasha: During the Yoga fructifying Mahadasha of Venus (8th lord in 12) she was running the Antardasha of Jupiter, her 10th and Lagna lord who in turn was involved in a Yoga with Mars. It was only this period that she became a Minister.

Transit: See the transit chart below:

Transit of Jupiter and Saturn on 31.12.1984.





Jupiter: At the time of her elevation, Jupiter was in the 1 Oth from her Lagna and Moon.

Saturn: Saturn from Scorpio was aspecting her 10th lord Jupiter in Taurus.

Gain and Loss of Power

According to Varahamihira.

"The person gets the royal power in the Antardasha of the most powerful planet who combines in the 10th or of the 1st. He loses that power in the Antardasha of the planet who is unfriendly or Neecha house because such period is called Chidra Dasha. Then he must seek protection from a powerful king." Varahamihira

Take a planet in the first or 10 and whichever is the stronger predict acquisition of power during that Antardasha. If there are no planets in the first or the tenth find out which of the lord is strongest and ascribe the power to him during his **Antardasha.** Such kingly power or office will be lost when the Antardasha of a planet, which occupies an unfriendly or debilitated Rasi, intervenes.

This is called Chidra Dasha, which means accident or misfortune

as well as hole, and therefore he gets into unfortunate position by losing his power.

Obstruction in Career

1. If Kalasarpa or Kemadruma Yoga has anything to do with 10, 9, or 6 or their lords there is obstruction in career.
2. Combination or mutual exchange of Mars and Saturn, Sun and Saturn, lords of 12 or 10, 8 and 10 create obstructions.
3. Afflicted lords of 6, 9 and 10 or when they are in 'Papkartari' Yogas.

Transfers

In natal or horary astrology houses 1,4,7 and 10, the four Kendras are involved in transfers.

Ascendant is personality, 4th his welfare and affliction to 10th house is transfer.

Chatturthamsa should always be considered.

(Greater auspicious results occur in the major period of 3rd lord than in 10th lord if both are related- Bhavarth Ratnakar - see horoscope of Narsimha Rao)

Three Dashas are considered important, of (i) 10th lord, ii) Lagna lord, iii) exalted planet.

According to Parasara following results are expected in the Dasha of 10th lord.

Dasha of the Strong 10th lord

If lord of the 10 is exalted in an angle or a trine and be in the company of Jupiter, one will be endowed with worthy deeds.

According to Parasara if 1 Oth lord is without strength one will face obstruction in work.

One will gain in royal patronage and in business if 10th lord is in conjunction with benefic planets. Opposite results will happen in reverse situation.

Adverse **Combinations**

i) **Weak 10th lord** - "If the 10th lord is in the 8th along with Rahu, the native will hate others, be a great fool and will do bad deeds." Parasara

ii) **Malefics in 10th** - If the 10th and 11th are occupied by malefics one will indulge in bad deeds and will defile his own men.

Lords of 10 and 3, combination-deprived of fortune in Dasha of 10

lord but will enjoy fortune in Dasha of 3rd lord. - Bhavarth Ratnakar.
"When the 10th Bhava is inauspicious person will be void of honour or pride". Jatak Parijat.

Dasha Scheme;

Dasha scheme is the unfolding of our Karmas. What is happening to us is nothing else but as depicted in the Dasha scheme. If one gets good Dashas of benefic planets or of good lordship like 5 or 9 or 10 early in life one is bound to have good education. Dashas of lord of 6, 8 and 12 will disrupt education.

For finding education related professions concentrate on 5th house, its lord, Karka and Dasha scheme. This will give very good results in determining profession. If lords of Mahadasha, Antar and Patyantra Dasha are linked with 5th house, the education is bound to be good. The planets Mars, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu give technical oriented education.

Fame Giving Combinations

Strong 10th Lord and benefics in the 10th

Planets in the 10th house have a great say in giving success and imparting a moral tinge as also give one rank and status.

According to Parasara if 11th lord is in the 10th and the 10th lord is strong and there is aspect of Jupiter one gets fame.

Other combination for fame according to Parasara is 10th lord in 9th, Lagna lord in 10th and Moon in the 5th house.

According to Phala Deepika if a benefic planet is placed in the 10th house or if the lord of the 1 Oth house is placed in Kendra Trikona, in its own sign or sign of exaltation, or when lord of Lagna is posited in the 10th house one becomes very famous. He is also engaged in meritorious deeds. He is fortunate like a king and has long lease of life.

Combinations for Performance of Meritorious Deeds

1. If four planets are placed in 10th house including lord of ten this gives birth to *Sanyas* Yoga.
2. Many benefic planets in tenth house, Jupiter and Mercury in 10th house one perform meritorious deeds.
3. Moon in 10th house and lord of ten strong one takes dips in holy Ganges
4. If Rahu or Sun are in the 10th one bathes in Ganges.

5. Meena or Pisces Rasi in the 10th Bhava and with Mercury and Mars one gets final emancipation.

High Status

1. If 10th lord from Lagna, Sun and Moon are inter related.
2. Sun in 10 exalted or own house.
3. Benefics in 2nd, 10 and 11 - financially very well off.
4. Presence of Raj Yogas in the horoscope and their operative period, especially combination of Kendra Trikona lords. Mahabhagya Yoga, Rasi Parivartan Yoga, Neech Bhanga Raj Yoga and Vipreet Raj Yogas.
5. Use of Jaimini Astrology- Saturn or Mercury in 10th from Karkamsa Lagna are fame givers.

Study also 2, 9 and 11 houses, wealth, luck and gains

2nd for wealth, 9th for fortune and 11 for gains.

Jupiter in 2 or 11 is promise of good money.

Karka planets for crime are **Rahu.** Mars, Saturn and Ketu. Moon and Mercury should not be influenced by them. Tendencies intensified by Rahu - Saturn, Rahu Moon, and Rahu Mercury. Saturn, Rahu, Mars in 10 produces criminals, anti social, pickpockets, rapists, murderers, dacoits.

Profession - Doctors

The profession of medicine and curing people of diseases is considered to be noble profession. *'Vedo Narayano Hari'* (doctor is god)

According to Puranas God was born as Dhanvantari during the churning of the Milky Ocean, holding pot full of nectar to cure humanity. Charak and Sushruta were other names in the field of curative medicines or of medicines treating body *Kava* (body) and *Vajikarna* (rejuvenation).

Emphasis on social service to humanity has changed these days to that of financial gains. From pure caring and looking to root cause of diseases the emphasis today is super specialisation and most expensive laboratory tests. The young and intelligent are now thinking of this profession for financial gain and status symbol rather than humility and social service. The change in emphasis would also mean change in planetary influences, so while basic combination in classical books relating to drugs might be the same the mental inclination as given in classical books may shift from role of Jupiter

as benign factor to aggressive role of malefics like Mars, Saturn and Rahu.

In physicians or the persons who heal there is great deal of variety today. There are homeopaths, Ayurveda, naturalpathy cures, persons who care through Yogas etc. Then in medical profession also there are various branches like dermatology, heart specialists, urologists,. gynecologists, child specialists, neurosurgeons, oconnologists, doctors dealing with physiotherapy, management of public health etc.

K.N. Rao in a series of articles under the title "Doctors Drugged Moon," has given various combinations for a doctor which are given below :

1. In determining the profession of doctors Jupiter and Moon have a main role. Jupiter for cure and Moon for drugs and liquids. Jupiter normally connects houses 1, 5, and 10, or their lords in one way or the other.
2. Mars has connection with 5 or 10 houses/lords.
3. 3,6, and 8 houses have connection with 5 and 10 houses or their lords.

Role of Moon :

Doctors' Moon is afflicted some times heavily except those of orthopedists or radiologists.

2. 10th house / lords from Moon are afflicted.
3. There is affliction to 8th house / lord from Moon.
4. Moon under Nakshatra of malefic planets or afflicted by a malefic.
5. Moon has some connection with 7 house/lord.
6. Moon Rasi lord is under affliction.
7. Moon's Nakshatra lord is in 6 or 8 and afflicted.
8. Sign or Karka Rasi Cancer becomes important Rasi for doctors.

The other combinations for doctors are as follows;

1.Lord of 6 related with 10, from Moon or Nakshatras, or Navamsa.
2. Lords of 6 and 9 related in most of the cases.
3. Saturn Mars together or in Kendras from each other in Lagna, Navamsa or Dasamsa.
4. Moon, Lagna or 10th lord in Ashvini or Satabhisha Nakshatra. From Vedic times Satabhisha Nakshatra is associated with Elixir

of life - *Amrita.* Its deity Varuna has the power to sustain life with knowledge of herbs. In mythology it is Ashvini Kumar who restored Chyavana youth.

5. Mars in Leo.

6. Association of Jupiter, with Saturn Karka for profession is good for status and prosperity. Saturn in House of Mars may mean factories, handling tools, as also surgeon.

Role of Saturn in determining Medical career is important.

7. Sun, Mars, Saturn, and Rahu in 10th -NADI Principle

8. Moon, Venus in 10th aspected by benefics.

9 Sun, Rahu in Karkamsa Lagna of benefics - Parasara.

10. Saturn, Mars in 10th or in mutual Kendras. See Navamsa and Dasamsa also

11. Venus and Saturn 10th from Moon - medicine. Mars and Mercury also give same results.

12. Virgo, Scorpio, and Pisces are prominent

13. 10th lord / house from KL with Sun, Mercury.

14. 10 lord with Sun, Mercury.

15. **10th** lord from Sun, Moon, Lagna in Navamsa of Mars. According to Varahamihira 10th Lord is in Navamsa of Sun.

16. There is combination of Sun- Rahu, Mars -Rahu, Moon- Rahu.

Houses involved

Lagna **Representing body,** 6th house representing diseases, 8th denoting *Ayu,* chronic diseases accidents, 10th representing profession and 12 representing hospitals.

4th and 5th houses will come into picture for showing pattern of education and high intelligence and 9th house for success and fortune. Jataka Deshmarga assigns 9th house to medicine while Uttarkalamitra gives 10th house.

Planets:

1. Sun, as giver and sustainer of life is the most important planet. It is also lord of five in the natural zodiac and essential for success and achievements. It should be strong in the horoscope. Tenth lord would have some connection with Sun in Rasi or Navamsa.

2. Mars, as lord of Lagna in Aries, the first sign in the natural Zodiac. As Lagna lord it is protector and as lord of eight which represent *Ayu* (span of life).

3. Saturn as Karka for Ayu and as significator of Death or *'Koal'* personified.

4. Jupiter as sustainer and giver of life.
5. Mercury as Karka for education or intelligence.
6. Moon as Karka of mind.
7. Rahu as serpent or having connection with drugs is important. In Western Astrology Sun signs give some clue to Medical profession;

i) Aries psychiatrists, dentists.
ii) Sign Cancer represents nursing profession.
iii) Virgo Lab, worker in health, Sagittarius veterinarian, Aquarius radiographer.
iv) Pisces medical profession as a whole.

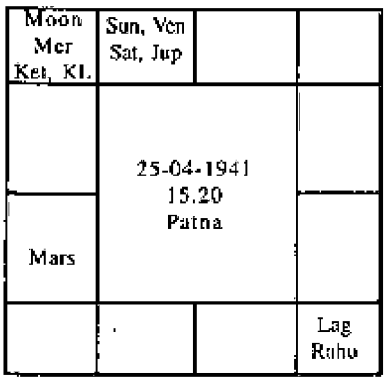
Planets Sun, Jupiter, Saturn are prominent.
See the source of income.
Houses 6, 8, and 12 are areas of sickness, disability, Jupiter, Sun and Saturn are related to these.
Or 10th Lord connection with 6, 8,12 or PAC of Jupiter, Sun or Saturn with 6,8, or 12, as also 2,11 and their lords.

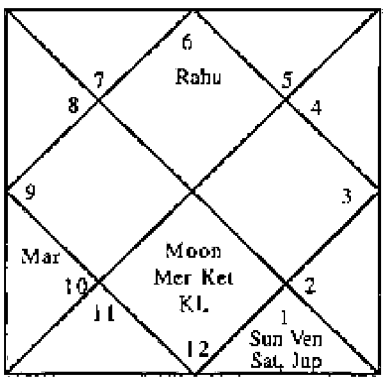
Jaimini Astrology and Medical Profession

There are three Shlokas which throw some light on the subject;

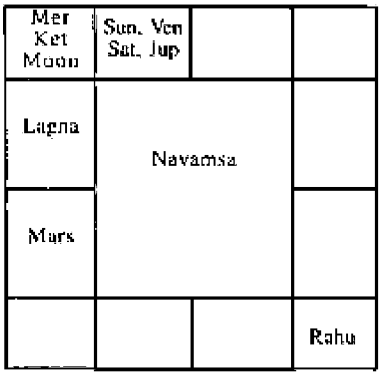
1. Combination of Rahu with Atma Karka in Navamsa or alternatively stretching the point, the presence of Rahu in Karkamsa Lagna. (The person lives by skillful use of war like instruments. He is a doctor - a surgeon in present day world.)
2. If Venus aspects Karkamsa and Moon, the person deals with herbs and chemicals.
3. Karkamsa and Moon having the aspect of Mercury.

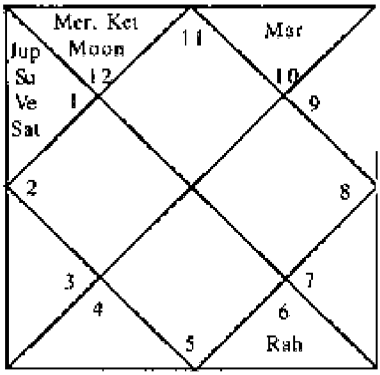
Example : - Horoscope of a Doctor:





AK Mer 29°47'



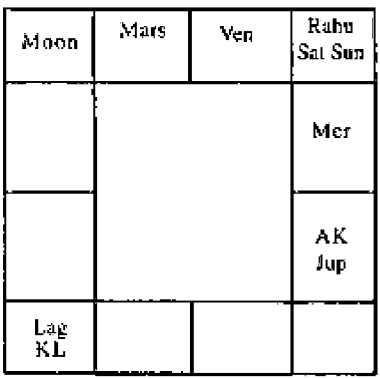


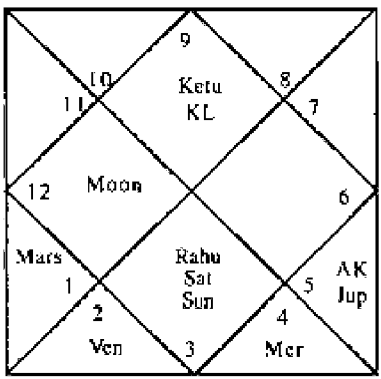
ASCENDANT 03°29'

Atma Karka is Mercury - Presence of Moon and Mercury Karkamsa Lagna Pisces.

Relationship of lords of 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 is established.

Case Study I: Professor of Medicines 2.7.1945, 6:24 PM





Houses involved- 1 Oth lord Mercury is in eight aspected by 5th and 12th lord Mars.

5th lord Mars aspects 8th, 11, 12th houses.

Lagna lord in 9 aspecting own house Lagna and 5th house.

Rahu aspects Karkamsa Lagna.

4th lord in nine meaning good education.

See affliction to the Moon.

Moon is afflicted by Saturn.

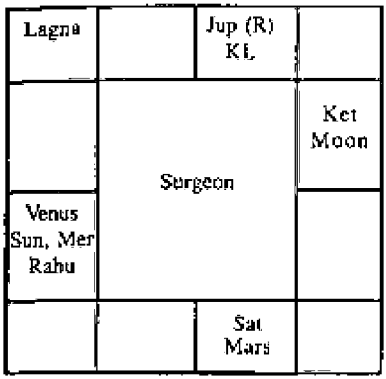
The 10th house from Moon is afflicted.

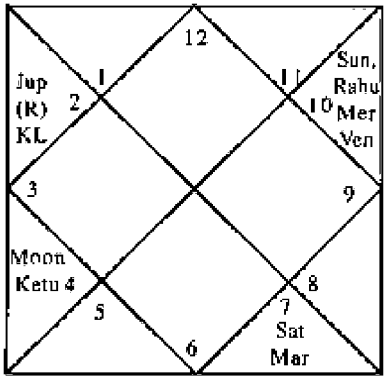
8th lord from Moon is Venus who is in the 6th in *Pap Kartari* Yoga.

Moon has connection with 7th house through Saturn.

Case Study II

29.01.1954, 10:15 am, Professor of Surgery

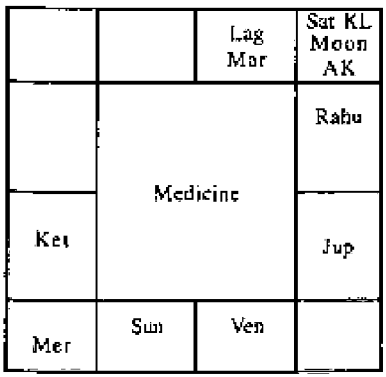


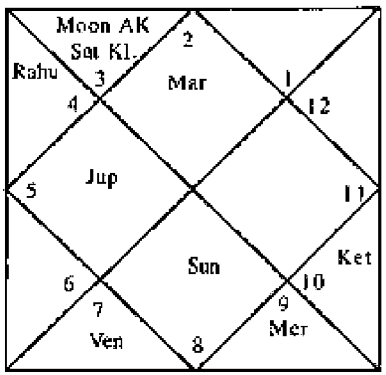


1. See the **affliction** to Moon by Rahu/Ketu, and lords of six and lord of eight Venus.
2. There is a strong 5th house with its lord in it aspected by Vidyakarka Mercury, lord of four and seven.
3. Mars as lord of 9th aspects lord of 10th, Jupiter.
4. Saturn Mars are together in the 8th house of longevity.
5. There is connection of lord of house of diseases six, Sun with house of education five.
6. Karkamsa Lagna is Taurus aspected by Rahu and Sun. (Jaimini aspects).

Case III

Professor of Medicine 14.12.1943, 04:15





1. Mercury is 5th lord in the 8th aspecting 8th lord. Jupiter aspects 5th lord Mercury.
2. Lagna lord Venus in 6, Aspect, of 12th and 7th lord Mars on 8th and 4th house of education as well as on 4th lord Sun.
3. Aspect of Mercury on Karkamsa Lagna.
4. Moon afflicted by Saturn and is in Pap Kartari Yoga.

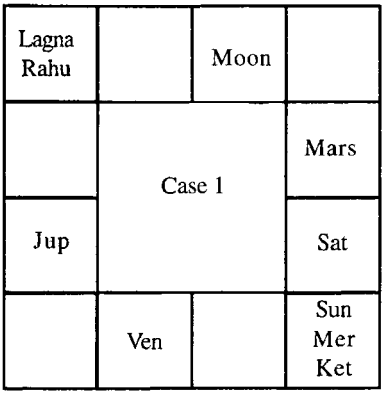
Tenth House Profession - Engineers

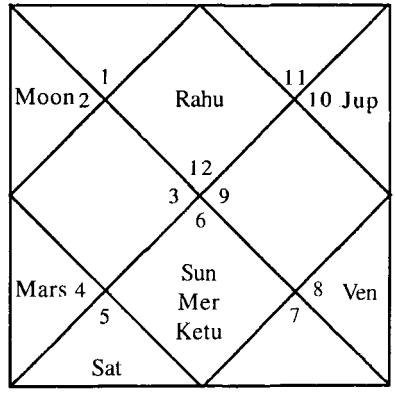
In judging the horoscope of engineers following observations have been made.

1. High intelligence, the 5th house and the 5th lord strong.
2. Mathematical ability, the combinations for which have been given separately.
3. Role of technical planets. Mars, Saturn, and Rahu and Ketu.
4. Dasha of the technical planets during time of education.
5. Ketu is important for computer education as Ketu is Karka for language and learning. Software is learning of a new language.
6. Special importance should be attached to role of Rahu also. Its placement in 4th or 5th shows technical/engineering education.
7. Mercury as usual will have an important role as it is Karka for intellect and without good intellect one cannot be an engineer.
8. Connection between 5th and 10th house making a Raj Yoga.

Case I

B. Sc. Civil Engineering 11.10.1949, 05:30 P.M. New Delhi From Journal of Astrology by L.S. Sharma





Lagna 16°47\ Sun 24°41\ Moon 12°21\ Mars 27°50\ Mercury 10°57' Jupiter 00°01\ Venus 8°05\ Saturn 21°10\ Rahu 23°30'

AK Mars, Amk Sun

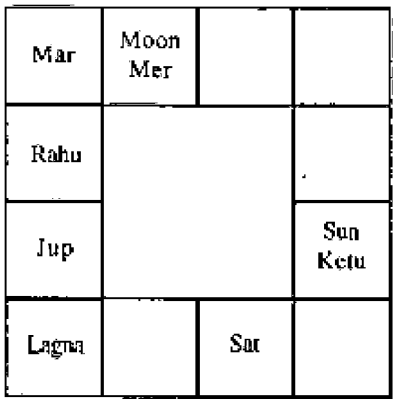
Balance Dasha Moon Rahu

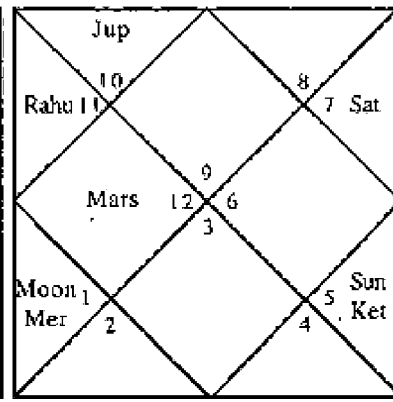
Mahadasha Mars 6.1.1958

Rahu 6.1.1965

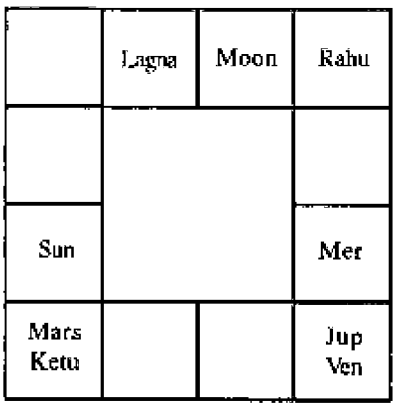
Jupiter 6.1.83

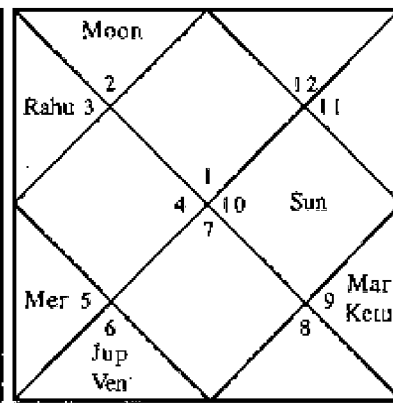
Navamsa





Dasamsa





Jupiter is in the Nakshatra of Sun.

B. Sc. Civil Engineering - Joined Army

Rahu Jupiter - Pre-engineering B. Sc. Physics (Hon).

Rahu Mercury - B. Sc. Civil Engineering - distinction in all papers. Sponsored by Ministry of Defence M.Tech. IIT Delhi.

From Moon 5th has Sun and Ketu in Nakshatra of Mars.

From Mercury - 5th house in Makara lord Saturn aspect of Mars technical education.

Rahu-Mercury - best gentleman cadet Dehradun 12.6.1975.

In Jupiter-Jupiter promoted as Major 1984 - Jupiter 10th lord in 11.

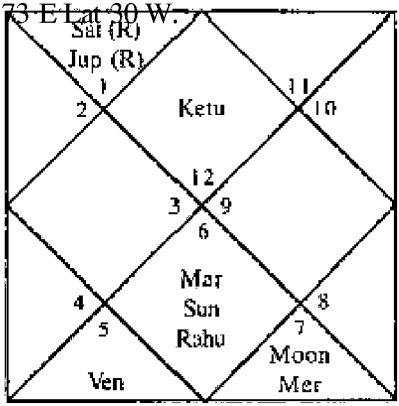
24.11.194 Jupiter - Moon Promoted as Lt. Colonel. Moon is exalted.

Jupiter Moon joined post graduate MBA courses.

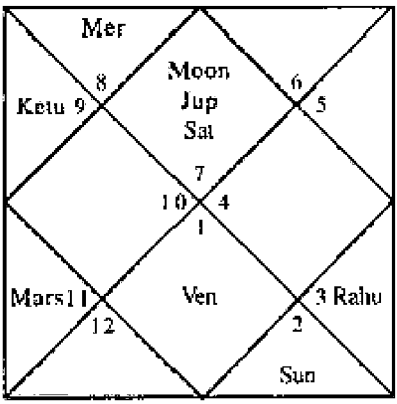
Case II: Journal of Astrology July - Sept. 2001 by RS Panwar

2nd October, 1940, 73 E Lat 30 W.

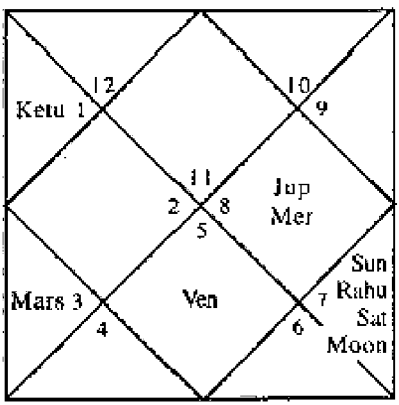
Lagna Ketu	Sat (R) Jup (R)		
			Ven
		Moon Mer	Mar Sun Rahu



	Ven	Sun	Rahu
Mars	Navamsa		
Ketu	Mer	Lagna Moon Jup, Sat	

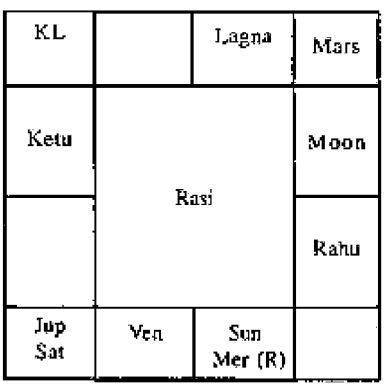


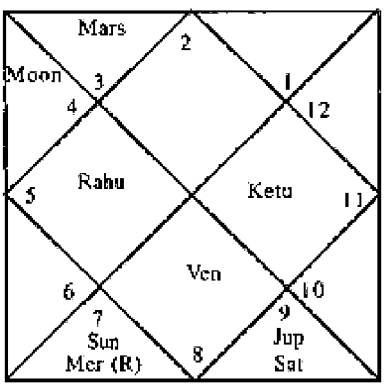
	Ketu		Mars
Lagna	Dashamsa		
			Ven
	Jup Mer	Sun Rahu Sat Moon	

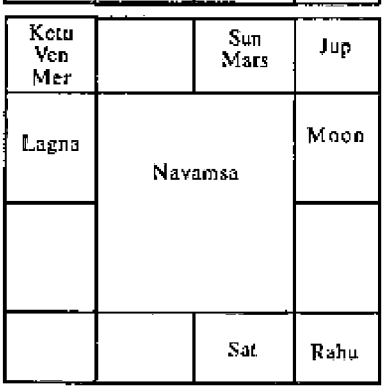


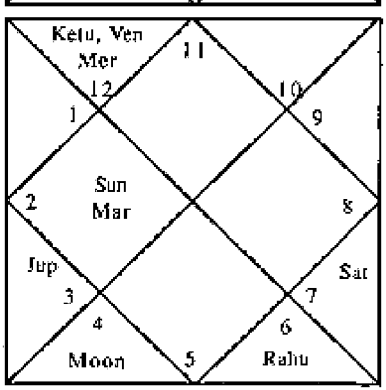
Lagna 22°36', Sun 16°08', Moon 00°35', Mars 05°00', Mercury 05°35'

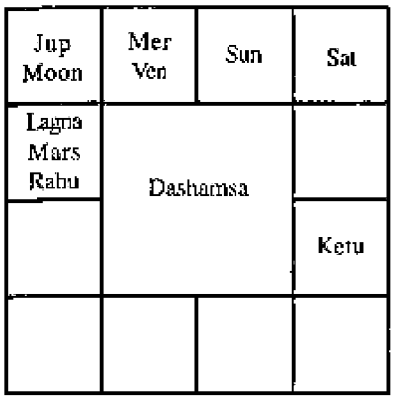
Jupiter 21 °22',Venus 02°07', Saturn 20°38', Rahu 17°59'.
Analysis: 5th lord Moon in Nakshatra of Mars. Mars with Sun and Rahu aspecting 10th house.
Got Balance of Mars followed by Rahu. In Rahu Dasha completed graduation.
Rahu Mars-job as a wireless operator in police department. Rahu is wireless, Mars is police. There is connection of Mars with 10th house. Then came a break in education.
In Jupiter Dasha (1962), lord of Lagna and 10th lord. In D/10 Jupiter is in the 10th he got job of junior engineer. In D/9 Jupiter is aspecting 5th house, re-started education.
Jupiter - Saturn, Saturn is aspecting 5th lord Moon as also Mercury Karka for education. Jupiter in any case can give education in its Dasha. Hence he completed his education and was selected for Indian Engineering Service.
Case III
DOB: 9-11-1960, Delhi

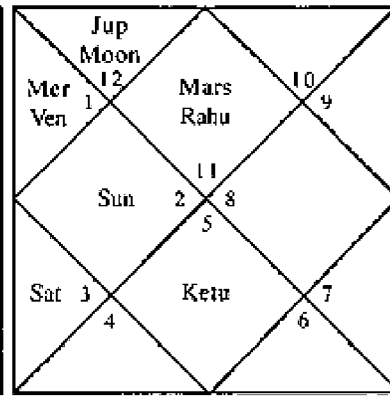












Main Features: Lagna aspected by its own lord Venus making a Raj Yoga.

2. 1 Oth from Lagna aspected by its own lord Saturn giving strength to this house.
3. Moon is in its own house and is Vargottam.
4. 5th lord Mercury is with 4th lord Sun making a Raj Yoga in the 6th house.

Mars and Saturn both aspect 5th house. Technical planets aspect house of education.

Karkamsa is Pisces.

In Navamsa, Lagna lord is exalted in the 9th. It is aspected by Jupiter. Tenth house is aspected by its own lord.

In Dasamsa :

3rd and 10th lord is in Lagna, which gives strength to the 10th house. 10th house is aspected by Jupiter.

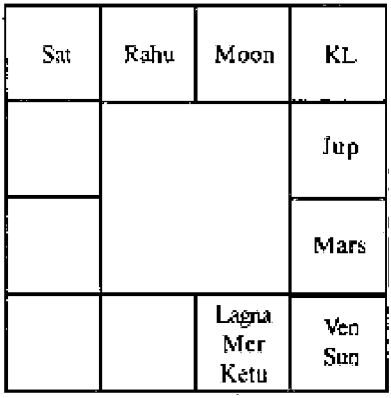
10th lord and Lagna are both strong in divisional charts.

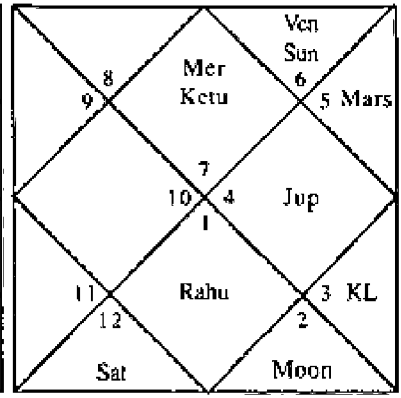
Dasha Scheme :

May 1981. Saturn Jupiter - completes M. Sc - got job of junior Engineer. Saturn is aspecting 10th house from 8th. Saturn is Lagna lord in D/9 and D/10.

M.Tech. in Electronics (Based on Article by Naval Singh-Journal of Astrology, April-June 2000).

M.Tech. in Electronics (lecturer)
DOB: 4.10.1966, 08:55 AM Lat 28N39 Long 77E 13.





Sun Atmakarka, Venus AMK

Main Features :

1. Fifth lord is Saturn in the 6th house in the Rasi of Jupiter. It is aspected by exalted Jupiter from the 10th house, by Mars lord of two and Seven, by Venus lord of Lagna and lord of 11 Sun. Venus is also lord of eight where Moon is placed and is exalted. Mercury and Ketu are in Lagna in the sign of Venus. Thus all planets have connection with 5th lord assuring nigh education.
2. Mercury, the Karka for education is strong *Digbali* in Kendra. Similarly, Jupiter is exalted in the 10th.
3. Mars, a technical planet, which is aspecting 5th house and 5th lord, is in a fiery Rasi (electronic). Sun, who is aspecting 5th house, being a fiery planet represent electricity and electron. Venus shows sophisticated equipment.

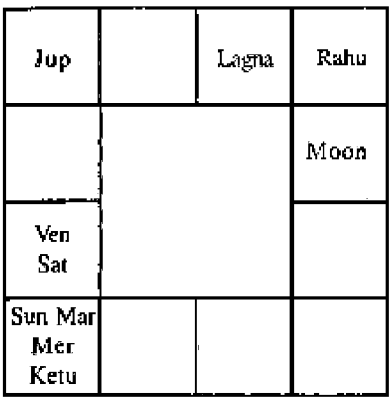
   Jupiter is non technical planet but is in Nakshatra of Saturn (a technical planet).

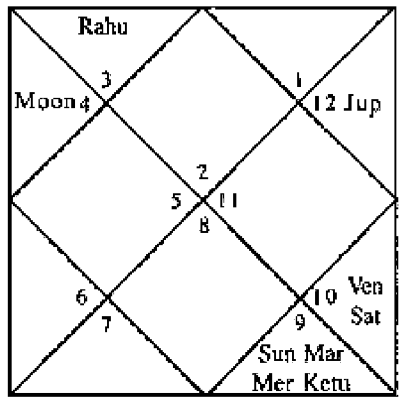
   There is connection between 5th and 10th houses as Jupiter from 10th aspects 5th lord Saturn. Saturn is in the Rasi of Jupiter who is exalted in 10th. It is also in the Nakshatra of Jupiter. There is connection between education and profession.
7. From Moon: 5th from Moon has fiery Sun and Venus aspected by Saturn. The 5th lord from Moon is Mercury (communication) associated with Rahu/Ketu (electrons).

Gemini Angle

Karkamsa Lagna is Gemini (Mithun). The 10th house from Karkamsa Lagna has Saturn (a technical planet) and is aspected by fiery Sun (electronics and electricity) and Venus from Rasi of Mercury (mathematics).

Computer Science - M.Tech., PhD.
2nd January, 1964,16:00,





Lagna 28°42', Jupiter 17°31',Saturn 27° 12'
Main Features

1. 5th House: is aspected by a strong Jupiter who is in his own house in eleven. Jupiter is in the Nakshatra of Saturn 9th and 10th lord. This promises good education and establishes a link between 10th and 5th houses.
   5th lord Mercury is in the 8th with 4th lord Sun making a Raj Yoga. Mercury is planet of mathematics and communications and is with Sun and Mars, technical planets in a fiery Rasi. It is with Ketu (computers). Mercury is in the Nakshatra of Venus who is in the Rasi of Saturn and is with Saturn a technical planet.
2. Fifth house from Moon has the aspect of Jupiter (teacher and high intellect). Jupiter has the aspect of Saturn.
   Fifth lord form Moon is Mars who is with Sun and Ketu.
3. 5th lord from Mercury is again Mars.

The influence of Sun, Mars, Ketu, Venus, Saturn and fiery Rasis predominate which show technical education in the field of electronics and Computer Science. The native is B. Tech electronics M. Tech (Computer Science).

Dasha Scheme :

Venus-Rahu (July 1982). Joined B. E. (Electronics) after passing through a competitive examination. Venus is Lagna lord in nine, (the alternate house of education being 5th from 5th). Venus is with Yoga Karka Saturn (technical) lord of 9 and 10 (luck and distinction). Rahu is exalted and is a technical planet and is in its own Nakshatra and in the Rasi of Mercury whose lord (dispositor) is the 5th lord from Lagna.

Venus-Jupiter (July August 1986) Jupiter is well placed in the 11th in its own house aspecting the 5th. It is in 3rd from Venus aspected by Yoga Karka planet Saturn. Jupiter is also in the Nakshatra of Mercury as stated earlier.

Sun-Saturn (August 1997) - **Joined Ph. D.** in a foreign country. Sun is the 4th lord with 5th lord Mercury creating a Raj Yoga in the house of research the eight, with two technical planets lord of 7 *(Pad Prapti)* Mars and Ketu. Mars is lord of 12 also (foreign). The Rahu ketu axis as my book "Planets and Foreign Travel" shows give foreign travel. It is happening in the 8th house of crossing of seas.

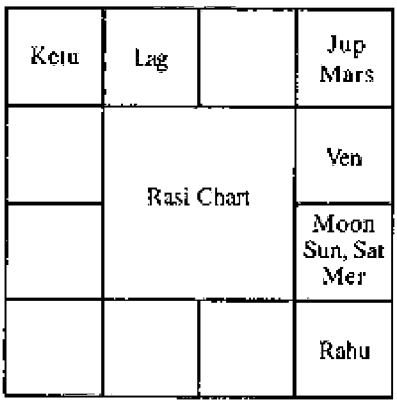
Saturn is the Yogakarka planet. As lord of 10 it promises distinction and as lord of nine higher education and travel abroad. Saturn is also technical planet in the Nakshatra of Mars. The connection of Dasha lord with 5th, 9th, eight and 12th houses or their lords and technical planets is responsible for the studies/research in the field of computer science in a foreign country.

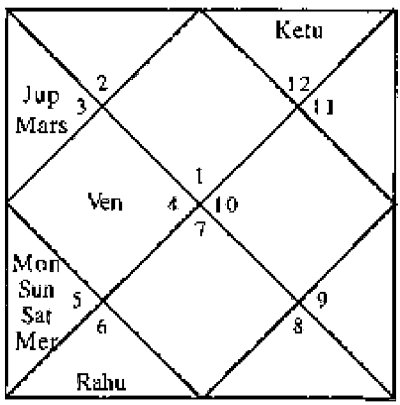
Profession: Hotel Management

(Based on article by Naval Singh published in Journal of Astrology July-September 2000)

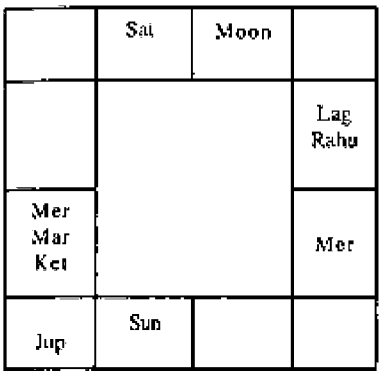
It is very competitive course and for getting admission into this course proper educational background is needed. For that 5th house becomes important. Then there should be connection between 5th and the 10th houses as this is profession-oriented course. The second house deals with food and Karka for hotels is Venus. The fourth house represents buildings or hotels. There should be connection between all these factors.

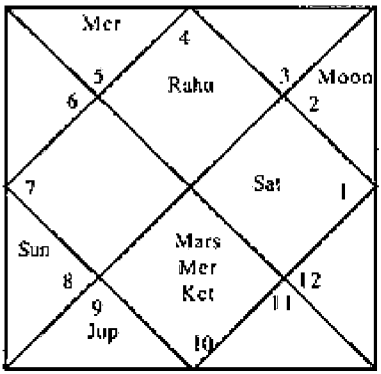
DOB 11.09.1977,20.44.



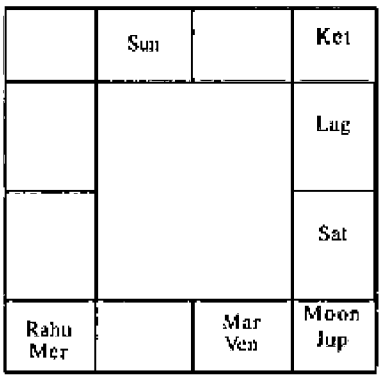


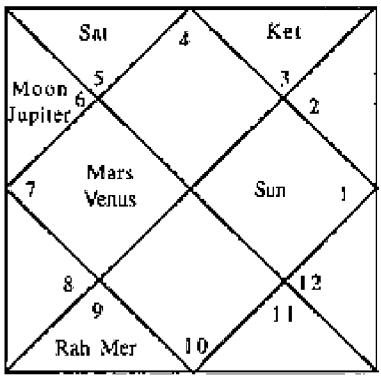
Navamsa





Dashamsa





Sun is the 5th lord placed **in** the 5th with **10th lord** Saturn promising high education and establishing a link of **education** with profession. Sun is in the Nakshatra of Venus who is **2nd and** 7th lord placed in the 4th house. Venus represents hotels.

In Navamsa Venus and Mars are in the **7th,** house of business. Mars 5th and 10th lord and Venus is **lord of 4** and 11. Mars is aspecting 2nd house of food and wealth.

In Dasamsa chart the 5th and 10th lord Mars is associated with 4th and 11 th lord Venus in the 4th house **and** aspect the second lord Sun and 10th houses. PAC link of 5th, tenth **and** Venus is established in all the three divisional charts. There is also **a** linkage with 2nd and 4th house.

Profession in the Sky

Based on **an article by Preeti Kapoor published in Journal of Astrology July-Sept 2000**

Pilots

Main Features common to Pilot and Air Hostesses

Houses Involved

1. Lagna
2. Third house — short journey, courage, perseverance.
3. Fourth house vehicles
4. Seventh house, foreign journey
5. Ninth house, long j ourney
6. Tenth house Karma, profession
7. Twelfth house, foreign land

There should be some combination and interrelation of houses/ lords.

Planets Involved

1. Rahu representing things foreign, *Mlecchha.*
2. Saturn airy tatwa, long hours of duty, hard work.
3. Jupiter - Intelligence - *Aakash Tatwa*
4. Venus - vehicles, personal charm.

These planets must combine with the above houses.

Rasis Involved

a) Movable Rasis (1,4,7, 10)
b) Dual Rasis (3, 6, 9 and 12)
c) Airy tatwa Rasis (3, 7 and 11)

Special features for Pilots

A) Technical planets (Mars, Saturn, Sun , Rahu and Ketu)- for operating aircrafts.
B) Venus - vehicles, sophisticated machinery.
C) Third house, communication.

Association of above planets houses/lords, 12th house/lord.

Air Hostesses

a) Second house, food , connection with 1 Oth house lord.
b) Glamour, good looks and sweet manners
c) Connection of Venus with Lagna, 10th house of profession.
d) Combinations for frequent travel, houses, 9 12, 7, 8 and 4 (residence moving) and 3rd short journeys.

Pilots and Airhostesses are paid well. They must have "Dhan Yogas" in their horoscopes.

Air Traffic Controllers :

1. Technical planets.
2. 3rd house.
3. 7th house, path, route.
4. 8th house, secrecy, secret police, protected fort (they work at protected place).
5. 10th house profession.
6. 12th house, secret planning.
7. Rahu aviation jobs.
8. Jupiter, quick intelligence.
9. Inter relation of these planets.

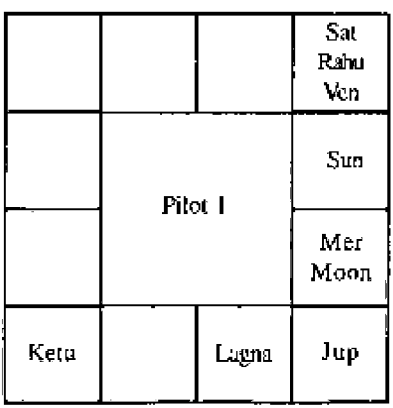
Dasha Operative :

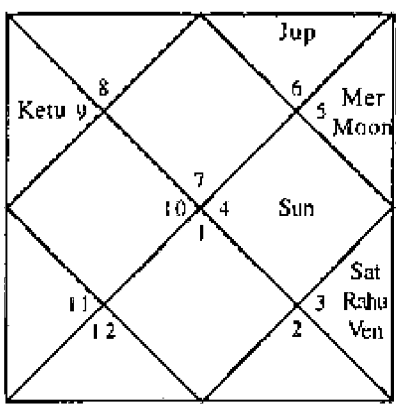
1. 12, 3, 7, 9th houses and their lords.
2. Dasha of Rahu

Example

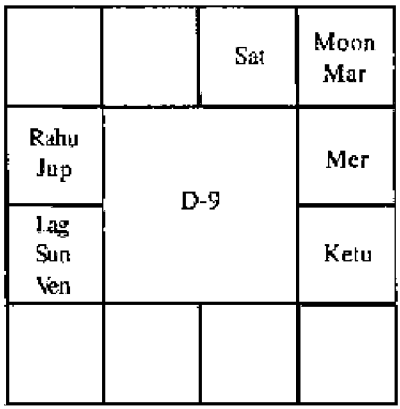
Pilots :

9.8.1945, 11:49 AM, Delhi, Lagna 11°16', Sun 23°11', Moon 7°55', Mars 18°17', Mer 11°25', Jupiter 3°47', Venus 12°19', Saturn 25°30', Rahu 15°36'.





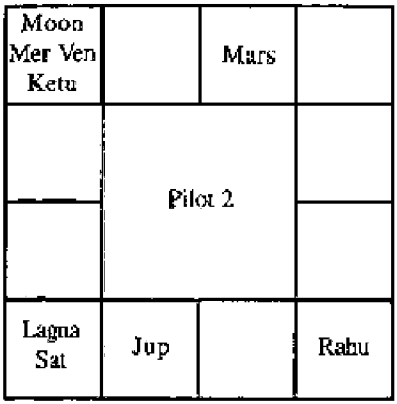
Navamsa

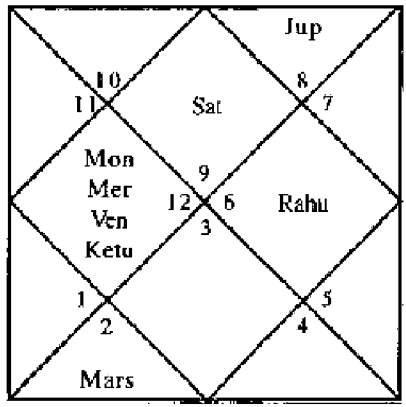


1. Lagna lord is Venus. It is with Yoga Karka Saturn lord of 4 and 5 and Rahu, Karka for foreign travel.
2. Tenth lord Moon is in the 11 th house exchanging house with 11 lord promising much money. Sun is in the 10th in *char* Rasi involving travel in connection with profession.
3. Moon and Mercury are aspecting 5th house of education. Mercury is 9th lord of travel, showing connection with travel and education or training.
4. Moon the 10th lord is aspected by Saturn lord of 4 and five. Mercury is also lord of 12 foreign connection. 10th is profession, 9th is travel, 12th house foreign and 4th and 5th education.
5. Third lord is Jupiter in the 12th. Dispositor of Jupiter is Mercury with 10th lord. Three is journey and 12 is foreign.
6. All planets are in *char or Dwishbhav* Rasis, ensuring movement and travel.
7. Tenth lord is placed in Nakshatra of Ketu a technical planet making 3/9 axis.

Pilot No. 2

11 March, 1959,02:30 AM, Amritsar Jupiter, 08°36\ Saturn 12°41', Lagna 08°43',Mer. 14°21\Sun 26°15\Moon 12°22\Mars20°13\ Venus 24°27\ Rahu 19°4\





1. Most of the planets are placed in *Dwishbhav* Rasis.

2. Moon and Mercury are placed in the fourth suggesting constant travelling.

3. 10th lord of profession Mercury aspecting its own house with Venus (technical work) and in Rahu Ketu axis.

4. Lagna and 4th house lord Jupiter in 12 suggesting foreign connection. Pilots are required to stay abroad on short trips, hence this connection. Jupiter is in Nakshatra of Saturn (08°36') airy *tatwa* planet.

5. Lord of wealth 2nd house Saturn, an airy tatwa planet, as also lord of three short journeys in Lagna aspecting 10th house of profession, third house of short journeys and 7th, 10th from 10th as also relating to foreign places.

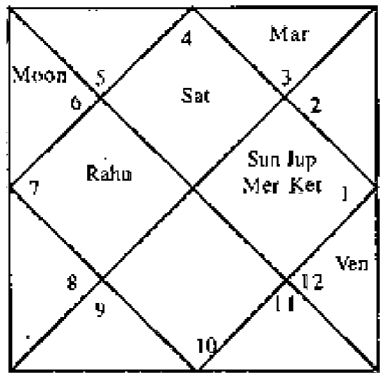
6. Lord of 5 in six aspecting 12 foreign and Lagna and 4th lord Jupiter. The dispositor of Mars is Venus exalted in 4 with lord of 10 Mercury in Rahu/Ketu axis.

7. Tenth lord Mercury is in Nakshatra of Saturn (12°41') a technical planet.

Air Hostess

14.04.1976, 11:55 AM, Delhi

Ven	Sun Jup Mer Ket		Mar
			Lag Sat
		Rahu	Moon



Lagna 2°33\ Sun 06°54\ Moon 27°41\ Mars 19°21 Mer 14° 10', Jup 10°53\ Ven 13°43\ Sat 2°46', Rahu 19°01'

1. Attractive Personality: Lagna lord is Moon aspected by exalted Venus. Venus in the Nakshatra of Saturn who is in Lagna.

2. All planets in *char* or *Dwishhhav* Rasis.

3. Lagna is movable, its lord in *Dwishbhav* Rasi and Saturn an airy planet in Lagna.

4. Dispositor of Venus is Jupiter in the 10th with exalted and *Digbali* Sun lord of wealth with Mercury lord of 3 and 12, short journeys and foreign in Rahu / Ketu axis (meeting foreign people/ foreign journeys). There is connection of profession , money, travel and foreigners.

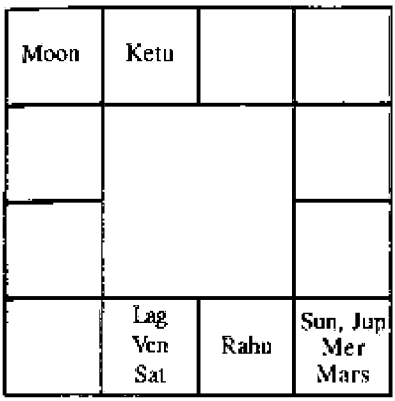
5. 2nd lord in 10 also means connection of food with profession.

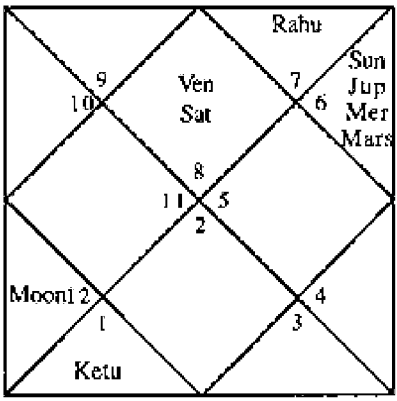
6. 10th lord is Mars in 12 (foreign) in the Nakshatra of Rahu (foreign).

7. Venus exalted. Its dispositor Jupiter in 10th - connection of glamour and profession.

Dasha: She joined as an air hostess in Dasha of Rahu / Mars / Mercury.

Air Hostess 2
DOB 8th October, 1957, 11.10 AM





Hostess in the Dasha of **Ketu/Moon/Saturn**

1. Lagna lord in 11 with **10th lord** Sun. Lagna lord is in the Nakshatra of Moon, **9th lord.**
2. Attractive personality - Venus and Saturn in Lagna and aspect of Moon on Lagna lord.
3. 4th lord and 3rd lord **Saturn with** Venus lord of 7 as well as 12 (foreign).
4. Venus has Rahu in 12 in one of its signs.

Combinations for Authors, Writers and Poets:

1. **In** Navamsa if Jupiter aspects 5th house or 5th lord one becomes a serious and desirable author.
2. In the birth chart if Jupiter influences 5th from Mercury one gets the same results. Confirm this in Navamsa.
3. Jupiter in 10 gives idealism, Mercury gives humour, Mars gives caustic remarks. Writing has quick logic.
4. Sun, Mercury and Venus in 2 make one a poet- (Horoscope of Dr. Rabindra Nath Tagore.)
5. Lord of Drekkan of 5th lord or of J upiter or Mercury in Kendra or kona aspected by favourable planets.
6. Rahu in the 5th.
7. Jupiter powerful in 2nd.
8. Lord of 4th house, Jupiter, Venus and Mercury in own house, exalted in Kendra or kona.
9. Mercury in eleven gives keen intellect and higher education.
10. Mercury and Venus in 10 from Moon good for higher education, wealth and good wife.
11. Jupiter and Venus give same results.
12. Sun, Moon and Mercury give education, name and fame.
13. The combination of Sun, Moon and Jupiter, Sun Mercury and Jupiter and Sun Mercury and Venus is good for higher education and learning.
14. Fifth lord in 9th with Yogakarka planet and 11 lord give good academic achievements as also wealth.
15. Mercury in Lagna or lord of two in two or lord of one in two and second house, its lord, Lagna lord and Mercury associated with benefics.
16. Jupiter, Mercury Venus in nine.
17. Jupiter in 9 aspected by Mercury and Venus
18. Jupiter in 9 aspected by Moon and Saturn
19. The 10th house is the house of achievement. The exalted or benefic planets sometimes show great achievements in educational field or the field of knowledge as it is through the 10th house that one receives recognition or fame.
20. If Jupiter is in the 2nd and if Moon or Mercury is posited in the 10th in Trikona from Jupiter the person has good and bright academic career.

21. If the lord of Navamsa occupied by lord of 10 is posited in a Kendra or Trikona in a Rasi chart and if Jupiter aspects the 10th person has a bright educational background.
22. Placement of Jupiter and Mercury in 2nd or 10th.
23. The mutual exchange between the lord of 2 and 10 is good for education.
24. The lord of Drekkan or Navamsa occupied by 1 Oth lord is exalted in Kendra or Trikona.
25. According to Parasara 5th lord in the ninth makes one an illustrious author.
26. According to Varahamihira Sun in Virgo, gives skill in writing, painting, poetry philosophy and mathematics.
27. Where lord of 10th house is in Navamsa owned by Mercury, earning will be through composing of poems, by being a writer, astrologer etc. Phala Deepika.

Yogas given in the Classical Books for Authors Writers :

1. Saraswati Yoga :

The benefic Jupiter, Venus and Mercury occupy Kendras or Trikonas, 1, 4, 7 and 10 houses or 5 or 9 Houses either jointly or singly. Jupiter should be strong in its own, exaltation or friendly sign.

Result: Poet, famous, rich and learned in all sciences.

2. Gandharva Yoga :

10th lord is in a Kama Trikona, houses 3, 7 and 11. Lagna lord and Jupiter together, Sun being strong exalted and Moon in the 9th.

Result: High skill in fine arts (music, dancing and painting and well dressed and strong and rich).

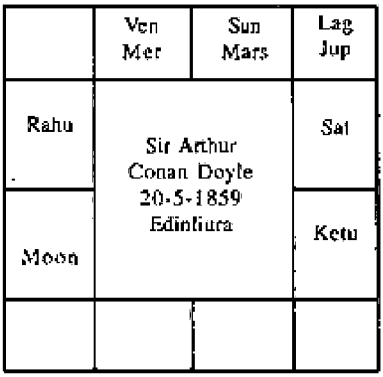
3. Kalanidhi Yoga: Jupiter in 2nd or 5 in the Rasi of Mercury or Venus and aspected or conjunct with Mercury, and Venus.

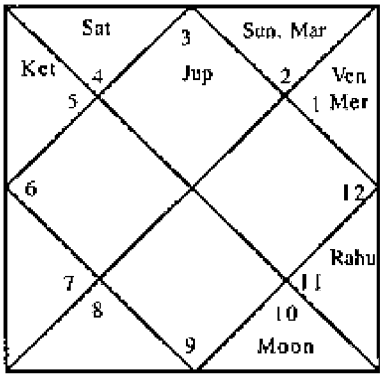
Result: Proficiency in art including music.

4. Sunapha/Anapha/Durudhara Yoga formed by Mercury or Venus give proficiency in fine arts.

5. Pancha Mahapurush Yogas Malaviya and Bhadra with Venus or Mercury - skill in fine arts.

Sir Arthur Conan Doyle: Author of Sherlock Holmes





See the aspect of 3 benefic planets on the 5th house from Lagna and 10th from Moon and aspect of 9th lord Saturn on 5th lord Venus. There is exchange of 4th and 5th lords from Moon.

Amrita Pritam 31.8.1919, 13:49

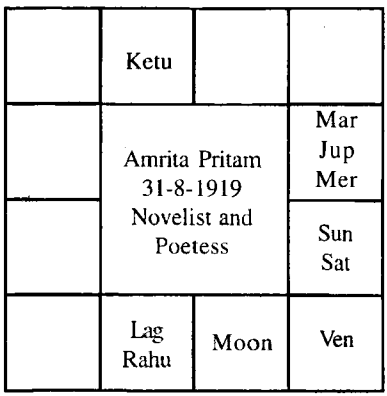
A poet, novelist, and short story writer, Amrita has written more than 75 books. She was a versatile writer and the first woman recipient of Sahitya Akademi Award 1955. In 1982 she got Bharati Jnanpith award. Most widely read novelist and poetess her works are widely translated in major Indian and foreign languages. French Govt. conferred honorary degree on her. A Georgian Composer has dedicated his music to her. Several Universities have conferred honorary degrees on her.

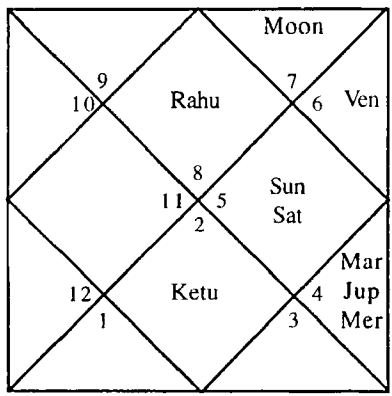
An astrologer, Kaka, Mahatma from Maharashtra said that her horoscope was that of a saint, a pious meditator and not of poetess or writer. (See the aspect of Saturn and Mars on Moon).

Main Features

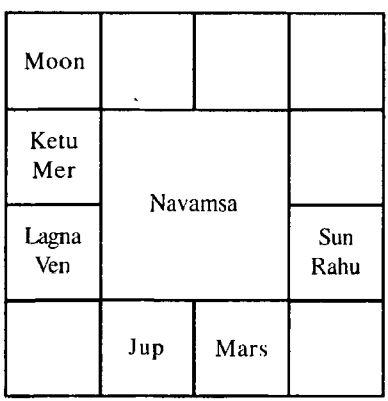
1. Third lord of writing Saturn is with *Digbali* Sun lord of 10 in ten.
2. *Third* lord from Moon Jupiter is exalted and again in 10 from Moon.
3. 5th lord Jupiter is exalted in 9th and is with Lagna lord forming Raj Yoga. The combination is with significator of writing and Karka of intellect Mercury.
4. The Karka of poetry Venus is in 11 aspecting 5th house. It is in 12th from Moon and second from Sun forming anapha and Vesi Yoga making her talented poetess and author. It is debilitated but

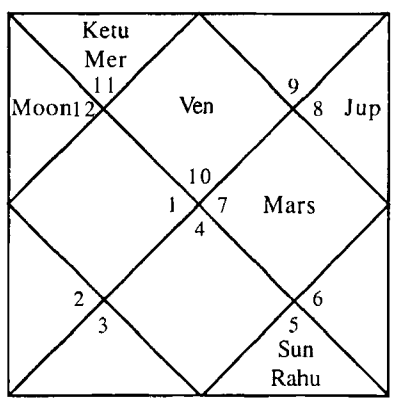
has a Neech Bhanga Rajayoga.
5. Mercury, the planet of art is Atmakarka and is with exalted Jupiter and Lagna lord Mars in 9th, the house trinal to 5 th of high intelligence.
6. The fifth from Karkamsa Lagna (Aquarius) is Gemini which has the Gemini aspect of Venus, the planet of poetry.
7. The 5th from Mercury is Scorpio which is aspected by Mercury, exalted Jupiter and Lagna lord Mars (Jaimini aspect).





Navamsa





Combination for Musicians :

1. Uttarkalamitra allots Music to the 7th house. The 7th house assumes importance. Here lord of third of arts is good. Third house also represents, voice (throat, hands for instrumental music and ears for enjoying the ecstasy of music. The combination of 3rd and 7 is good for music.

2. According to Jatak Parijat female born in Trimsamsa of Mercury is fond of and music- vocal as well as instrumental.
3. According to Bhavarth Ratnakar Venus in 4th makes one proficient in Music.

Venus is Karka of music, dancing and fine arts. Venus in the houses of education 2nd, 4th, 5th or 9th is equally goodfor giving proficiency in music.

4. Fourth Bhava and lord should be strong and be in Moon's *Vargas* with Venus in 4th.
5. Lagna lord and lord of the Moon sign are in the third or 3rd lord connected to Lagna or Lagna lord.
6. Lagna lord and lord of Moon sign are having connection with the 4th house/lord.
7. Venus should be strong in 3rd, 4th, 5th, 10th and 11 houses from Lagna or Moon.
8. Moon and Mercury are also important.
9. The houses concerned are 2,3,4, 5,6, 7,10 and 11.
10. The signs Important are of Venus, Moon and Mercury.
11. The disposition of Moon in the Lagna or in the 5th house gives flair for music.
12. According to Maharishi Jaimini "If Moon joins the first or the 5th of Karkamsa, the person becomes clever in Sankhya Shastra, learned in languages, poetry, drama and attendant subject will have great proficiency in music and the accomplishments."

Classical Yogas for Music :

13. Veena Yoga: All seven planets occupying any seven signs. Result skill in music and dance.
14. Gada Yoga: A Nabhas Yoga. All planets occupying two adjacent Kendras.
15. Bhaskar Yoga: Mercury in 2nd from Sun, Moon in 11 th from Mercury and Jupiter in 5th or 9th from Moon. Result - well versed in music.
16. Kalanidhi Yoga: Jupiter in 2nd or 5th house in the Rasi of Venus or Mercury aspected by Mercury and Venus. Result - proficiency in music.

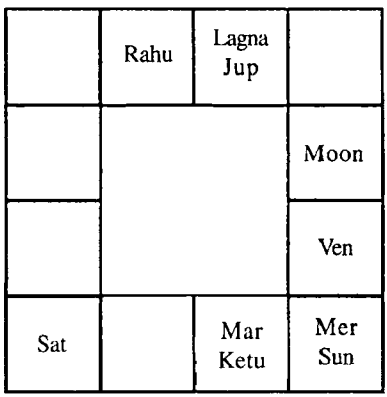
as Moon.

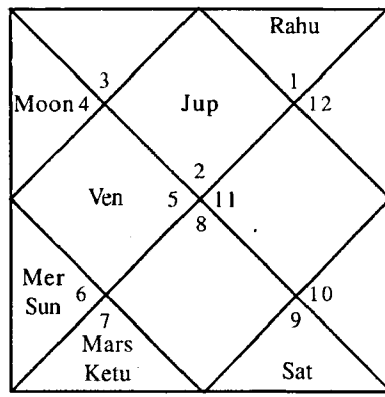
4. Birth in Tula Lagna, an auspicious sign of Venus, where many great personalities of the world in art and spiritual field have taken birth. According to Mansagri a person bom in Tula Lagna is proficient in fine arts, a wealthy scholar, famous and appreciated by all for good deeds.

Horoscope of Lata Mangeshkar - the Nightingale of India

Lata Mangeshkar

28.9.1929,22:14:59, Indore





She has sung more than 50,000 songs in 20 Indian languages and was awarded Bharat Ratan, highest civilian award in the year 2001.

1. Moon the third lord of throat in its own house very strong with 6 benefic points in its own Ashtak Varga.
2. The 7th lord from Moon Saturn aspecting 3rd from Moon.
3. Third from Moon very strong with exalted own lord. It is with Sun giving Budhaditya Yoga.
4. Venus in the 4th.
5. The 4th lord from Lagna Sun with exalted 5th lord making Kendra Trikona Raj Yoga.
6. Jupiter aspecting 5th house from Lagna. 5th house is the pivotal point. Mercury the 2nd and 5th lord is Vargottam with Sun 4th lord. They are aspected by Yogakarka Saturn.
7. Lagna lord in 4th - Kendra Trikona combination.
8. Saturn from *Kodanda* Rasi aspecting its own 10th lord.

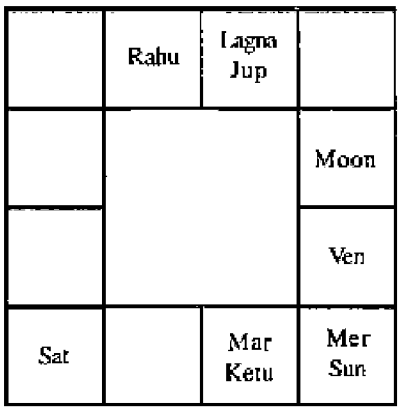
as Moon.

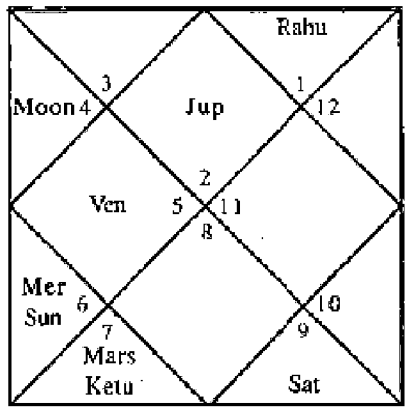
4. Birth in Tula Lagna, an auspicious sign of Venus, where many great personalities of the world in art and spiritual field have taken birth. According to Mansagri a person born in Tula Lagna is proficient in fine arts, a wealthy scholar, famous and appreciated by all for good deeds.

Horoscope of Lata Mangeshkar - the Nightingale of India

Lata Mangeshkar

28.9.1929,22:14:59, Indore



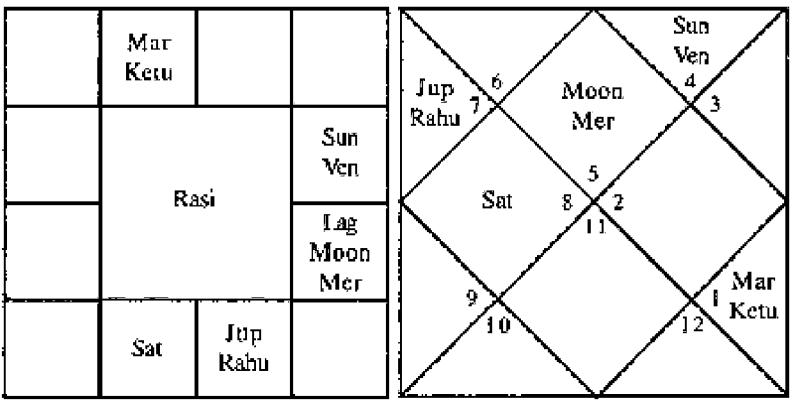


She has sung more than 50,000 songs in 20 Indian languages and was awarded Bharat Ratan, highest civilian award in the year 2001.

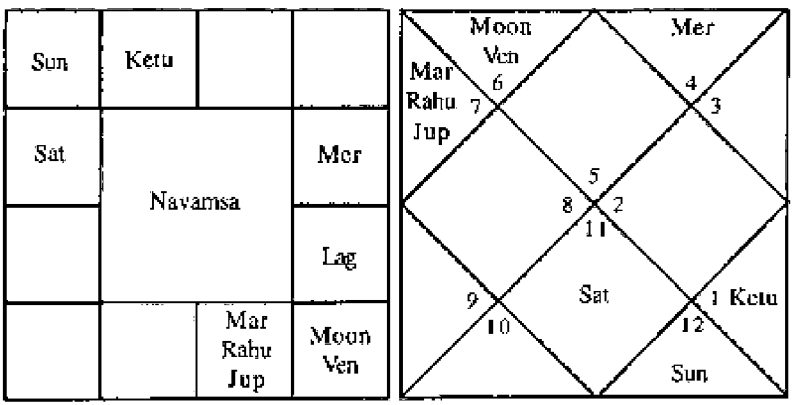
1. Moon the third lord of throat in its own house very strong with 6 benefic points in its own Ashtak Varga.
2. The 7th lord from Moon Saturn aspecting 3rd from Moon.
3. Third from Moon very strong with exalted own lord. It is with Sun giving Budhaditya Yoga.
4. Venus in the 4th.
5. The 4th lord from Lagna Sun with exalted 5th lord making Kendra Trikona Raj Yoga.
6. Jupiter aspecting 5th house from Lagna. 5th house is the pivotal point. Mercury the 2nd and 5th lord is Vargottam with Sun 4th lord. They are aspected by Yogakarka Saturn.
7. Lagna lord in 4th - Kendra Trikona combination.
8. Saturn from *Kodanda* Rasi aspecting its own 10th lord.

9. All the three Lagna, Moon and Sun are strong.
10. She has Mahabhagya Yoga.
11. According to Varahamihira Sun in Taurus makes one clever in drumming and music.

Madonna
16.08.1958, 7:05 AM, Bay City (USA)



Navamsa



Born in a humble family she rode to stardom in the field of singing pop music and dancing and became one of the richest women in America.

The **10th** lord is Venus. It is in the Rasi of Moon (music). Moon is in Rasi Parivartan with Lagna lord Sun. Moon and Mercury are in Lagna. Thus the planets of art Venus and Mercury are affecting all the three Lagnas, Sun, Moon and Ascendant itself. The lord of nine is in nine aspected by lord of five Jupiter, another combination for proficiency in art. This is in Rahu Ketu axis (unconventional). Lagna is Vargottam. Third lord of performing artist is with Sun (combination of arts) aspected by the lord of luck Mars.

Naina Devi: Famous *Thumri* singer

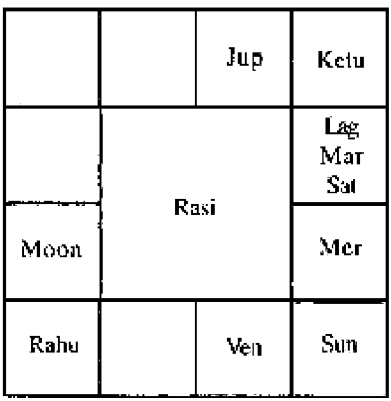
(Full sketch of her is published in the book "Famous Women" published under the guidance and editorship of K.N. Rao).

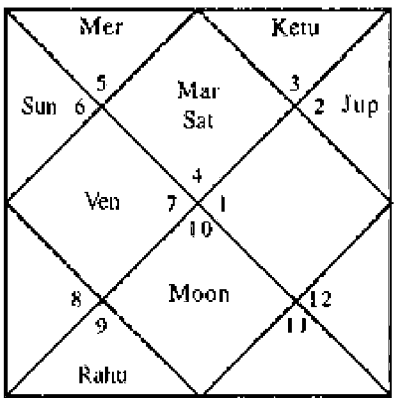
Naina Devi 27.9.1917, 01:48 AM Kolkata Main Features.

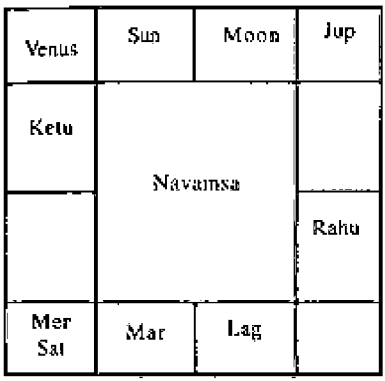
1. **Sun** under Vesi, Vasi, Yogas with artistic planets Venus and Mercury.
2. Venus in the 4th house in its own sign forming Malviya Yoga. Venus is aspected by the 5th and 10th lord Mars making a Raj Yoga.
3. Fifth and tenth lord, Yoga Karka Mars in Lagna debilitated but having debilitation cancelled aspected by the 7th lord Saturn making another Raj Yoga.
   Third lord Mercury in Rasi Parivartan Yoga with Sun lord of two.
5. Jupiter: lord of nine aspecting Lagna lord Moon as also the 5th house.
6. Rasi Parivartan between Lagna and 7th lord.

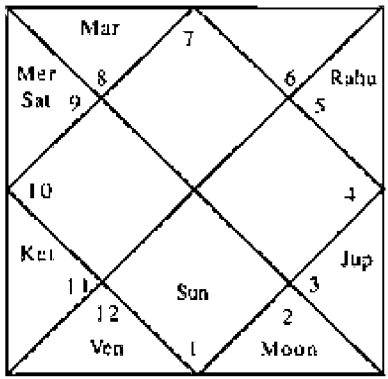
In Navamsa three planets Sun, Moon and Venus exalted, Mars in its own house and Rasi Parivartan between Jupiter and Mercury.

Naina Devi 27.9.1917, 01:48 AM, Kolkata.



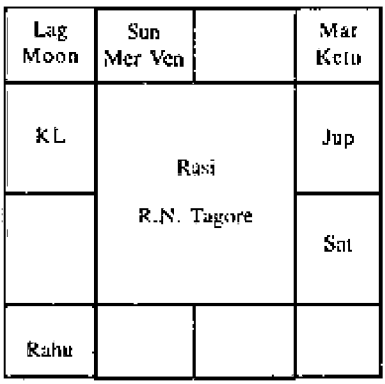


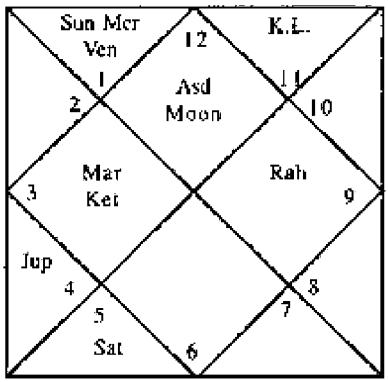




Rabindra Nath Tagore

Sun 24°20', Mer 7°51', Ven 23°04'





Nobel Prize Winner for literature, founder of Rabindra Sangeet and University of Viswabharati

Main Features; Saraswati Yoga

1. Sun Mercury and Venus in the second house. Sun is exalted. This is combination for poets and musicians.

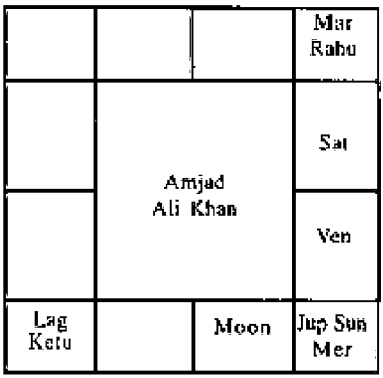
2. Lagna lord exalted in the 5th house a Raj Yoga of a high order.

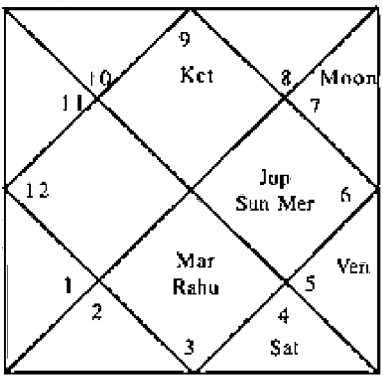
3. Rasi Parivartan between Lagna and 5th lord Jupiter and Moon.

4. Rasi Parivartan between Mercury and Mars, 4th and 9th lords.

4. Lagna lord Jupiter aspecting its own house.

Amjad Ali Khan , famous Sarod Player





Main Features

1. A very powerful Raj Yoga in the 10th house. 7th & 10th lord Mercury exalted making Bhadra Yoga with 9th lord Sun who has directional strength as also with Jupiter Lagna lord.
2. Second lord Saturn aspecting its own house of wealth.
3. Lord of 5 Mars in seven aspecting Lagna.
4. Influence of artistic planets Mercury, Venus and Jupiter on Sun and Moon. (Anapha Yoga)

Combination for Film Artists:

It has been observed that following planetary combinations occur in the people who have something to do with film industry.

1. Mars is found to be strong and forms connection with Rahu. Rahu is Karka for good speech, disguises, acting and magic.
2. Rahu as shadowy planet deals with photography and forms a connection with Moon.
3. Rising signs Aries and Scorpio are important and recur quite often.
4. Chander Mangal Yoga in any house is frequently common. This Yoga gives great initiative, and makes good actors.
5. Sign Gemini is prominent. It has association with film industry. According to Saravali Venus in Gemini makes one expert in sculpture, painting, poetry, music, drama and acting.

6. Jupiter, Venus and Mercury assume importance. Mercury is Karka for music, dancing and poetry.

7. According to Brihat Jatak Mercury Jupiter conjunct give a flair for singing and dancing.

8. Jupiter Venus is a combination for music composers.

9. Saturn is Karka for disguise and acting.

10. Veena Yoga: Lover of music dance and drama. **8th** lord exalted in 3rd and benefic 2nd lord in second.

11. Malefics in 11 with Mars and Venus give wealth through music and dance.

12. About Moon Parasara says, 'It has auspicious looks and sweet speech. ' Mercury has an attractive body, is witty and has a sense of humour.

13. Parasara describes Venus as joyful , charming in physique with brilliant eyes and is poet.

14. Varahamihira has given following combinations :

i) Mercury involved in Sunapha or Anapha Yoga (2nd or 12) from Moon makes one skilful, sweet in speech and learned in arts.

ii) When Mercury and Jupiter join they produce a man who appears on the stage (meaning acting). According to him a person with Mercury Venus is fond of music, dancing and good speech.

iii) Saturn Mercury combination gives artistic abilities, ordinary writing and painting. Mercury Venus man is fond of dancing, eloquence and protection of lands and assembly. Venus Saturn gives artistic ability.

iv) Mercury in Gemini makes one skilled in arts and sciences.

v) Sun Venus combination makes money on stage.

15. '1 Oth lord in the Navamsa of Venus lives through music, singing or dancing (wife may be actress)- or poetic talents (also silken and expensive dress material).' Phala Deepika.

16. Venus in Aries especially own Navamsa - Art and Music.

17. 'Jupiter, Mercury and Sun in Lagna-expert in arts and poetry. ' Mansagri

18. Venus Saturn combine in Lagna or the 1 Oth house makes one proficient in art and music.

19. Venus Mercury Saturn in 10 or Lagna.

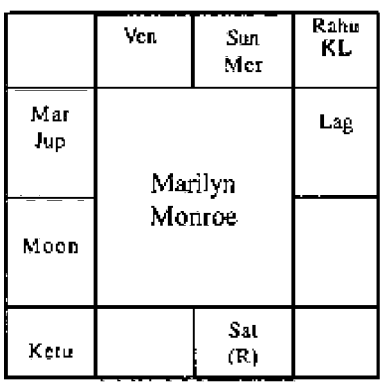
20. Venus Mercury in Lagna or 10.

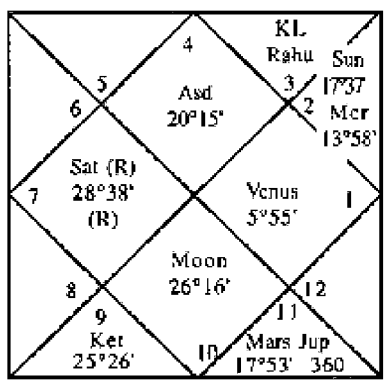
21. Jupiter and Mercury is a combination for comedy.

According to K.N. Rao 3rd house and 3rd lord from the birth horoscope and the Karkamsa are very significant factors for performing arts. Alongwith it the 6th house and 6th lord and 9th lord seem to become very important.

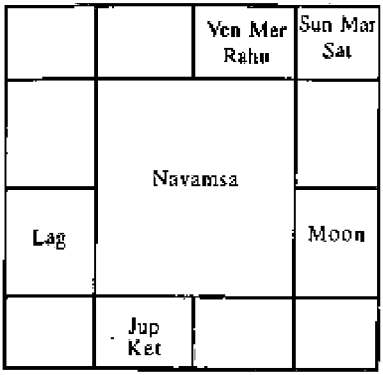
Case of **Marilyn Monroe** taken from the book 'Karkamsa Lagna and Jaimini's Manduk Dasha' By K.N. Rao

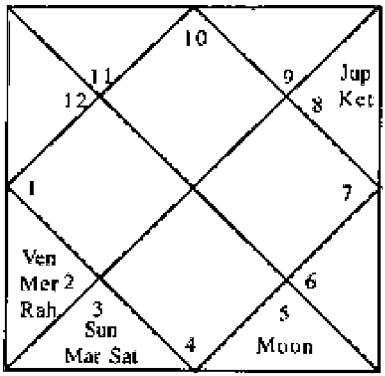
Marilyn Monroe Hollywood's most glamorous actress. She was born on 1st June 1926. 9:30 am Los Angeles (Taken from K.N. Rao's Book Mandook Dasha.) From her Karkamsa in the birth horoscope both Moon and Venus aspect the third house, Simha. Fame giver Saturn aspects 10th lord Jupiter from Karkamsa Lagna.





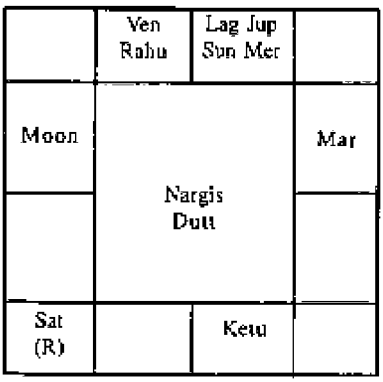
AK-Saturn, Karkamsa Lagna-Gemini

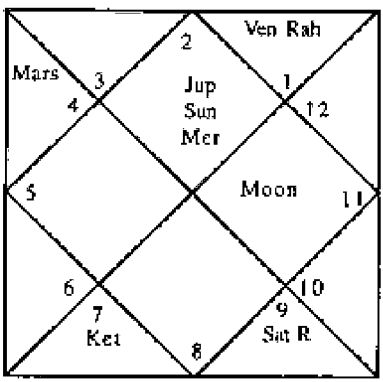




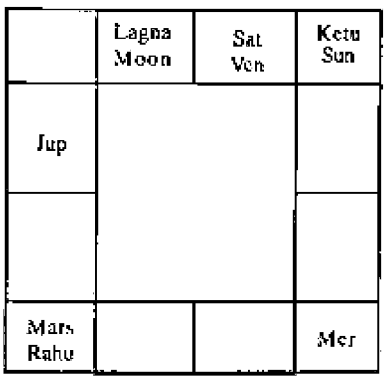
Atma Karka Saturn

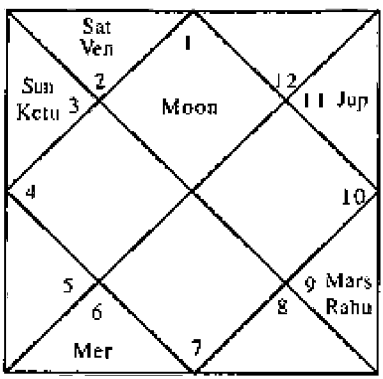
Horoscope of Nargis Dutt 1.6.1929 5:07 Kolkata





Navamsa





Nargis is beautiful because the majority of benefics are in Kendras. 2nd lord Mercury another planet representing beauty is in the Lagna "2nd and 12 lords if benefic and join Lagna give a beautiful body."

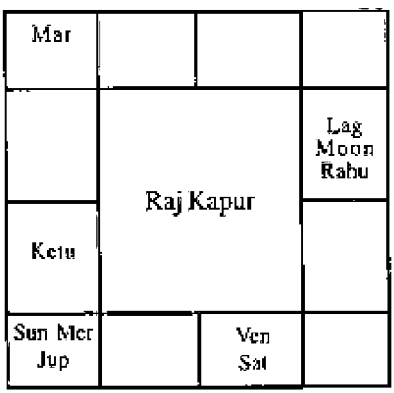
Venus Rahu in Kendra to Mars is combination of death due to cancer.

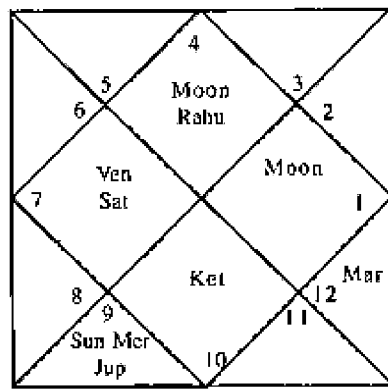
4. Venus with Saturn is a combination for cinema world.

Raj Kapur exalted Saturn with Venus in 4 in Libra. Moon and Rahu in Lagna Cancer. Yogakarka Mars in 9 Pisces.

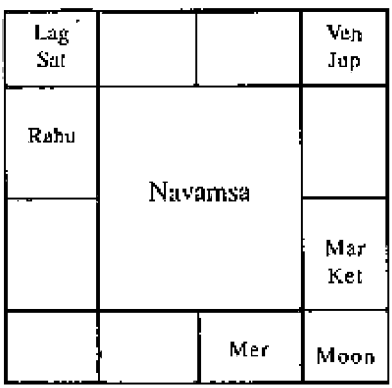
Jupiter, Mercury and Sun is in 6.

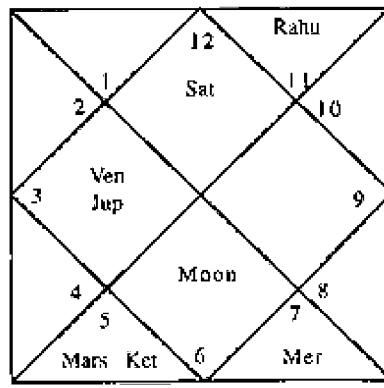
Horoscope of Raj Kapur





Navamsa



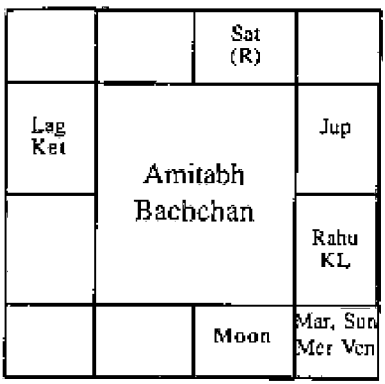


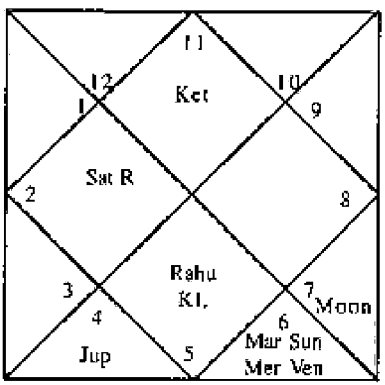
Mercury and Jupiter represent comedy. Sun gives it a serious touch. Sun Mercury and Jupiter is also a combination for art.

Amitabh Bachchan

Saturn and Moon in Rasi of Venus, 3 planets with Venus in Virgo, Rasis Taurus, Libra of Venus and Virgo of Mercury has all the concentration of planets.

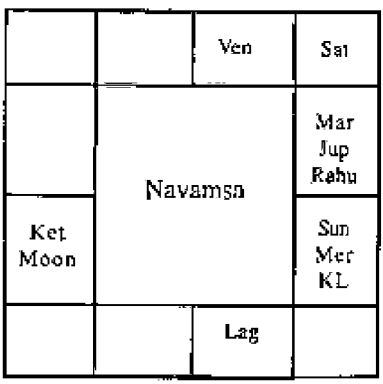
Amitabh Bachchan 11th October, 1942 taken from the **Book Karkamsa and Jaimini Mandook Dasha**

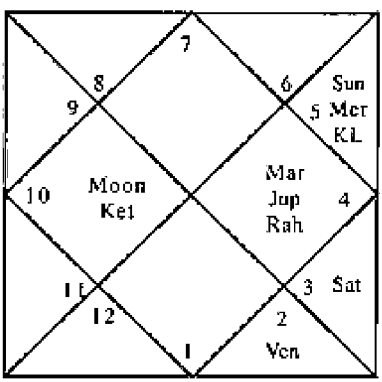




Navamsa

A.K. = Sun

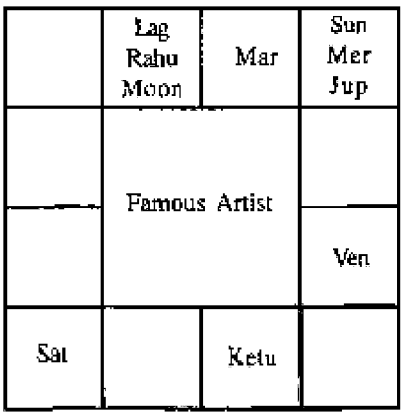


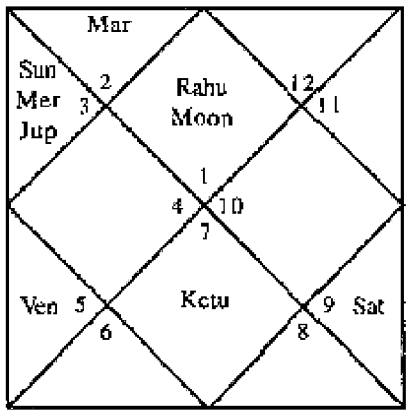


"Exalted Jupiter is Vargottam. Karkamsa Lagna is Leo. Tenth from it is Saturn fame giver. From Lagna the third house is aspected by Moon while the third lord Mars is with debilitated Venus. From Karkamsa Lagna the Moon together with Vargottama Jupiter

aspects the 10th house. No wonder world has known no other actor adored by billions in term of numbers. . . says K.N. Rao and again according to him. "things to remember are if Saturn or Mercury are aspecting the Karkamsa or/and the 10th from it is well known combination for fame."

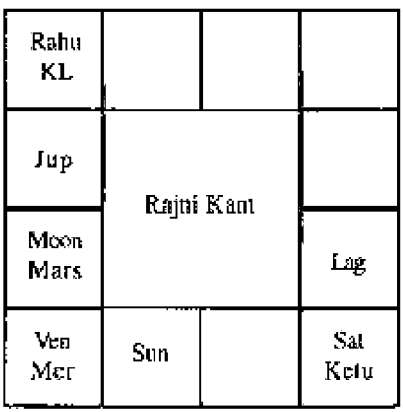
Then see "if Moon and Venus are aspecting the 10th house from Karkamsa and Karkamsa itself. That is also a combination for fame." K.N. Rao

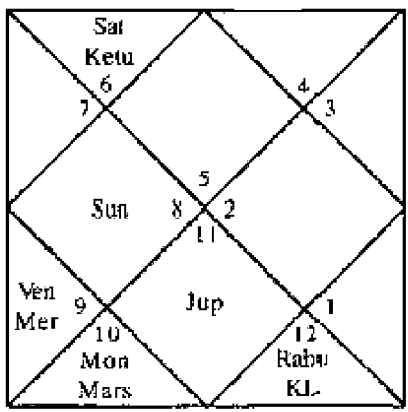


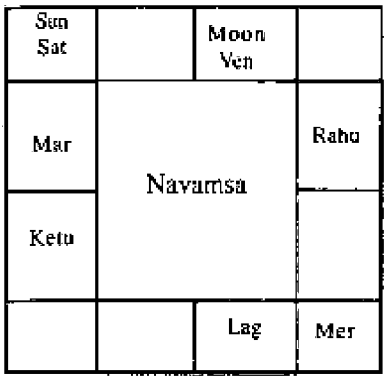


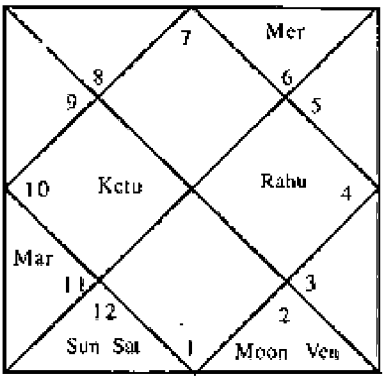
Here again third house is very strong having its own lord in it with lord of five Sun and lord of nine Jupiter aspected by lord of ten Saturn. This is a very strong Raj Yoga. Moon, Saturn and Venus are in trine from each other. These are the planets for performing artists.

Rajni Kant, 12.12.1950, 23:55









Atma Karka is Sun. Karkamsa Lagna Pisces

Third and tenth lord is Venus in the 5th with Mercury lord of 2 and 11. Mercury is exalted in Navamsa

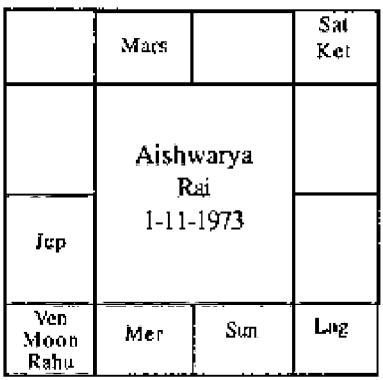
2. Venus again is strong in Navamsa in its own house with exalted Moon.

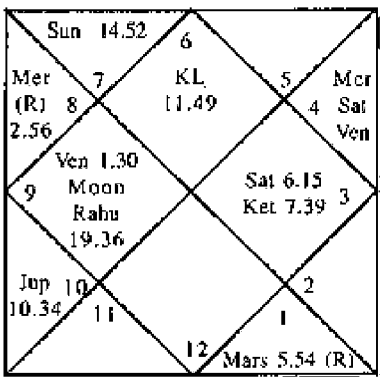
3 Karkamsa Lagna is Pisces aspected by Saturn.

4. From Moon Lagna this horoscope becomes clear. Sunapha and Anapha yogas with Jupiter, Mercury and Venus.

Aishwarya **Rai**

1.11.1973 ,Manglore, time 4:05 **AM.**



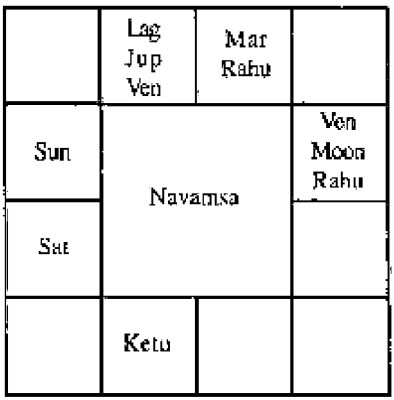


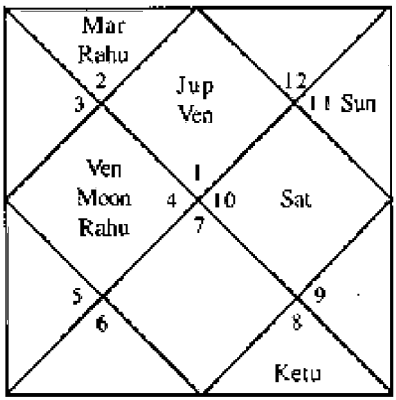
AK Moon, KL Virgo

Saturn, Venus , Moon Rahu Ketu axis on 4/10 is for connection with films and public.

Moon again has connection with Venus, Mercury Jupiter and Saturn, a typical combination for stardom.

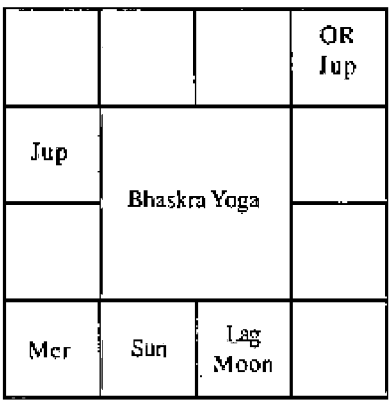
Navamsa

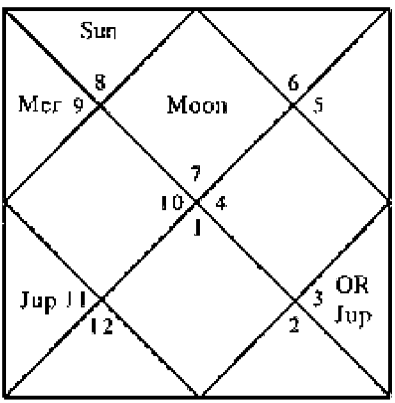




The Yogas for Art and Music as given in the classical books are :

1. Chamara Yoga: Lagna lord exalted in Kendra aspected by Jupiter or a benefic occupying Lagna, 7, 9 or 10.
2. Bhaskra Yoga: Mercury in 2nd from Sun, Moon in 11 from Mercury and Jupiter in 5th or 9th from Moon.





In this Yoga Jupiter is in Trikona from Moon and Mercury is in 2nd from Sun causing vesi Yoga.

3. Gandharva Yoga: 10th lord in 3, 7 or 11. Sun exalted or strong Moon in the 9th, Lagna and Jupiter together.
4. Saraswati Yoga: Three benefics Mercury, Jupiter and Venus in the houses of education 2, 3, 4, 5, 9 and 10.
5. Veena Yoga.
6. Sunapha/Anapha Yoga.

7. Bhadra or Malviya Yoga.
8. Kalanidhi Yoga: Jupiter with or aspected by Venus or Mercury in or 5 in the Rasi of Venus or Mercury.
9. Gada Yoga; Nabhas Yoga, all planets occupy two adjacent Kendras.

Profession - Business

Business means money earned through own efforts via trade. A person will do business only if he has or is able to earn much profit. For which education is not so much important as business sense.

1. So the businessmen will normally have plenty of Dhana Yogas and their 11th house would be strong. The 7th house is traditionally known as house of business and so is Tula Rasi. Tenth house will be involved in any case as it deals with occupation. A strong 10th house gives the ability to pursue right profession at the right time and make a success of it. The houses 2 and four are for accumulation of wealth. Their combination with 5th and 11 houses are good for wealth. If 5th and 12 houses are weak and so are Mercury and Sun there is tendency to accumulate money through illegal means. A weak Mars and a weak Saturn strengthen this tendency. This could be neutralized by a strong Jupiter.

For the persons who make big empires in business and create new industries all the three Lagnas. Ascendant. Sun and Moon are very strong. These are the people who make new industries and roll in millions.

The weak Lagna and weak Chandra Lagna are major handicaps for a person who wants to set up his own business.

A weak Sun or Surya Lagna means lack of energy, poor stamina and vitality. It also means lack of initiative and gives a habit of dependence on others. They can't take vital decisions in life and avoid responsibilities.

If one of the Lagnas is weak it should be compensated by the strength of the other.

2. Businessmen must have plenty of enterprise, for this a strong Mars is necessary.

3. Businessmen must be lucky also. They need a strong 9th house.

4. Mercury is traditionally the planet of commerce. This should be strong. Venus has a role too, as it is also Goddess of wealth.

5. A strong Jupiter is necessary for luck and a strong Saturn for perseverance and ability to do hard work.

For persons who deal in jewellery combination of Venus Moon is necessary as it represents Jewellery. (Mercury Moon conjunction,

opposition or placement in 2/8 houses involves losses.) Rahu Mercury in 10th house represent sudden gains as also sudden losses.

Combinations given in Classical Texts

1. According to Phala Deepika "Moon in Libra aspected by Venus makes one a trader.

2. According to Hora Sara Moon in Libra makes the native clever in business.

3. Again Moon in Virgo gives success in business.

4. According to Jatak Tatwa Moon and Mars together promote business.

5. The 10th lord in a Kendra, Trikona or in 11 house and aspected by benefics make the native a merchant trader.

6. Maharishi Parasara has described Mercury and Moon belonging to Vaishya caste meaning those who deal with trade and agriculture. Mercury is significator for trade and Moon for agriculture. The planets Venus and Mercury belong to "Rajo Guna" meaning attached to worldly enjoyments. They represent desire longing and attachment. Thus Mercury and Venus give desire for earning money and enjoying so called good things of life including sexual attachments.

7. According to Parasara Saturn belongs to "Shudra" class or meaning service in modern times. Its aspect on 1 Oth or 10th, lord is not good for starting one's own venture unless Saturn is strong.

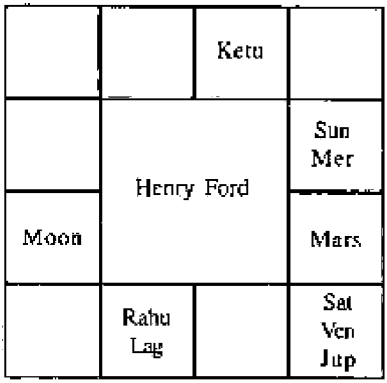
8. In classical books 'Dhana Yogas' have been defined. These have been given in a separate chapter on judgement of financial prosperity

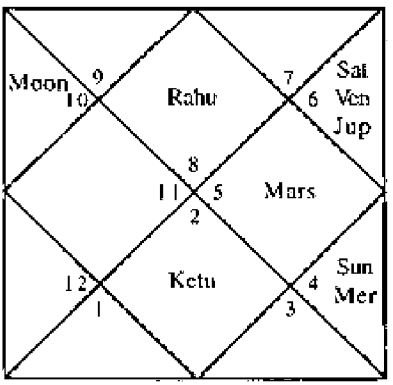
9. If there are five or more planets in the visible half, houses 7 to 12 and 10th house and 10th lord is not aspected by Saturn normally one is self independent in business.

Same results occur if five or more planets are in 10, 11,12, 1,2 and 3rd houses from Lagna. More than five planets in this position show the person has capability to pursue an independent vocation.

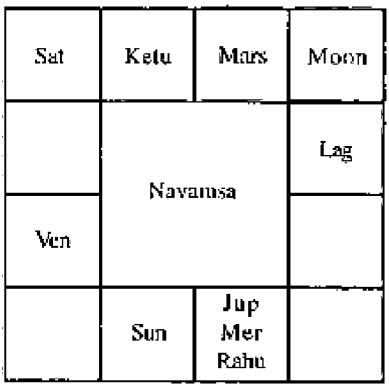
10. There should be good Raj Yogas of Kendras and Trikonas combinations, which add strength to the horoscope.

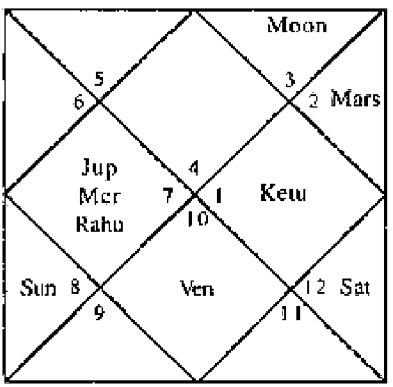
Henry Ford 30.7.1863





Navamsa





Main Features :

1. Five planets in the visible half from 7 to 12 houses giving strength to the horoscope.
1. **All the Three Lagnas** Strong ; Lagna Scorpio is aspected by its own lord Mars.
2. **Moon** is in the third house and is fully aspected by Jupiter. Jupiter is the fifth and second lord in eleven. A very potent combination for wealth. It is also aspected by Sun the 10th lord. Sun is with Mercury making 'Budhaditya Yoga'.

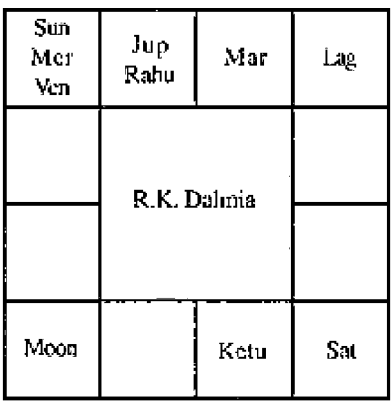
Surya Lagna is aspected by its own lord Moon and is with benefic Mercury. The lord of five Jupiter aspects its own Rasi Pisces as a result the other sign Sagittarius or house of wealth is also strengthened. This is important principle.

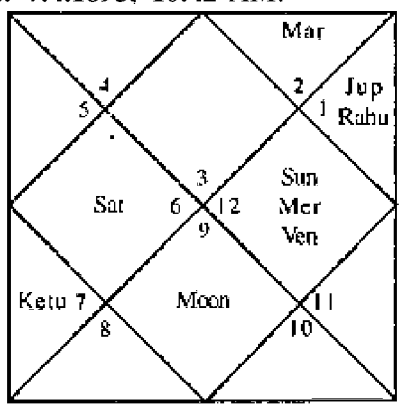
3. There is Dharm Karam Adhipati Yoga of combination of lords

of nine and ten, Sun and Moon.

4. Conjunction of lord of 5 Jupiter with lord of seven Venus and lord of four is another Raj Yoga. The 4th represents Vehicles. Venus also, represents vehicles. Jupiter is lord of wealth two and is in the house of gains.
5. In Navamsa Yogakarka Mars is in the 11 house of gains aspecting 2nd house of wealth whose lord Sun is in 5 aspecting 11.
6. Jupiter aspects house of gains 11 as also its lord Venus generating much wealth.

Ram Krishan Dalmia: 7.4.1893, 10:42 AM.





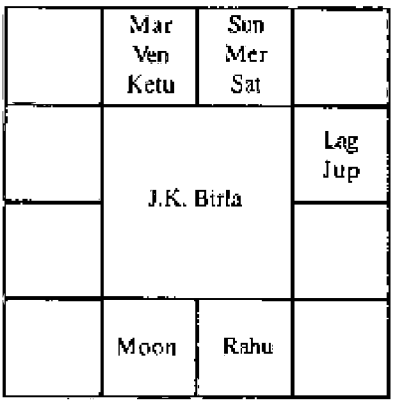
A great industrialist. Builder of cement, sugar industries and founder of Dalmia Nagar.

Yogas for Wealth

1. All Lagnas are strong. Lord of Lagna Mercury aspects its own house the fourth. Therefore, the second house of Mercury Lagna is also strengthened. Lagna is also aspected by Saturn the lord of nine. Lagna is aspected by Moon lord of wealth.
2. Moon is aspected by Jupiter its own sign lord. whose other house the 10th house which is also Surya Lagna is strengthened.
3. Sun is, being *Digbali,* and is with two benefics, Mercury and Venus. It is also aspected by Saturn lord of 'bhagya' nine.
4. Mars aspects its own house 8th. This also strengthens the other Rasi of Mars in eleven.
5. Lagna lord is in the 10th debilitated but has its debilitation cancelled. It is with Venus lord of 5 and is with Sun who has directional strength. It is aspected by lord of nine Saturn creating

6. Jupiter aspects Moon **2nd lord** from house of gains.
7. According to Jatak Parijat when the 1st, 2nd or 11th houses are aspected by their own lords one becomes very rich.

Jugal Kishore Birla, maker of Birla Temple, 23.5.1883



1. Exalted Jupiter aspects its **own** house of fortune the 9th.
2. 5 planets aspect Moon **making** a Raj Yoga of high order.
3. Lord of wealth Sun is **in house** of gains with Mercury planet of commerce.
4. Tenth house has its **own lord** Mars Digbali with lord of 11 and 4 Venus.

Elevated Souls
Horoscopes of Mahatmas

Introduction

Swami Vivekanand once said all great movements precede by religious renaissance in India. Also asceticism should be every body's aim in life.

Parameters

1. Rasis Rising and role of Rasis-for birth of Mahatmas.

Prominent Rasis - rising as Lagna are :

Cancer: Shankar Acharya, Ramanuj Acharya, Swami Sivananda, Aurobindo Ghosh, Swami Paparamadas, Thyagraja.

Leo: Chaitanya Mahaprabhu, Guru Nanak, Kanchi Paramcharya.

Libra: Guru Govind Singh, Tulsi Das, K.N. Rao, NaRasimha Bharti.

Sagittarius: Vivekanand, Dhirendra Brahmchari.

Capricorn: Lord Mahavir, Jaytinder Saraswati, Swami Turinanda, Swami Prabhupad.

Aquarius: Ramkrishna Parmhansa, J Krishnamurti, Yogi Harbhajan Singh.

Scorpio: Sankaracharya of Sringeri, Yogananda, Mother Teresa.

2. **Houses**

To be a great Speaker second house - house of speech is important. Chitanya Mahaprabhu had 2nd and third houses aspected by their lords, Mercury and Venus planets of intelligence and poetry also making Saraswati Yoga. Third house means singing name of the lord to spread Bhakti movement.

Guru Nanak also had Venus 3rd lord in its own third house. He also sent message of Bhakti through singing of hymns in the name of the lord.

Swami Vivekanand had two benefic planets Mercury and Venus in 2nd house. Mercury 10th lord interchanges with Saturn.

Mantras Siddhi - Fifth house

Samadhi - Eighth house

Dharma - Ninth house - In Sanyasis 9th house its lord and Jupiter are strong.

Strong Tenth house (Karmasthan)

Which is more important 9 or 10? Parasara calls 9 as house of religious outlook. 10th of religious performance.

Moksha, detachment, renunciation is represented by 12th house.

Planets

Saturn, Jupiter, Sun, Moon, Mercury, Ketu. Well placed with

reference to each other. Trinal or Kendra position is important.
Vargas, Navamsa, Drekkan and Vimsamsa.
Jupiter in 9 and 10 gives **Brahma** Gyan
Saturn in 10th or 12th gives *Vairagya.*
Sun Rahu in 10 in 5th aspected by 10th lord gives 'Sanyas'.
Moon Ketu give intuitive mind (in four or seven).
Saturn Moon Jupiter make reformer of religion or ascetic.
Saturn Moon give *Vairagya,* concentration.
Atma Karka
Sun as natural Atmakarka
Parasara: Out of all the Karkas Atmakarka is the most important and has the prime say on the native just as the king is the most famous among the men of his country and is the head of all affairs and is entitled to arrest and release men.
Just as the Minister cannot go against the king, the other Karkas cannot predominate in the affairs of the native. If the Atma Karka is adverse, other Karkas cannot give their benefic effects. Similarly if Atma Karka is favourable, other Karkas cannot predominate with their malefic influences.
Observations: Jaimini Atmakarka Sun the natural Karka for soul is normally very strong in the horoscopes of the blessed ones.
Atma Karka is the most powerful planet. It is like the Sun around which other planets revolve. If the Atmakarka is in exaltation or benefic Rasi or conjunction, though the person is in prison he may be liberated, will live in holy places and will get Moksha.
Exalted Sun in the horoscopes Shankar Acharya, Ramanuj Acharya, Thyagraja.
Lord Mahavir, J Krishnamurti, Yogananda, Anandmayo, in Navamsa Chaitanya Mahaprabhu.
Vargottam Sun: Swami Vivekananda.
Sun in own House: Swami Sivananda, Aurobindo Ghosh, Tulsi Das.
Strong Atma Karka: Ramakrishna Parmahansa had exalted. Mars. 9th from AK is exalted Venus aspected by Jupiter.
Atma Karka in Pisces Navamsa gives Moksha.
Atmakarka in Meena Navamsa the person will be fond of virtuous deeds and charities and will get Moksha.
Jupiter joins the Navamsa with Atmakarka, well versed in Vedic or religious rituals, will have religious wisdom, good knowledge in Vedanta and will be religious.
Jupiter in the 5th from Karkamsa or in Karkamsa - many branches

of knowledge, Vedic literature Raman Maharishi Horoscope - Aurobindo Ghosh.
9th from Karkamsa benefics gives truth as in ideal. (Horoscope of Raman Maharishi).
Karkamsa with Ketu has the aspect of Saturn, *Tapaswi* or recluse. Horoscope of Aurobindo Ghosh.
Only Saturn and no other aspect makes one imposter.
Atmakarka and Ketu in Navamsa aspect of Venus *Deekshta* or performer of Yajnas. (Horoscope of Kanchi Parmacharya).
If there is benefic in the 12th while its lord is exalted or is conjunct or aspected by benefics, one will attain final emancipation.
Parasara: If the fifth lord is in the 9th, native will be prince or equal to prince, will author treatises, be famous and shine in his race.
Placement of 5th lord in 9th is good for authors.

Vairagya

'Vairagya' should be the base on which the whole edifice of spiritualism stands. Mahatma Budha would have become a great king Chakarvartin - king of kings if Vairagya was not in the horoscope. According to Adi Shankar Acharya state of *Smadhi* is easy for those who have intense Vairagya. *Smadhi* comes easily to the people who can control their mind. From *Samadhi* comes true Knowledge, from true knowledge one gets liberation and from liberation one gets bliss.

Vairagya is result of Saturn, Rahu, on mind or the 4th house and Moon (Karka for mind.)
In hundred per cent of the cases Moon had the aspect of Saturn, Mars or Rahu or in Rasis of Mars aspected by Saturn or vice versa. See this in drekkan as also in Navamsa.
Role of Moon
Moon occupying the drekkan of Mars and receiving aspect of Saturn is combination for renunciation.
Moon, Ketu, Saturn, Jupiter, form a powerful combination for a Mahatma. If this combines with Atmakarka Sun, it gives knowledge of the Self attained through Bhakti.
Chaitanya Mahaprabhu - (Radha Krishan Bhakti) In horoscope of Chaitanya. Moon the 12th lord (Sanyas) of the horoscope and Karka for mind, is with Ketu, aspected by Saturn and Mars - Mind in trouble and searching. Jupiter also aspects the combination - devotion and Bhakti. Ketu - Jupiter is also spiritual combination.

II Speaker of Truth - A good second house/lord,
III Separation from Home

2nd house - house of family 4th house - home, enjoyments 12th. Afflicted 7th house.

Chaitanya Mahaprabhu - Saturn Rahu in seven First wife died of snakebite. Also afflicted 7th house in Navamsa also.

IV Spiritual Attainment

Concerned Houses

9th - Dharma - combination with Sun and Moon Soul and mind connected with Dharma - if also first house fully engaged in spirituality.

See also 9th from Sun and Moon. Combination of Karma and Dharma with self- Jupiter.

Role of the 5th House.

For *Mantra Siddhi* and for writing.

For writing

Special Role of Ketu as Karka for Moksha and Spiritual bliss.

In houses 5, 9, 12 from Lagna or **Moon**

1) **Dispositors of Rahu and Ketu should not be related for spiritual uplift.**
2) Ketu in the 5th and 9th kindles the power of mind. It should not be afflicted and its dispositor should be well placed.
3) Ketu gives best results for spiritual upliftment with lord of Lagna. 9, or 5, and Jupiter aspect or placement or if these lords are in Trikona from Ketu. In that case it gives spiritual yearning in 8th and 12th also.
4) Ketu Moon Jupiter triangle is excellent.
5) Ketu's association with Atma Karka or Sun or its trinal position with respect to these planets is excellent.

Examples: Ketu in the 5th Adi Shankar Acharya, Ramanuj Acharya, Aurobindo Ghosh.

Ketu in the 9th Vallabh Acharya

Aspect of Jupiter on Ketu: Swami Moorkanandji, Raman Maharishis, Kanchi Paramacharya, Swami Prabhupad.

Yogas

A malefic planet in the 7th and some planet in 8th. - Parasara

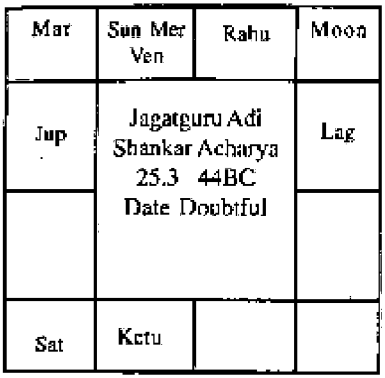
Similar verse a malefic in 7th - ascetic answering planet in the 9th.

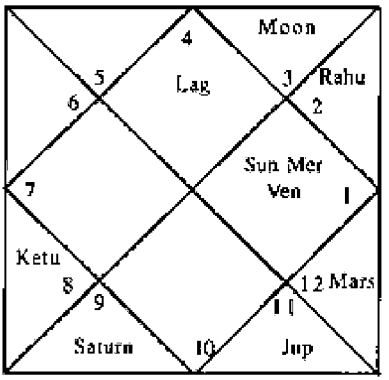
Ketu in the 12th should be with 5th, 9th lords or Jupiter. Still Jupiter in 12 is good.

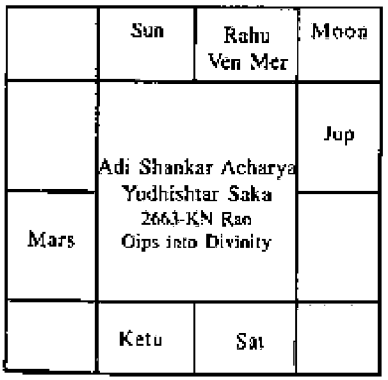
Vaishnav Yoga - Sun, Mercury, Venus plus Jupiter - *Bhakti* and *Gyan.*

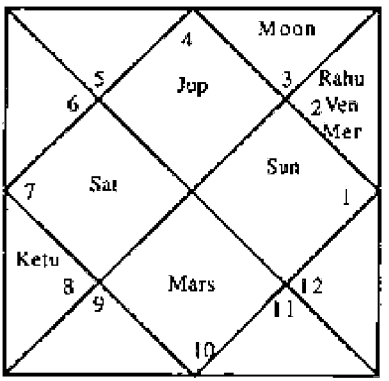
Saint Tulsi Das had it. Jupiter in 5th Aquarius Rasi, Moon in Lagna Tula and Sun, Mercury, Venus in Simha 5. Sun in own sign. Placement of all the planets in benefic Rasi, Jupiter, Venus, Mercury and Sun is great asset. If Lagna is strong by being Vargottam one can do *Sadhna* with single minded devotion. " Jatak Parijat

Horoscopes of Spiritually Elevated Souls









If we take this as the exact horoscope, Exalted lord of 5 aspecting exalted 9th lord.

Great philosophy of bhakti, is charity and Dharma. Four simple rules for spiritual conduct are:

1. Recite Geeta and Vishnu Sahastranama.
2. Meditate on the image of Lord Vishnu.
3. Keep good company
4. Give charities to the poor and needy.

Men/Women with a Mission in Life

(Taken from an article by K.N. Rao published in Journal of Astrology October - December 1998).

Whether a person is with a Mission or not can be proved by applying following tests.

A good Second House

The second house is the house *Niyam* or the house of ethical conduct. Malefics in it show either no mission or deceit in the guise and the pretensions of a Mission.

"If the second lord is conjunct with malefics and if the second house has malefics, such a person indulges in backbiting, is a liar, and becomes a patient of *Vaat Roga*." Parasara

A good tenth House

Parasara says again "If there are malefics in the 10th and 11th houses the person indulges in lowly deeds and becomes hostile even to his kith and kin."

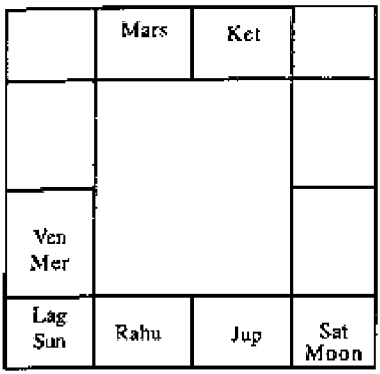
If the 10th lord is debilitated or if there is malefic in the 10th house and there is malefic in the 10th from 10th or 7th house, one performs lowly deeds.

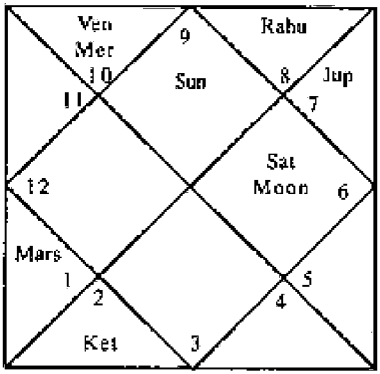
After applying these tests, examine the following

1. There should be benefics or benefic influences on the 2nd house. This will include the association of Yoga Karka planet for a particular Lagna and the 2nd house.
2. Connection of Jupiter or benefics with the 1 Oth house/lord.
3. Connection of Jupiter or benefics with the 10th house or the 10th lord from Moon.
4. Connection of Jupiter or benefics with the 10th house or 1 Oth lord from the 10th lord of birth horoscope.
5. Connection of Jupiter and benefics with 10th to 10th house/ lord.

Remember: If the 10th lord from Lagna is debilitated and / or the 2nd house has malefics the suffering of the person resulting from evil Karma will be endless.

Swami Vivekananda
12.1.1863,6:33 AM, Kolkata





I. Swami Vivekananda

1. Condition of the 2nd House

There are two benefics here Mercury, Venus and 2nd lord. Saturn exchanging places with 10th lord is with benefic Moon.

2. Condition of 10th house/lord

The 10th lord Mercury is with Venus in the second house of speech. Vivekananda was advertised in the U.S.A. as an orator by divine right.

3. Condition of 10th house from the 10th (7th house)

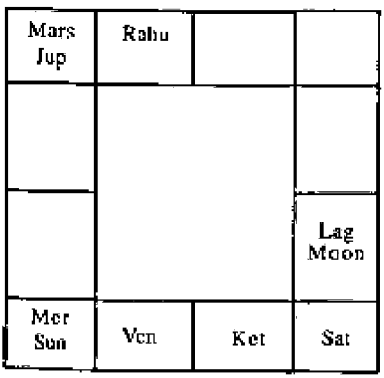
Aspect of Sun and Jupiter confirms this mission.

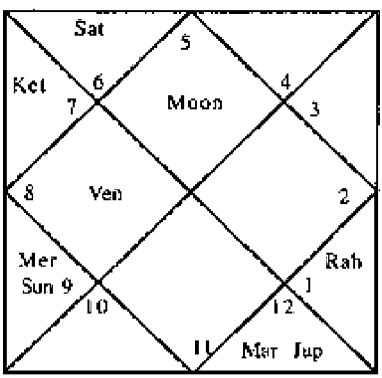
4. Condition of the 10th house from the 10th lord.

Jupiter is in the 10th house from the 10th lord. Mercury again confirms this Mission. Aspect of Mars shows fiery speeches he made.

II. **Swami Yogananda** :

Swami Yogananda 5 January 1893 8:14 PM. Gorakhpur





1. Condition of the 2nd House

Jupiter and Yoga Karka Mars aspect the 2nd house. Presence of Saturn is a defect here.

2. Condition of 10th house/ lord

The **10th** lord Venus is aspecting its own house. Aspect of Saturn is a blemish, which is removed by the aspect of Jupiter.

3. Condition of 10th house from the 10th (7th house)

Aspected by a powerful Moon

4. Condition of the 10th house from the 10th lord.

Powerful Moon is placed here.

Mahatma Gandhi; (see the horoscope on page 27)

1. Condition of the 2nd House

Yogakarka Saturn is here. 2nd lord Mars is with two benefics.

2. Condition of 10th house/ lord

Moon in the tenth with 7 Bindus in Ashtak Varga. Popular mass leader.

3. Condition of 10th house from the 10th (7th house)

Seventh house aspected by its own lord with Jupiter there and aspect of
two benefics.

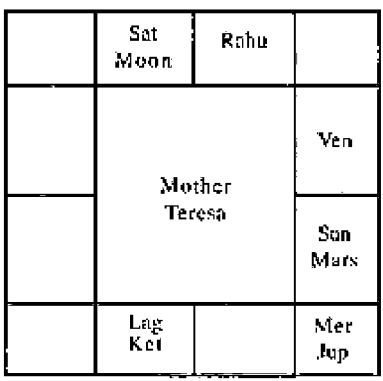
4. Condition of the 10th house from the 10th lord.

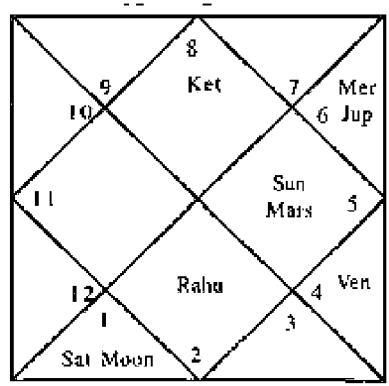
Same as above.

III. Mother Teresa 26-8-1910, 14:25

She was one the greatest personalities of the 20th century who would be raised to Sainthood . Was awarded Nobel Peace Prize (1979) and Bharat Ratna in 1980. On her death French President paid tribute to her by saying "This evening there is less Love, less compassion, less light in the world."

Mother Teresa 26-08-1910; 14:25 hrs Skopje Yugoslavia





1. Second lord is Jupiter with exalted Mercury.
2. Tenth lord Sun is Digbali is in its own house with Lagna lord Mars.
3. 7th house has exalted Rahu in the Rasi of benefic Venus who is in the 9th.
4. 10th from 10 lord is same as above.
5. Malefic in 7th and one **planet in nine** is a sanyas Yoga.

Fall from Power

Crisis in Career

(Taken from Journal of Astrology April - June 2003 - A research done under guidance of K.N. Rao)

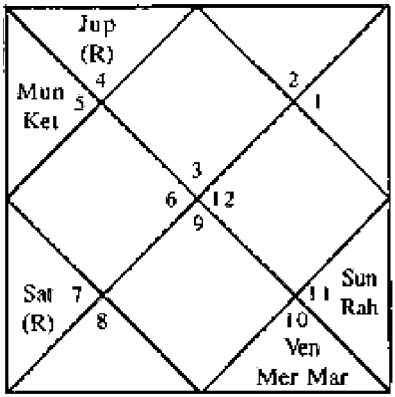
The crisis or set back in career may come under following circumstances;

1. Placement or association of 10th lord in 6th, 8th or 10* house.
2. In some cases Dasha Antar Dasha of 5th lord or planets placed in 5* house as 5th house is 8th from the 10th.
3. Dasha Sandhi or Dasha Chidra can show a change in career whether for good or bad depending upon the planets concerned.
4. Transits of planets particularly Saturn or Rahu in the 5th or the 10* house from Moon or Lagna. Transit of Saturn in the 10th house in case of politicians gives a fall. In other cases it may bring about a crisis in career.
5. Saturn - Venus or Venus Rahu period must be carefully scrutinized.
6. Dasha, Antar Dasha of afflicted or debilitated lords.
7. Dasha of a retrograde planet or a planet aspected by retrograde planet can cause upsets in career.
8. Saturn's aspect or transit over natal Sun can both be good or bad.
9. Check from Jaimini angle Char Dasha /antar Dasha. The Dasha/ Antar Dasha of Rasis Leo or Sagittarius can be Rasis of fall or Rasis of rise in life. Pay attention to Atma Karka, Karkamsa Lagna and Gnati Karka .

Case of Morarji Desai
From K.N. Rao' Book Ups and Down in Career

29.2.1896, 12.58: Billimoria: 12:58 Noon

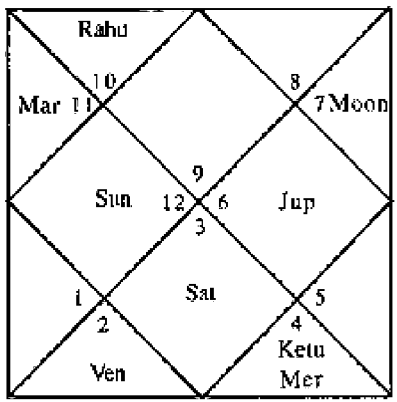
			Lagna
Sun Rah	Morarji Desai		Jup R
Ven Mer Mar			Mon Ket
		Sat R	



Asd 9° 50', Sun 18° 17', Moon 25° 06', Mars 5° 40', Mer 21° 55', Jup R 7° 35', Venus 15° 24', Sat R 26° 41' Rahu 10° 54'

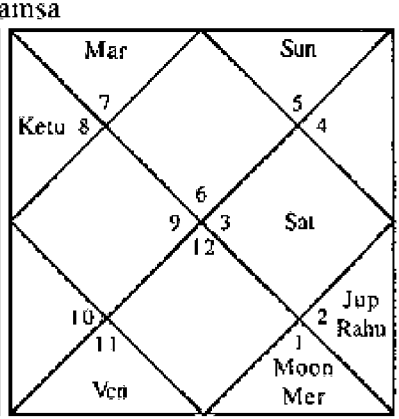
Navamsa

Sun		Ven	Sat
Mar	D/9		Ketu Mer
Rahu			
Lag	Moon		Jup

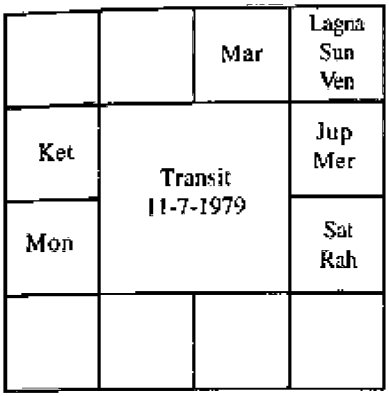


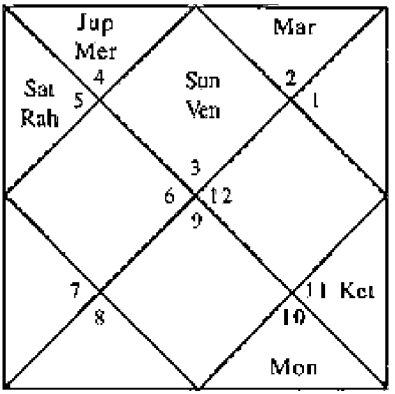
Dasamsa

	Moon Mer	Jup Rahu	Sat
Ven	D/10		
			Sun
	Ketu	Mar	Lag



Transit on the Day of Fall July 11, 1979





Sun 24°, Moon 11° 8', Mars 16° 51', Mercury 19° Venus 12° 0', Jup 19° Saturn 16° 36 ', Rahu 16° 01'

Mahadasha: Mercury - Venus - Jupiter 7.5.1979 to 23.9.1979.

Saturn was in Leo a period of 'Sade Sati', aspecting 10* from Moon.

Jupiter in Cancer on his 10* lords also aspecting 10* house.

Position of Moon:

1. He was running 'Sade Sati'. Saturn in a 'Sade Sati' or the 7* or the 10th from the natal Moon causes downfall,
2. Moon in addition at time of fall must be afflicted by other malefics, Rahu in Leo and Mars from Taurus were doing it.
3. The 10th from Moon and from Lagna as well must be afflicted.

Now Mars in the 10* from Moon and Saturn in Leo afflicts 10* portending Morarji's fall.

Note: In March 1977 Saturn from ***Cancer*** *and Mars from Capricorn had afflicted Mrs. Indira* ***Gandhi's*** *Moon leading to* ***her*** *downfall.*

Mahadasha

Dasha was Mercury Venus both in the 8th. Both in Navamsa and Dasamsa Mercury and Venus were ill-placed in 6 and 8.

Patyantra was of Jupiter, Karma lord transitting Cancer weakest house in Sarvashtak Varga and Saturn's Bhinnashtak Varga. In Dasamsa Jupiter with Rahu was afflicted by the 8 lord (lord of intrigue)

Sookshama of Moon from 11 July to 22nd July. Moon under affliction in D/9 and D/ 10.
Transit on 11 July 1979.
Saturn and Mars aspect each other at 16° and Rahu and Saturn conjunct at 16°. R/K in transit close to Rahu Ketu natal and Ketu in transit close to Moon.

Politicians

Combination for Politicians:

1. For high position in politics all Lagnas, Sun, Moon and Lagna should be strong. Sun's placement in Lagna 4th, 5th, 9th and 10th houses is good.
2. They should have plenty of Raj Yogas. Please see chapter on yogas.
3. 9th, 10th and 11th houses should be strong.
4. Appropriate Dashas should come in life.
5. Saturn as Karka for democracy should be strong. Saturn is a 'Neta' - a leader of masses.
6. Lagna is exceptionally strong and normally Lagna/Lagna lord connects with Royal signs Cancer and Leo and in some cases Libra and Sagittarius. Cancer is sign of Moon and represents public, Sun is government and is owner of Leo Sign.
7. Influence of Mars, Jupiter and Saturn is common on Lagna or the 10th house.
8. Presence of Mahabhagya Yoga, Mahapurusha Yoga, Neech Bhanga Yoga, Adhi and Vasumati Yogas, and connection of Kendras and Trikonas.
9. Atma and Amatya Karkas in Kendra/Trikona.

Chapter XI

Eleventh House

House of Gains or *Labha*

It represents freedom from miseries. Mantreshwara calls the 11th house, the house of *Siddhis* and *Prapti.* It also represents:

1. Gains.
2. Elder brothers/co-born.
3. Friends.
4. Happy news.
5. Left ear.
6. Ornaments.
7. Fulfillment of desires.
8. Wealth and profit through commerce.
9. According to K.N. Rao 11th lord confers honours - 11th lord has to be strong to be able to get noble Prize etc.

Strong planets in the 11th house gives good luck, cars, beautiful houses and all kinds of comforts.

It also gives worldly pleasures in the shape of beautiful wife, clothes food and enjoyment.

Weak planets in the 11th house - debilitated, combust, defeated in planetary war, or in inimical Vargas - even when born in a rich family will loose every thing.

If Eleventh house/lord are in 'Shubh Kartari Yoga'. They give much wealth according to Sarvarth Chintamani. There is much wealth also if lord of Navamsa occupied by 11th lord is a benefic aspected by lord of two' - Sarvarth Chintamani

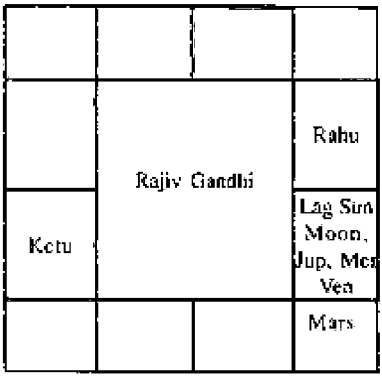
Lord of Eleventh in various Houses

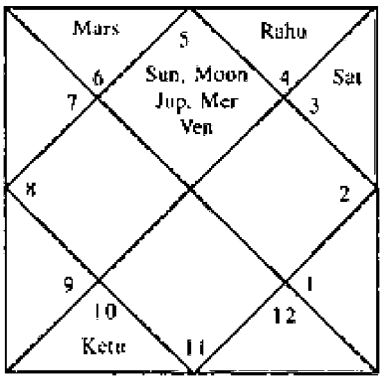
First House.

Birth has taken place in a rich family. He will earn much wealth. Results will be proportionate to the strength of the lord. Extremely strong exalted etc. 11 th lord would mean birth in a very prosperous family.

In Rajiv Gandhi's horoscope eleven Lord is in Lagna with Lagna lord Sun and Jupiter, Moon and Venus.

Horoscope of Rajiv Gandhi





Second House :- Kutumbhasthan

11 lord in 2 with 2nd lord gives much wealth according to Parasara. Lives with his elder brother, earnings through banks and commercial concerns.

He may be an eminent and forceful speaker. In the horoscope of swami **Vivekananda,** 11 th lord Venus is with 10th and 7th lord Mercury. Two benefics in the house of speech made him a speaker of unparalleled reputation and orator par excellence, with the capacity to hold audience spell bound for hours.

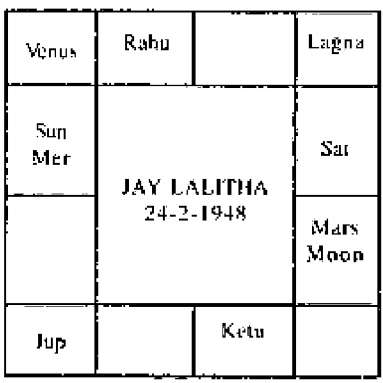
Benefics give good results - malefic cause losses.

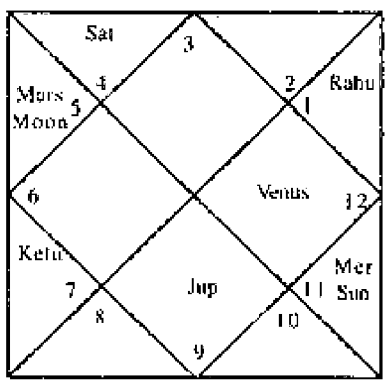
Third House

Will be eldest/youngest in siblings. 11 lord in 3 - eldest or youngest in the family or sibling.

Rise in life through self exertion and hard work.

Gain through brothers.





Concert singer or musician and artist.

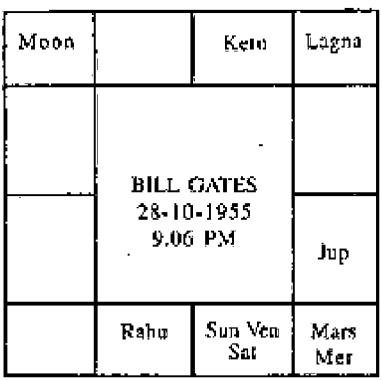
In the horoscope of Jaylalitha, the 11th lord Mars is in the third with 2nd lord Moon.

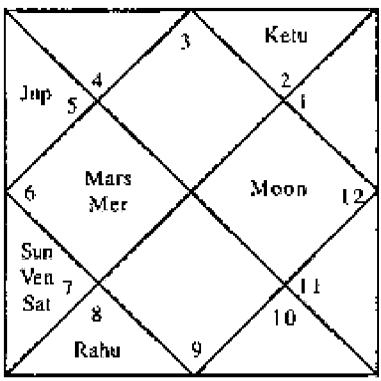
Many friends and helpful neighbours.

Affliction causes opposite results.

Fourth House

Good for mother - Has landed properties and gains from lands, comfortable and joyous life. Well educated and renowned person. In the horoscope of Bill Gates, the richest man in the world and well known for his learning in the computer field, the 11th lord Mars is with exalted 4th lord aspected by 2nd lord Moon from the 10th house.





Elder Co-born

"Malefics in 11 or aspect of malefics deny elder co-born." Sarvarth Chintamani

Fourth house is *Sukha,* the eight is longevity. The eight from 4 is eleven. The combination of 11 and 4 is ideal combination for enjoying good things of life.

Fifth House

Well placed children, well known for learning, speculation, earns much wealth. Affliction makes him a gambler.

Sixth House

Wealth through nursing homes, litigation, maternal uncles and cousins. Gains through hard work and overcoming of enemies.

In Indira Gandhi's horoscope there is interchange between eleven lord Venus and 6th lord Jupiter.

Affliction causes loss and makes one indulge in anti social activities.

Seventh House

Marries rich woman

In Franklin Roosevelt horoscope 11 th lord Mercury is in the 7th house. His wife was a majestic woman with imposing personality with many contributions in social and charitable causes.

Many women-residence in foreign country and prosperity there. Affliction causes ill relation with women of questionable character.

Eighth House

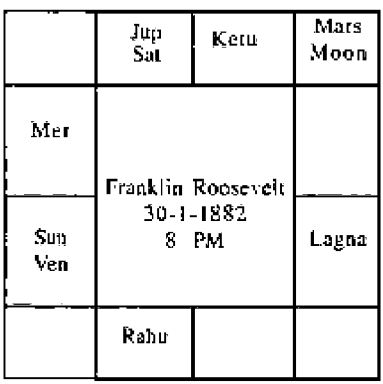
Gains through inheritance and unexpected sources. Calamities and losses, loss through thieves and swindlers, cheats.

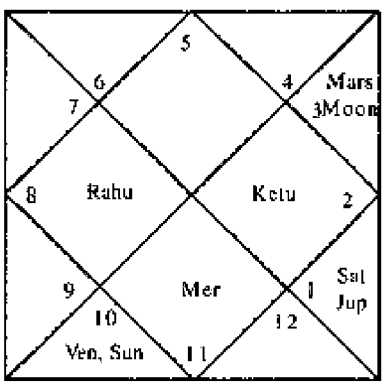
Ninth House

Rich, lucky, father's inheritance, luxury, religious minded, charitable.

Tenth House

Gains from profession, big name, rank and some contribution in life to achieve rank.





Eleventh House

Wealthy, happy, many friends, help by elder brothers, blessings of family.

Twelfth House

"Lords of II and 12 together give good results"- Bhavarth Ratnakar

11 lord is good if it occupies 3 or 12.

11 lord in 12 may mean many things, criminal proceedings against native, elder brother or sister settled abroad, export-import or gains from foreign countries, fines, penalties, sick elder brother.

In Mahatma Gandhi's horoscope 11th lord Sun is in 12th.

Planets in the 11th House

Sun :- wealth, royalty, high job in government, wisdom and man of principles, loyal and devoted family and lucky in general, easy success, photography, hereditary profession, wool, industry, gold jewellery, banking, audit stock exchange Very rich, good servants and dear to the king.' **Hora Sara**

Moon:- wealth, generous, noble, immense lands, many women to help him. Fond of literature and art, good reputation, earns through lands, farming, milk, dairy, wines coffee, snack bar, pearls, fish 'Modest, scholar and rich'. Hora Sara

Mars:- Influential, great status, landed properties, forceful speaker, clever, rich and crafty. Drugs, chemicals, lands, timber, minerals, metals, sports, good will - have excellent qualities - **Hora Sara**

Mercury:- Intelligent, master of many techniques, learned in sciences, keen sharp intellect. Rich, wealthy, truthful, happy. Mathematics, astrology, scientific discoveries, trades. Writing, teaching, education research 'Dear to women and of good quality' - Hora Sara

Jupiter:- "Gains from various sources, immensely rich, head of a clan" - Hora Sara.

Intelligent, noble, wealthy, riches, many friends and fond of Music. Religious and god - fearing. Slightly dependent on others. Books, publishing, religion, charily.

Jupiter Mars. is combination for automobiles as also of science.

Venus:- wealthy, fond of travel, likes company of apposite sex. Popular and friendly. Theatre, dance, music many friends women, hoteliering, cosmetics, show business, films, coffee, beverages, art, vehicles.

Superior knowledge, wealth, kindness, gains and Satisfaction

Saturn:- Has many men and women working under him. Politics - earnings through government. Fond of enjoyment, few friends disrupted education, land and immovable property industries, brick kiln, printing press, hardware, oil refineries, mines, labour, iron. Saturn in 2nd also gives profession or gains from mines, iron, labour.

Rahu:- Famous, wealthy, learned, chief in armed forces, wealth in foreign countries, ear affliction, leader of low classes, wealth through farming, agriculture.

Ketu:- Windfall through lottery, speculation, stock

exchange, noble and successful. Has good qualities of head and heart. Travels to many places in comfort.

Combination for Wealth

i) 11 th lord well placed in Kendras and Trikonas and
ii) strong malefics in the 11 th house give much wealth,
iii) Lord of Lagna, 2 and 11 strong give much wealth.
iv) Lagna lord in Kendra, 1 Oth lord in four and 9th lord in 11 . gives a Raj Yoga.
v) Exchange of houses between Lagna lord and 11 lord, exchange between 2 and 11 lords gives much wealth and property.
vi) 1 st, 2nd, 9th and 11 lords strong in Navamsa and strong in Vargas, *Vaiseshkamsa* (Mooltrikona or exaltation sign more than three Vargas is a combination for millionaires.)
vii) Combination of 9, II and 2nd lords give much wealth.

Loss of Wealth

Influence of malefics on lord of eleven.

"Income comes from the direction of lord of ten. Directions also from the sign of 11th house or strongest planet influencing eleven." - Sarvarth Chintamani

Wealth through Honest Means

Benefic planets give wealth through honest and legal means.
Malefic planets wealth through unfair means.
Mixed planets give mixed results.
"11th lord afflicted gives spiritual thirst." Rao

Lagna, 2 and 11 lords

If friendly, money used on legitimate and honourable causes.
If 2 and 11 lords enemies of Lagna lord, wealth squandered on wine and women.

Combination for Deafness

Aspect of malefic on 3, 11, 5 and 9 without any benefic relief, especially 3 and 5 in Papkartari Yoga makes one deaf and gives ear troubles.

Eleventh House and Ashtak Varga

Some important principles relating to Ashtak Varga as taught by K.N. Rao in the classes are given below:

Principles relating to profession or career

10th and 11th houses from Lagna, Sun, Pada Lagna and Karkamsa Lagna should be seen; 10th for the nature of rise and 11th for the extent of rise.

a) If 11 th has more benefic points than 10, rise in life is great. Greater the difference greater is the rise. If the difference is more than 4 or 5 Bindus are more, the person is extremely lucky in life. In the horoscope of Pt. Nehru, the 10th has 26 points and 11th has 35, a difference of 9 Bindus - it means the Dame luck would always be kind to him.

b) If the 10th house is strong (28 or more Bindus), but II is weak, at some stage there has been a stagnation in career.

c) A very weak 10th house should not be interpreted as bad if II is strong enough as it is capable of lifting the native.

Variation

Saturn is the significator for profession, and is the planet of masses, public adoration, mass hysteria, and elections. Apply all these rules to **10th** and **11th** from Saturn also. In case of politicians and bureaucrats who have a godfather this is a must.

In case of those who have powerful relations placed as administrators etc. the 10th and 11th from Sun should also be seen.

Chapter XII

Twelfth House

House of Loss, Expenditure, Foreign Travel and Mysticism

The twelfth house is the last house of the Zodiac and is known as the house of loss. It is also House of destruction, expenditure and downfall. According to Phala Deepika, if lord of 12 is placed in any house, its signification suffers. Similarly, if lord of any house is placed in twelfth, the things represented by this house undergo a loss. For example if lord of four is in twelve it could mean loss of property (though in some cases it could also mean residence abroad). Similarly lord of seven in twelve would cause delay or problems in marriage.

In Vedic Astrology the 12th house to every house is its house of loss. For example the 12th from 9th house is 8th and hence it's house of loss to the ninth house or house of loss to house of fortune. ('Bhagya')

The twelfth house also represents Meena Rasi or sign Pisces in the natural Zodiac. The owner of this sign is Jupiter, the Preceptor of Gods. Venus gets exalted here in the form of Love of Divine and Heavenly bliss. The Mercury is debilitated here. This sign is also a mystical sign, the sign of spiritualism. The placement of Jupiter in Navamsa in Pisces leads to Moksha. Jaimini astrology also assigns great significance to this Rasi as placement of Jupiter here as Karkamsa Lagna or to the placement of a benefic in the 12th from it leads to 'final bliss.'

The twelfth house represents

1. Maturity of mystical.
2. Losses and theft.
   According to K.N. Rao lords of 6,8, 12 cause loss of prestige and money if lords of 2, 11 and 12 are also afflicted.
3. Extravagance
4. Expenditure. Since this house is primarily a house of expenditure, if 12 lord is placed in benefic Vargas *money is* spent in honourable way. With malefics the expenditure is on vices like wine, women, illegal gratification, gambling etc. With benefic aspects father takes good care of wants of the native
5. Confiscation, embezzlement. Association of 12 lords with malefics causes a tendency to cheat, embezzle and misappropriate money.

6. *Sayan Sukh* (pleasures of bed).
7. Hospitals.
8. Jails.
9. Left eye, feet.
10. Residence in foreign countries.
11. Final emancipation or Moksha.
12. Downfall.
13. In female horoscope twelfth house is indicator of character and sensual outlook.

This house has its positive aspect also, besides granting emancipation **and** residence abroad, Jatak Parijat says that if lord of 12 is strong, **the** native has his own wealth (self-acquired), lives long and is **happy.**

Benefic Aspects / associations:- Benefic aspects on **the 12th** house means residence abroad, good fortune, and delightful journey.

Aspects/ association of benefics shows religious fervor, devotion, piety charity and dedicated life.

According to K.N. Rao *Mahatmas are inclined to leave their bodies in the sub periods or sub sub periods of 9th or 12 lords'*

Malefic aspect, and *Pap Kartari* Yoga, leaves country for fear of government, vagrant life and denies pleasures of bed.

In the Dasha of lord of twelve one experiences debts, expenses, and unhealthy and wicked company.

If 12th lord is weak and is aspected by 6th lord, money is spent on litigation relating to property, misappropriation etc.

Mars and Saturn in Lagna 12, or second house is a combination for accidents.

Planets in 12th House

Sun: According to Maharishi Parasara **Sun in the 12th for Libra** Ascendant makes a person live for hundred years, meaning it gives him a long life.

Generally if the Sun is in the 12th there will either be no conception *Vandayaa* or if other influences predominate birth of first child will be in the middle ages.

Afflicted Sun

Afflicted Sun - Weak eyesight, not good for spiritual progress, immoral life, not successful in life, health suffers.

According to Jatak Bharnam relations with father suffer.

This is also the opinion of Phala Deepika.

Gives foreign travel, gets trouble from government, is failure in politics. May be imprisoned.

According to Mansagri, the person is idiot, has sex with many women, is ugly and has a weak constitution.

Clandestine love affairs. Trouble due to opposite sex. If afflicted lives away - scandal or ill health.

Moon

Afflicted Moon - narrow-minded, does not care for feelings of others, weak body, eyesight weak.

According to Jatak Bharnam, gives large number of enemies, weak eyesight.

The person is emotional, has foreign travels. In fiery signs is lean, angry, jealous and rash.

12th house, movable sign with Moon in it means travel abroad. Strong Moon and Venus in 4, 5 or 7, has weakness for other sex.

Mars

Selfish, hateful, loss of wife, fiery, disease.

According to Jatak Bharnam, it gives diseases of eye - operation if afflicted, excessive expenditure, Enmity with friends, imprisonment, angry in disposition.

Fear from thieves; Desire to deprive others of their wealth.

Mercury

According to Jatak Bharnam the native is clever but deceitful, cunning and is of impure heart. It also gives foreign travel.

12th house, movable sign with Mercury in it involves lot of travel.

Loss of money, sinful deeds.

Jupiter

Not religious.

Sexually inclined, later in life spiritual. Jupiter in 12 is not good for children, but good for *Moksha.*

According to Jatak Bharnam, person is full of anger; his feelings are confused, is devoid of intelligence.

If Jupiter is not well placed in the twelfth house it brings out the negative qualities of Jupiter, of extravagance, of wasting money, bragging, bad eating and drinking habits, is idle and jealous. Is fond of travelling.

If Jupiter is in its own house or exalted in the 12th house it is good for spirituality and attainment of highest form of bliss. See the horoscope of Swami Moorkhanandji.

Jupiter here is located in its own Mooltrikona spiritual sign Sagittarius without any affliction ("Dips into Divinity Astrology and History")

Venus

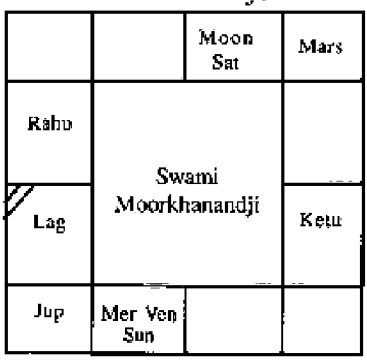
According to Jatak Bharnam, the person is lustful, does evil deeds, is a liar and is hard hearted. Bed pleasures, wealth and foreign travel. Venus as 12th lord exalted and gives company of many women, bed pleasures foreign travel.

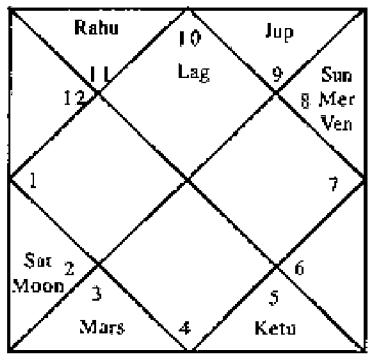
According to Bhavarth Ratnakar Venus in 12 gives much wealth.

Saturn

Pessimist morose, lonely, ugly, dull, financial loss, sinful,

Swami Moorkhanandji





Saturn anti Mars in 12 or aspect 12 - woman of easy virtue.

According to Jatak Bharnam, the person is poor, unhappy and miser and is lethargic. Saturn in the 12 makes a person unhappy, miserable, of weak eyesight and having many enemies.

Aspect of Saturn from 10 could also mean voluntary missionary work;

Expenses on other women, litigation, worries due to enemies, thefts.

Rahu

Financially good, immoral, helpful.

According to Jatak Bharnam, it gives eye and feet diseases. Makes him deceitful, affectionate and loving, fond of company of wicked people.

Gives early death of father with Mars in 10 and Sun in 7.

12th occupied by Rahu and Mandi - Soola Yoga - aspected by Saturn or square from Saturn is combination for incarceration, or *Karagraha Vasa.*

Without benefic aspect may mean prison.

Ketu

Is a Moksha Karka is good in 12, some say good position for Ketu is in sixth house-restless, wandering spirit, financial losses.

According to Jatak Bharnam, person spends lavishly, destroys his enemies, gets diseases of eyes and feet.

11 lord in 12 means anything criminal proceedings, an elder co-born settled abroad, export import, or gain from foreign sources

12 lord in 12 happiness, engages in religious activities and righteousness.

Sun and Venus give good result in twelve.

Exalted planets do good in evil houses.

12th Lord in various houses

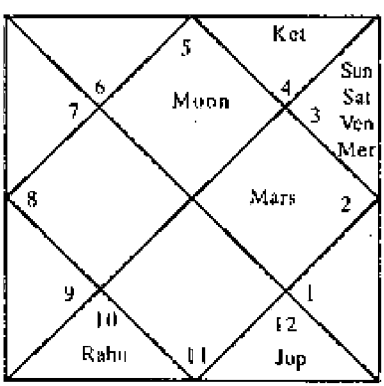
12th Lord in the First.

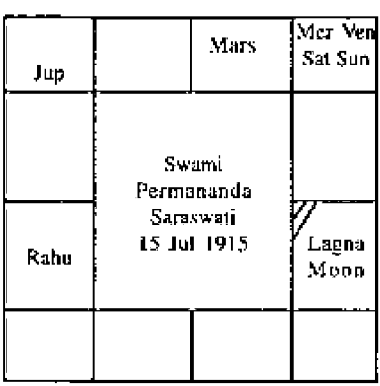
The lord of Loss in the house of personality and health:

If the lord of 12th is afflicted in the first, the health of person suffers. See the horoscope of a great Sanyasi, from Mr. Rao's immortal work "Yogis, Destiny and the Wheel of Time" pages 31,32

Horoscope

Swami Permanand Saraswati





. Leo Lagna: lord of twelve Moon is in Lagna aspected by Saturn and Mars. Though this is a combination for Sanyas also, the health of the native suffers. In the words of K.N. Rao, "Swami **Parmanand** Saraswati whose childhood name was Mrinal 'Kanti, was an ailing child whom no one could cure, was taken by his father to the sacred Ganges river, dipped him thrice and prayed" Mother, you decide either to save or kill him,' Child Mrinal recovered but a damaged liver was his lifelong companion.

Twelfth lord in the first makes one handsome, sweet tongued, gives weak constitution, makes one feeble minded. In movable and dual Rasis it gives travel abroad.

Sixth lord and 12th lord in Lagna give long life provided 8th house is not afflicted. It is also a combination for jail and living abroad.

Exchange of Lagna lord and 12th lord is not good. Person is disliked by people. He is miser with no intelligence.

12th lord in I and Kendra Trikona having malefics only one leads a poor and dull life.

12th lord in Second.

Defective eyesight, disturbed family life, no timely meals. Talks ill of others, gossip. If lord is benefic and strong, one will be a tactful speaker.

In case Jupiter as 12th lord is placed in Aquarius - a spiritual sign, it produces Yoga of Renunciation.

3rd House

Ear problem, not good for younger co-bom, incompetent writer, timid.

4th House

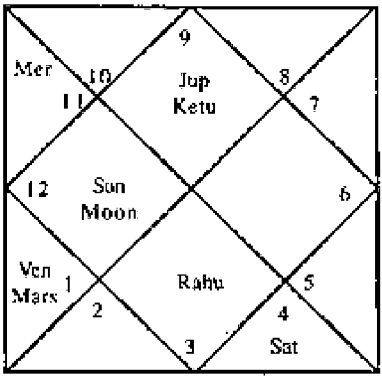
Mental worries, not good for mother, bad relation with relatives. Not a good house to live, problem with conveyance.

5th House

Religious minded, pilgrimages. Problem with or getting children. See the following horoscope of Dr. Bali Ram Hegdewar, founder of RSS.

In this horoscope the 5th house of children from Lagna as well from Jupiter has the 12th lord Mars with the 6th and 11th lord Venus and aspected by Saturn from eight. To this may be added the 5th aspect of Ketu. Now see the strength of 5th house from the angle of spiritualism, higher idealistic life, and razor like sharp intelligence. 5th lord Mars is in the 5th, in the Nakshatra of Ketu, the planet of Moksha and enlightenment. Ketu itself is in the Rasi of

Dr. Bali Ram Hegdewar



Sun Moon	Ven Mars		Rahu
Mer	Dr. Bali Ram Hegdewar		Sat
Lag Jup Ketu	Rahu		

Jupiter, in auspicious 'Kodanda Rasi', with *Gyan Karka* Jupiter. Mars is also lord of 12. This has the aspect of Saturn, planet of Sanyas from the 8th house, 2nd house of Moksha Trikona and a house of deep mysteries, meditation and austere practices. Four planets, five including Ketu influencing 5th house is a Sanyas Yoga. If the 12th lord is in 5th in its Mooltrikona sign with Ketu, a spiritual planet, and has the aspect of 9th lord or Atma Karka, one donates fabulous amount of money on charities.

Weak minded, thinks he is miserable.

6th House

Is Vipreet Raj Yoga. One is rich, healthy, handsome, and overcomes enemies.

If afflicted, unhappy, sinful, hates mother, immoral,

7th House

Problems in married life, health weak, no education or property.

8th House

Raj Yoga, wealthy, rich, famous, soft spoken.

Exalted 12 lord in 8, in case it is Saturn, mystic of a high spiritual order is born.

9th House

Residence and prosperity abroad, not good for father, no spiritual leaning, does not like friends, wife or guru. Honest, generous and large hearted.

10th House

Sons are not source of happiness. Jailer, doctor, tedious journeys for work.

11th House

Business but not good, troubled by brothers, good profit in rubies, pearls, and stones.

12th House

Good eyesight, pleasures of bed, benefics here also mean residence abroad.

If lord of 12 house is in its own sign one attains *Sadgatti* after death.

Position of Jupiter here is very good for spiritualism. See the horoscope of Swami Moorkhanand ji as discussed earlier. Here Jupiter is in its own sign Sagittarius.

If Lagna lord is in 12 and trines and Kendras have no benefics one leads a poor life.

Combinations for Travel Abroad

This has been dealt in detail in my book "Planets and Travel Abroad". Following is a gist of combinations for travel abroad.

Houses Involved

First House

According to sage Satyachari if lord of the first house is in 7th and associated with a benefic, the native would live in a foreign country and die there.

Third House

Third house represents short journeys. Ninth lord in the third means travel abroad for pilgrimage. This combination is common in Muslim pilgrims who travel on "haj" abroad.

Fourth House

Fourth house is the house of residence. Affliction to this house takes a person abroad for settlement.

Seventh House

This house also deals with residence abroad. Lord of nine in the 7th house means seeking fortune abroad.

Eighth House

This normally involves journey by sea in connection with sickness. Travel by sea has been replaced by air travel.

Ninth House

Ninth house signifies long journey. 9th lord in 9th with Rahu makes ones father famous in foreign country. Ninth lord in the 12th means living in Guru's Ashram abroad.

Twelfth House

Twelfth house has been given a major role for residence in a foreign

country.

Role of 12th Lord: Twelfth lord in Lagna in common sign means lot of travelling. If it is with 6th lord and 8th house is afflicted person travels to foreign country and is imprisoned there.

If 12th Lord is in the 9th, there will be both residence and property abroad.

Planets and Foreign Travel

Sun

1. According to Saravalli if Sun is in the 8th person travels from country to country.
2. Bhrigu states that Sun in Lagna leads to fortune abroad.
3. According to Jatak Parijat a person becomes a courtier and stays abroad if Sun is in the 5th house
4. According to Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra foreign travel takes place in Dasha of Sun and Bhukti of Ketu if it is 6th or 12th from Sun.
5. According to Chamatkar Chintamani Sun in the 4th gives an honourable profession and settlement abroad.

Moon

1. Moon in Kendra or quadrant: According to Jatak Tatwa if Moon is placed in a Kendra, the native travels much, both in-land and foreign country.
2. Moon in Pisces and Cancer mean foreign travel.
3. Moon in 12th, 8th or 9th house especially exalted Moon in the 12th gives residence and prosperity abroad.
4. According to Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra, Moon in 6th, 8th and 12th from Venus means travel abroad.
5. According to Bhrigu, Moon in the 11th gives love marriage and travel abroad.

Venus

1. According to Mansagri ,Venus in Aries give foreign travel
2. Bhrigu states that if Venus is in the 6th one goes abroad and his property gets stolen.
3. Venus in 7th means marriage to a beauty and settling abroad.
4. Mars and Venus and Saturn and Venus are combination for travel abroad.

Rahu

Rahu is Karka for all things foreign. Its Dasha involves change, marriage, contact with foreigners etc.

According to Saravalli when Rahu or Ketu join lords of 7, 8, 9 and 12 foreign travel is involved. Rahu in Lagna 7th or 12 may

invariably mean foreign travel.

Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra states that foreign travel takes place in Rahu Dasha Jupiter bhukti. If Jupiter is exalted one goes west.

Rahu in Lagna and 7th also mean foreign travel.

Mercury

If Mercury is in the 4th one travels a lot.

For details see my book Planets and Travel Abroad (2nd and revised edition)

12th house from Lord of Lagna - Residence Abroad

See 12th house from where 12th lord from Lagna is placed. If it is posited with an exalted planet or in a friendly house or is aspected by a planet that is friendly or in exaltation or when that Rasi is occupied by friendly planets - person will stay in his place ofbirth.

If lord of 12th from position of lord of Lagna is enemy, debilitated or weak, the person goes to a foreign country. He will stay abroad permanently, if Venus as friend is there or aspects the place. If Sun is there it will be a small town. If the planet is strong, it **will** be a prosperous place. Jatak Parijat

Lord of 12 from the position of Lagna lord is in Kendra or Trikona from Lagna, person stays in place pleasing to his heart. If Jupiter, Moon or Venus aspect this place he goes to a beautiful place. If this is in 2nd from lord of Lagna and is unfriendly, person stay in his own land. Jatak Parijat

Settlement Abroad — Snap Shot Prediction

The inhibition Hindus had in earlier decades about going to foreign countries after crossing the "seven seas" has vanished. A common question being asked of astrologers these days relates to settlement abroad. A snap shot method for giving quick predictions is given below with illustrations. However, like other snap shot methods, it has its limitations. This rule has, however, been widely tested and generally found to be accurate.

The parameters are

1. Fourth house/lord, its affliction from the Lagna.
2. The role of Rahu/Ketu and its connection with the 4th house and/or the 4th lord.
3. It has been observed that whenever fourth house/lord is afflicted or fourth lord is ill placed (6,8 & 12) in a horoscope, person leaves his native place to settle abroad.
4. If some how or the other, Rahu/Ketu are also involved then residence abroad becomes almost a certainty.

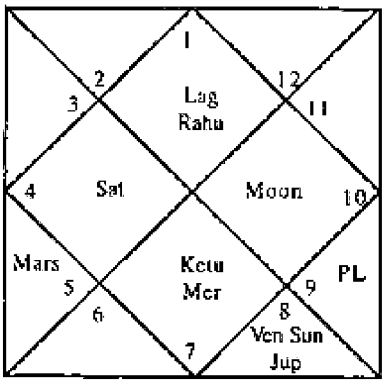
5. Examine all these from the Moon and also in the Navamsa.
6. Examine all these from the Pada Lagna also.

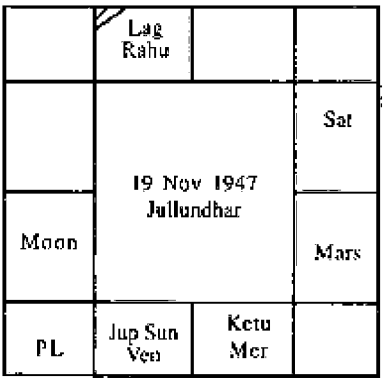
See the following horoscopes: In the horoscopes PL stands for Pada Lagna.

Horoscope No. 1

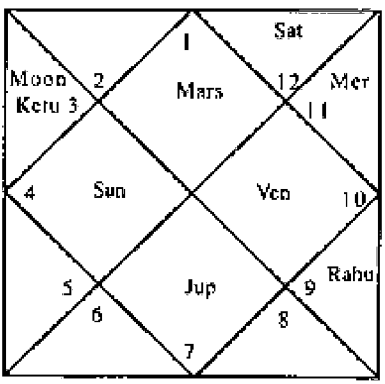
Date of Birth 19-11-47, Jullundhar

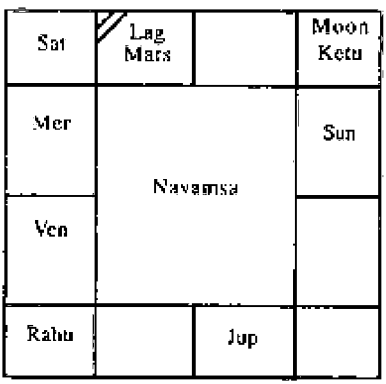
This is the horoscope of young bright boy who was studying engineering in India. In the middle of the course he left for studies in the USA and did his B.Tech and MBA in a prestigious university of America. Ultimately, he got married to an American girl and





Navamsa





settled abroad.

The fourth house has the affliction of Saturn, and the aspect of the twelfth **lord** Jupiter. The fourth lord, in turn, is being aspected by Saturn.

The fourth from Moon has Rahu/Ketu axis.

In Navamsa the fourth house has affliction of Sun and Mars and fourth lord is with Rahu/ Ketu axis.

From **the** PL - The fourth lord is Jupiter, which is in twelfth from PL aspected by Rahu and Saturn (Jaimini aspect).

Twelfth from PL is Scorpio whose lord Mars is aspected by Rahu.

Yogas for Generosity

1) 12th lord exalted or in friendly Rasi 9th lord in 4 and 10th lord in Kendra give charitable nature.
2) 11 and 12 lord in exchange or Parivartan.
3) Lagna lord in 12 in its own Navamsa is combination for virtuous deeds.

Yogas for Prosperity :-

1) Vimal Yoga:- 6 lord in 12 gives prosperity and influence.
2) According to Prasna Neeti, 6 lord and Lagna lord in 12 make one rich.

Chapter XIII

Rahu and Ketu

Importance of Rahu in the Horoscope;

"Rahu who is the cause of eclipse also brings some eclipses in one's life." K.N. Rao

1. If Rahu is alone and not aspected by any planet it will give its results according to its own, dispositor.
2. If Rahu is conjoined with some planets, it will eclipse them.
3. The aspect or association of Rahu with malefics is disastrous. With Mars it gives violence.
4. Aspected by or associated with benefics it gives benefic results.
5. Aspected or associated with Yoga Karka it acts as Yoga Karka.

   Rahu is the point of obsession in the horoscope, which may be a point of upliftment or downfall.
6. Rahu's aspect on Moon leads to neurosis.
7. 'Rahu gives Raj Yoga in his Dasha and Bhukti if he is in 10, 11, 4 or 5 - Bhava Rattan.
8. "Rahu give Raj Yoga and much fame in his Dasha if it is in Kendra or Trikona." - Bhavarth Ratnakar.
9. Rahu with Sun and Saturn in 3; Rahu gives courage and fortune in his Dasha.
10. During Dasha of Rahu, one becomes timid if Mercury is in 3rd house.
11. Of the **several planets** conjunct or aspected by Rahu, Strongest gives result of its significantion.
12. Rahu in the third is excellent — in Cancer it is bad for material prosperity.
13. In the 5th gives intuitive power, hypocrisy, diplomacy and shrewdness.

According to Bhavarth Ratnakar with Rahu in the 5th native knows inner meaning of things.

14. Rahu in the house of Jupiter aspected by Jupiter is always good - Uttarkalamitra
15. Mars and Rahu in 6th are some sort of Laxmi Yoga. Mars is good for wealth in the **6th**
16 **Rahu** / Ketu can enhance quality of Yoga
17. Rahu can give extraordinary Yoga for high rise in political life.
18 Rahu being a shadowy planet and the planet of disguise and shadows is prominent in the horoscopes of actors.

Check every time when Moon passes over your Rahu and Ketu - beneficial results are likely, if they are well placed.

Other Important things to remember regarding Rahu are:

Rahu is the incarnation of Lord *Varaha* (For propitiation of Rahu worship of *Varahavtar* (is recommended)

Sign of Exaltation/ Debilitation of Rahu

According to Parasara Rahu's sign of exaltation is Taurus; others consider it to be Gemini. Debilitation sign would, therefore, be Scorpio and Sagittarius.

Parasara thinks that Mooltrikona sign of Rahu is Gemini while others think it is Aquarius.

Aspects of Rahu

Different writers give different aspects of Rahu.

According to some Rahu has 5th, 7th, 9th and 12th aspect. Some take only 5th and 7th. Rahu/Ketu have always retrograde motion. They stay in the sign for 18 months approximately Moon and Rahu in Lagna and malefics in 5. 9 give rise to *Paisage Yoga* - Yoga of disembodied *"Bhoot - Pret"* which make other suffer.

To ward off evils of Rahu Goddess Durga is worshipped. Some recommend prayers to Lord Shiva.

Results of **Rahu in various** Houses

Rahu in the first House

In Rasis Aries, Leo, **Sagittarius.**

Person is stubborn, proud, wealthy, morally loose and selfish. In Leo, as Sun is ruler, evil is intensified.

Lagna Cancer, Virgo, Capricorn

Thief, robber, many enemies.

Taurus, Scorpio

Unfaithful to wife, unreliable in money matters. Villain in drama and stage.

Rahu preferably in Aries, Taurus and Virgo Ascendant person is tall. During Dasha of Rahu, one should be careful about wife/ partner.

Mental Affliction

Aspect of Rahu on Moon and Mercury are not desirable. Leads to unsound mind and hysteria.

Rahu in 2nd house

Good in Meena or Pisces. Short temper, pure mind. Domestic life not happy.

Malefics in the 2nd house destroy wealth. If there is Rahu aspected by malefic. There is tendency to cheat and make money illegally.

Rahu in 3rd house

Praised as gives stamina and self-control. Aspected by malefics destroys siblings.

Is youngest or eldest in the family or among brothers or sisters.

It gives courage and is very good for extra curricular activities and sports.

Rahu in 4th house

Behaves like a Kendra lord from very good to ordinary if other promises exit.

Bad-unfortunate, not happy, may be no children, no harmony in marriage.

Rahu in 4 or with lord of four, not get happiness they seek disappointment and tragedy in life.

1. In Gemini, or Aquarius great wealth, not happiness.

2. In Cancer, Virgo highly dignified. Honourable.
3. If **4th** house Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, results are good.
4. With benefic association gives long life to mother.

Foreign travel

The native may live in a house far from home. With another malefic may live in another foreign place.

Rahu in the 5th house

Kona lord - 5th is 9th from 9th as such hinders development of luck. *'Sara Dosha'* — difficulty with children.

With benefics or in benefic Rasi or with Raj Yoga planets produce Raj Yoga. It can give rare insight.

Rahu in 6th house

Rahu with 6th lord gives injury by animals - means causes accidents. Saturn Rahu in 6th is dangerous combination.

According to K.N. Rao Rahu in the 6th is always good for politicians

Rahu in the 7th house

Not a good position, company of persons of loose morals. Life with wife miserable.

If 7th house is Libra or Taurus can make money through gambling, speculation and races.

Many astrologers consider position very bad for marriage and reject the chart. This should be avoided.

Rahu in the 8th house

Undiagnosable disease sexual connotations. Can be good for finances. Is forsaken by the noble for no reason. Gain of wealth from government, sometimes wealth is lost, if afflicted.

Honour and fame from ruler, noble deeds. Happy in old age.

Poor, timid, impatient, miserable.

Rahu of masculine signs is not favourable. Trouble, strife, want, money through unfair means Rahu of feminine signs is conducive to a patient, wealth-accumulating partner. She dies before husband.

Rahu in the 9th House:

If well placed person is a scholar, virtuous, impressive in speech, cultured and humane. Devotional. Shows faith in others religion than his own. Loss of wealth. Want of truth, conduct, luck and wisdom.

Rahu in the 10th House:

Produces Raj Yoga in its Mahadasha. (Rahu aspected by malefics can give dubious results).

Conjunction with Sun gives financial trouble

Honourable, truthful, honest, good results. Humanitarian. Travels widely, learned. Hard work.

If Afflicted, dishonest, talkative, extravagant, foolish, proud. arrogant.

Moon on or immediate vicinity of Rahu, ideas visionary and theoretical. Gives missionary tendencies.

A **debilitated 9th or 10th lord** under Rahu/Ketu gives enigmatic character from deceptive to a cheat person.

Rahu in the 11th House: Is good position

I. Skilled in use of weapons- could be a skilful surgeon and doctor.
II. Handsome and kind hearted.
Ill. Lives in foreign country.
IV May not have a son or happiness from son. It is 6th from 5th. Applies to 1 st child only,
V. Can be eldest or youngest of siblings or in its own sex.
VI. Gives much money.

Rahu in the 12th House

1 Religion, wife and children desert him. (Note: This is an extreme statement and should be used carefully).
1. Lives in foreign country
2. Defect in nails.

Rahu as a Protector

1. "A well aspected Rahu in the 3rd, 6th or 11th house wards off evil and gives strength."
2. Rahu in Kendras and Trikona from Lagna is good in following Rasis
   i. In the Rasis of Mercury, Gemini and Virgo.
   ii. In Aries, Taurus or Cancer in Lagna.

Dasha Results of Rahu

1. Rahu- Mercury, Rahu Venus and Rahu Jupiter are generally good periods. Though Rahu Mercury can be periods of mental aberrations and Rahu Venus are difficult times.
2. Sub period of Rahu in the major period of any other planet is not good.
3. Major periods of Saturn and sub periods of Rahu are generally difficult.
4. According to Phala Deepika if Rahu is with benefics its results in Rahu Mahadasha are benefic.
5. A benefic Rahu (with benefic or in benefic houses, gives very auspicious results, like wealth.
6. A malefic Rahu causes disease, snake bite (food poisoning, or causes strong reaction.
7. If Rahu or Ketu are in 2nd and 7th house and are associated with 5th and 9th lord they give recognition.
8. Rahu and Ketu in 5th or 9th house associated with 2nd and 7th lord becomes 'Marka'.
9. Even Rahu Ketu in 6, 8 and 12 give good results if associated with Kendra or Trikona lord.
10. Rahu/ Ketu in 3 or 11 or in 1,4, 7 and 10 with Kendra and Trikona lord give prosperity.

KETU

Gives chronic and mysterious diseases. Conjunction of Ketu, Saturn and Jupiter in the 8th may causes cancer.

Ketu is debilitated in Gemini and gives, bad results, like chronic asthma, phthisis or cancer in the lungs as especially in the fourth house.

Ketu in First House

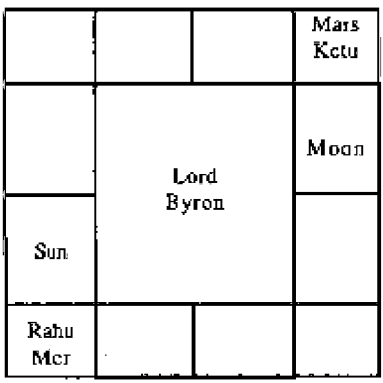
Trouble through relatives. Remains perturbed, wife suffers from stomach problems etc.

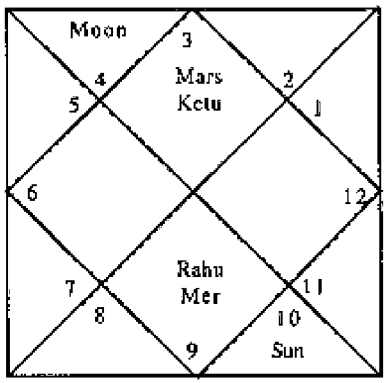
Ketu in Capricorn or Aquarius gives property and noble sons.

Ketu is *Kaivalyakarka,* gives fervor and devotion with Moon in Cancer Lagna-

If afflicted causes death due to cerebral thrombosis, brain fever, brain tumor, epilepsy and convulsions. See horoscope of Lord Byron who died at the age of 36.

D.O.B. 28.4.89.



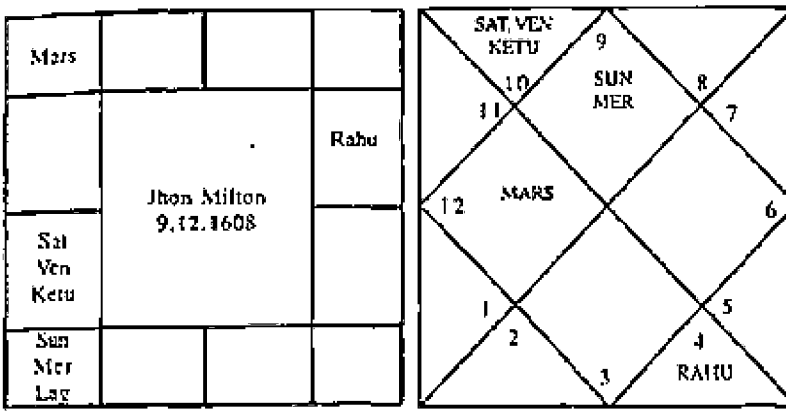


Birth Sagg Salazar cerebral Hemorrhage died 27.7.1970. Ketu in 1st asp of Saturn and Rahu.

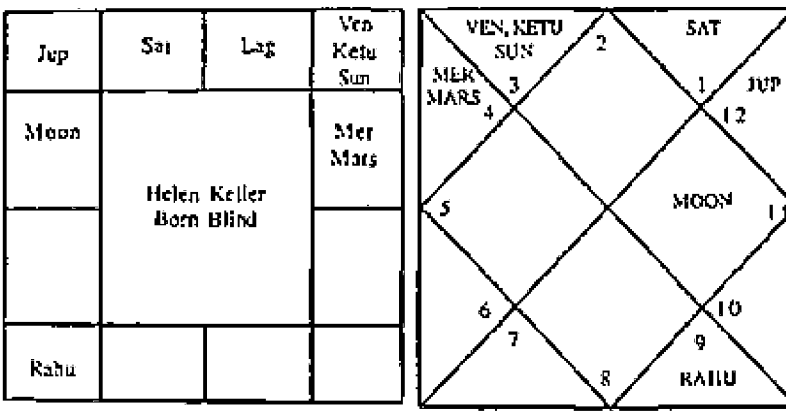
Always mentally agitated, lest the government should take money away as penalty. Hostility, lot of happiness and wealth is indicated if Ketu is in Aries, Gemini or Virgo or in the sign have.

Ketu in 2nd house may cause blindness, cancer of eye, defective vision. See horoscope of John Milton and Helen Keller.

Ketu in 2nd house disturbs family life and may cause defects in speech.



Helen Keller, 27. 6. 88. 3.30 am. Ketu in 2nd. Deaf and dumb.



Ketu in Third House

Native gets much happiness, but trouble in mind, has hatred towards his brothers. Conquers enemies, gets fame and much happiness if Ketu is in its own sign or exalted. Brave and generous.

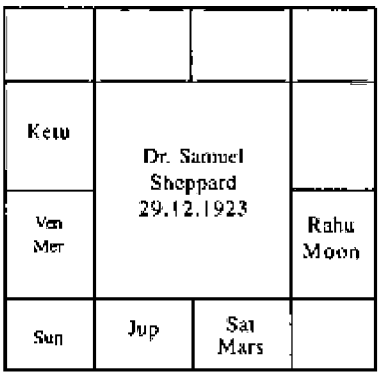
Debilitated Ketu, mental anxiety, troubles with brothers and neighbours.

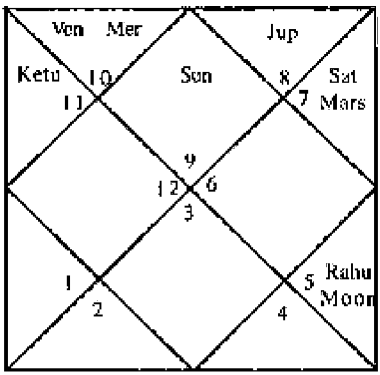
If Ketu and Mars are in Leo chances of decapitation.

Jane Manscficld a film actress gang raped and beheaded. She had Ketu in third with Mars and in Leo.

Third house is controller of ntind and mental balance. It may lead to many violent crimes. Ketu in the 3rd with Saturn is cruel and brutal.

Dr. Samuel Sheppard, killed his wife and got life imprisonment. Houses 3, 9 are badly afflicted. Ketu is in 3rd and Saturn, Mars is in the third from Moon.





Ketu in 4th House

Loss of support and benefits from mother. Loss of inherited wealth through friends, never at home.

Favourable results if Ketu is in own sign Pisces or exaltation sign Sagittarius.

Great benefit and support thought parents if Ketu is in Scorpio or Leo. In exaltation it gives Rajyoga.

Ketu in 5th House

Brother suffers from arm injury- little learning-strife with son-injury due to fall from high place Native is crafty, jealous, weak, timid and impatient. More daughters than sons. Stomach problem. If in Leo, Sagittarius Pisces or Scorpio indicates Raj Yoga. Impressive sermonizing.

Ketu in the 6th House
Disillusionment through maternal uncle.

Free from sickness, worry. Has wealth — successful in debates — large hearted — dear relatives. Physical affliction, unfaithful servants.

Ketu in 7th House

Much trouble and danger from travel. Loss of wealth — fear from enemies or theft- adulterous. Good results if exalted.

Ketu in 8th House:

Death of father, cough, asthma, dysentery, consumption piles — fear of fall from horseback —Gain of wealth if Ketu is in Scorpio, Virgo, Aries, Gemini or Taurus.

An eye on wealth and women of others. Long living and wealth if aspected by benefics.

Ketu in 9th House

Danger to father- destruction of meritorious acts — short tempered, convert. Shakes faith.

If well placed fortune through foreigners, asceticism. May be a king or a Minister. Has fame.

Ketu in 10th House

Unfortunate and miserable —trouble for or through father — danger of fall from conveyance.

Of Scorpio, Taurus, Virgo or Aries kills enemies. Intelligent, strong, self-relaxation, wise, living.

Ketu in 11th House

Success and gains from all sources. Very fortunate, learned, handsome, well dressed and glory.

Ketu in 12th House

Wastes wealth on misdeeds. Vicious, poor and miser. Much travelling generous extravagant Mercury - Ketu make one unpredictable. It gives one a criminal bent of mind. Such persons.

Chapter XIV

Transit

Result of Transit of Planets with special reference to Ashtak Varga

It should be remembered that results of transit cannot take precedence over those promised in the birth chart. The birth horoscope is the main important chart containing the Dasha scheme binding us all in the grand design of Karma. The whole scheme of destiny is nothing else but the unfolding of Karmas. The good or bad events that occur in our life are the fruits of our Karmas.

For example if children are not promised in the horoscope *then,* howsoever results may be good in transit (Jupiter and Saturn's' aspect on 1/5 axis), birth of children must not be predicted. In fact transits should be given secondary importance to main events promised in Dasha scheme.

While primary importance is given to transit of planets from Moon, the transit should also be considered from Lagna. However, all the great ancient *Acharyas* emphasize that transits should be considered from Moon only.

In judging the results of transit following factors should be considered.

I — Transit of planets in good **and bad houses**

In considering whether a transit is good or bad, the position of planets from Moon at the time of birth is taken into consideration in Vedic Astrology. Mantreswar states in the book Phala Deepika, that among all the Lagnas the Moon's Lagna is the most important for assessing the effects of transits. The sign where Moon is posited at birth is important, and is called the **radical sign of** Moon, which is also known as Chandra Lagna, or sometime as Rasi.

Good Position for transit of **planets with respect to radical Moon.**

Sun: gives good results while transiting 3,6,10 and 11 positions from radical Moon. In other houses it gives malefic results.

Mars: gives good results while transiting in 3,6, and 11. In other houses it is bad.

Saturn: Also gives good results while transiting 3,6 and 11 houses from radical Moon while it is bad in other houses.

Result: Extremely strong and good physique. Rich, affectionate good to his friends and relatives. Person **born** with this Yoga is "strong, has a lion like face, well developed chest, and well proportioned limbs."

Iii) Hamsa Yoga:

This is formed when Jupiter is in Kendra from Lagna or Chandra Lagna in its own house or exalted.

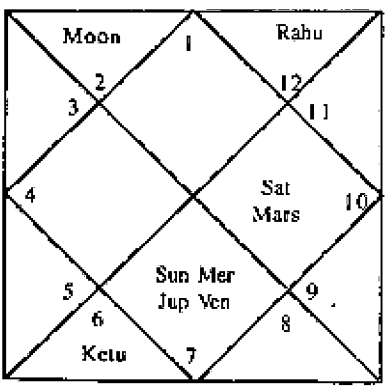
Result: According to classical texts Hamsa Yoga makes a person king. He has a beautiful body and is extolled by the kings. He is of a religious nature and of a great moral fibre. He is a moralist and has high values in life.

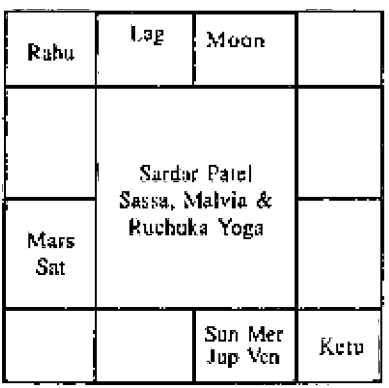
iv) Malviya Yoga:

This is formed when Venus is in Kendra from Lagna or Chandra Lagna, in its own sign or is exalted.

Result: Artistic, handsome, wealth, fond of good things of life, music acting and **dance.**

v) Sassa Yoga: Sassa, **Malvia & Ruchuka** Yoga





This is formed when Saturn is in Kendra from Lagna or Chandra Lagna in its own house of exaltations.

Builds factory and has many workers under him. Wealthy, land lord and a king. Rich and wealthy.

See horoscope of Sardar Patel. It has 3 Maha Punish Yogas.

4. Jeeva Yoga:

This is another offshoot of Gajkesari Yoga when Moon and Jupiter are in opposition 1/7 to each other.

5. Bhaskar Yoga:

If Mercury is placed in second or Moon is in 11th from Mercury and Jupiter is in the 9th from Moon, this Yoga is formed.

Results: Highly learned, handsome, beautiful to look at, lovely voice, efficient and an important person in society.

6. Indra Yoga:

Mars in 3rd from Moon, and 7th from Saturn, and Jupiter 7th from Venus. Result: Rich and powerful.

7. Marut Yoga:

Jupiter in Trikona, 5/9 position from Venus, Moon in 5 from Jupiter, Sun in Kendra from Moon.

Result: Learned, renowned speaker, famous and rich trader.

8. Budha Yoga

Jupiter associated with Lagna, Moon in Kendra from Jupiter, Rahu 2nd from Moon. Sun and Mars 3rd from Moon.

Result: Automobile engineer, powerful, rich, famous and learned.

From Lagna

i) Lagan Adhi Yoga or Chandra Adhi Yoga

According to Varahamihira if benefics occupy the 6, 7 and 8th houses from Moon, the Yoga is known as Adhi Yoga. A person bom in this Yoga will become a general, a minister or a king, and will be in enjoyment of great pleasures and wealth, with subdued enemies, long life and free from disease and fear.

Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra "Should the benefics be in 6, 7 and 8 from Lagna devoid of conjunction /aspect of malefics, Lagan Adhi Yoga is produced making one good person, learned in Shastras and happy." It also speaks of benefics in 6, 7 and 8 from Moon causing this Yoga.

These benefics, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus may be together in one sign, or distributed in two, or three signs, in any way.

Vaidyanath restricts Lagan Adhi Yoga to the condition that 6, 7, and 8 should not be occupied or aspected by any malefic nor should a malefic occupy the 4th the house of happiness.

It may be noted that 6,7, and 8th are the 9th, 10th, and 11th from 10th (all indicative of wealth and reputation). This Yoga guarantees commanding position for the native.

Adhi Yoga is a Raj Yoga. For it to be effective, it is desirable, that three benefics are strong and well placed ,not combust, eclipsed or debilitated and not combined with malefics. And Moon should be strong and full.

Though it is a simple Yoga, Adhi Yoga is all the same a great Yoga, giving wealth position and power.

Strength of 6 and 8 gives success in medical profession. In Chandra Adhi Yoga mental side is more involved and it rules out mental afflictions.

ii) Amala Yoga-

This Yoga is formed when there is a benefic in the 10th from Ascendant or from Moon. This benefic should be without any malefic aspects. A pure Amala Yoga gives lasting fame for years to come.

According to texts with this Yoga one is honoured by the king, has power, is pious-charitable and virtuous and helpful to others.

iii) Vasumati Yoga-Benefics in 3, 6, 10, 11 - give great wealth.

iv) Lagan Adhipati and Dhanadhipati, lord of 1 and 2, related to each other 4 kinds of Dhanayogas are formed.

v) Parijat Yoga: Normally a planet is strong if in addition to it being strong itself, its dispositor i.e. lord of the Rasi in which it is located is also strong. (A planet is strong if it is exalted, is in its own house, in Kendra Trikona, in friendly Rasi aspected by benefics etc.). In Parijat Yoga, which is a powerful Raj Yoga the emphasis is in second dispositor of Lagna lord being strong.

It goes like this, ascertain the Rasi -in which Lagna lord is located. Call it A'. See in which Rasi the lord of A' has gone. Call it 'B'. If lord of 'B' is in a Kendra, Trikona or in its own house or in exaltation sign Parijat Yoga is caused.

Another version;

Ascertain the Rasi in which Lagna lord is placed. Again call it A'. Locate where the lord of A is posited in Navamsa. If it is in Kendra, Trikona own house or exalted, Parijat Yoga is caused.

Result: Possesses elephants and horses- meaning is very rich, generous, and respected by the government.

If Parijat Yoga is **combined with Sanyas Yoga the person is widely respected and recognised** and holds spiritual authority over hundreds and thousands. Even kings pay homage to him.

It is better if there are no planets in 6 and 8 because it makes one free from enemies and debts.

It is more of a wealth giving Yoga rather than political power giving Raj Yoga.

vi)Parvata Yoga:

This Yoga is formed if benefics are in Kendras while, 7 and 8 are vacant or occupied by benefics only.

According to Phala Deepika Lagna lord should be in Kendra, Trikona, exalted or in its own sign.

Result: modest, virtuous, famous king.

b) According to Jatak Parijat this Yoga is formed in two ways.

i) benefics in angles; 8 and 12 free, one planet in 9 strengthens this Yoga.

ii) Lagna lord and 12 lord in mutual angles and aspected by friendly planets.

The Tamil edition of Parasara Hora describes this Yoga in two forms, benefics in Kendras and 6. Alternatively benefics should be in angles and ninth house.

There is another version of Parvat Yoga given in **Phala Deepika** according to which the dispositor of Ascendant lord should be in his own sign or Mooltrikona sign identical with an angle or trine from Lagna.

According to Jatakadesa Marga if Lagna, 7th or 10th are occupied by planets while 8 and 12 are unoccupied this Yoga is formed. There is no mention of benefics or malefics in angles. Hora Sara has an identical version.

Thus benefics in angles give most potent results which take place in their Dashas.

4. Yogas from Moon

i) Sunapha
ii) Anapha
iii) Durudhara
iv) Chandra Mangal
v) Chandra Adhi Yoga or Lagan Adhi Yoga

vi) Amala Yoga
vii) Kemadruma Yoga
viii) Shakata Yoga
ix) Gaj Kesari Yoga

According to Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra these Yogas prevail over other good or bad Yogas Hence these must be studied for accurate predictions.

i) Sunapha Yoga

If there is any planet other than Sun in 2nd from Moon this Yoga is called Sunapha Yoga.

Result: Person will be wealthy, powerful like king, will earn wealth through his own efforts.

Prithuyasas in Hora Sara says that this Yoga gives self made wealth and the native has rich knowledge of shastras. According to Jatak Bharnam this also gives *fame,* wealth and happiness, and makes one a scholar and Minister to the king.

To be effective the planet should be strong.

ii) Sunapha Yoga formed by

Mars (exalted or own house)

Wealthy, but hypocrite, short tempered and courageous,

Mercury

Artistic, intelligent, witty, sweet - tongued, wealthy and virtuous.

iii) By Jupiter

Wealthy, learned, liked by government, good to friends and relatives.

iv) By Venus

Person of big means, landed property, lives in ostentatious **style.**

v) By Saturn (exalted or own house)

Wealthy, village head, business magnate

According to Brihat Jatak hankers after others wealth, chairman of an assembly.

vi) Anapha Yoga

This is formed by planets in 12th from Moon with the exception of Sun. If it is formed by

Mars: obstinate, irritable temper, leader of gang of robbers,

headstrong,

Mercury: musician, artist, orator, handsome, renowned honoured by king.

Jupiter: Religious, moral, just, wealthy, sharp intellect, distinguished.

Venus: Very rich, charms women, happy, intelligent, conveyances.

Saturn: Long armed man, leading personality, goes after women of loose morals, worry, anxiety, loss of mental peace.

According to Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra this Yoga makes one a king, free from disease, virtuous and beautiful at. Jatak Bharnam also praises this Yoga, according to which this makes one'of good conduct, kingly status etc.

Note: Anapha and Sunapha Yogas caused by debilitated planets give adverse results like immoral conduct, bad health etc.

vii) Durudhara Yoga: If the 2, and 12th from Moon are occupied Jby planets other than Sun, this Yoga is caused

Results: wealthy, fortunate, servants, palatial buildings, charitable, happy with women.

If it is caused by Mars - Mercury, meritorious no doubt, but liar greedy, and debauch.

Mars - Jupiter, wealthy, name, fame, but has many enemies, moral minded.

Mars -Venus, handsome, cheerful, wrestler, cruel.

Mars- Saturn, wealthy, traitor, addicted to low caste women, unperturbed if surrounded by enemies whom he subdues.

Mercury - Venus, gives music, art, dancing, soft speech, intelligent, sober.

Mercury - Saturn: medium education, traveller to many countries, wealthy, hates relatives.

Jupiter - Venus: pure, famous, wealthy, cultured, aristocrat.

Jupiter - Saturn: gentle, modest, wise, learned, handsome, happy.

Venus - Saturn: leader, rich favourite of king.

With this Yoga Moon gets enormous strength to do good. The native according to Parasara experiences comforts of his own.

viii) Chander Mangal Yoga:

If Mars is associated with Moon (with Moon or aspected **by Moon)** this Yoga is formed. The Person is wealthy and brave. Wealth could be from selling liquor, black-marketing or trafficking in women if there is other affliction.

Negative prediction should not be given if there is aspect **of Jupiter** or **Venus.**

ix) Chandra Adhi Yoga.

Has been already described. Result same as Lagan Adhi **Yoga'.**

x) Amala Yoga

Benefic in 10th from Moon. Rich and pure hearted.

xi) Kemadruma Yoga

This is formed if there is no planet (Sun, Rahu and Ketu **excluded)** in the 2nd and 12th from Moon. This is very unfortunate Yoga and makes a person poor, swindler, rogue and sorrowful.

Prithuyasas in Hora Sara declares that with this Yoga even a king becomes a beggar.

According to Jatak Bharnam, one with this Yoga will be **without** money, family or home and will live in a distant land.

Cancellation of Yoga: The harmful results of this Yoga are cancelled if

i) there are planets in Kendra from the Moon or in Kendra from Lagna.

ii) Moon is in conjunction with other planets. According to Mansagri Moon should be in a benefic Rasi and with either Mercury, Venus or Jupiter.

iii) This Yoga is not operative if Moon is in Kendra from Lagna.

xii) Sakata Yoga

Sakata mean bullock cart. It is not considered to be good Yoga as the career moves like a cart with ups and down. This Yoga is formed if Moon is in the 12th, 6th or 8th from Jupiter.

Jupiter from Moon in 6th causes Shakata Yoga, however, if one or both are exalted/in its own sign ,the Sakata Yoga is cancelled and Mukuta Yoga is formed, which lifts the native to great heights Jupiter in 8th from Lagna gives inheritance and added

longevity. (Mercury in the 7th from Moon is good for fame, but not for peace of mind. Venus in 6 gives Sukha", especially bed pleasures, in 7th artistic bent of mind, in 8 inheritance and long life.)

Mercury, Venus, Jupiter cause Satkalatra Yoga and good Dhanayoga.

Results Person has ups and down in career and fortune may be lost and regained. Life will be full of problems, poverty and misery.

It is argued that Moon should not be in three evil houses from Jupiter, 6,8 and 12.

It has been observed that the harmful effects of this Yoga would be minimal if other good Yogas are present in the horoscope. (However, the transit of Moon in evil houses from Jupiter should be watched as these may not be pleasant times.)

(ix) Gaj Kesari Yoga :

This Yoga is formed when Jupiter and Moon are in Kendra from each other.

According to Parasara, if Jupiter is in an angle from the ascendant or from the Moon and be conjunct or aspected by another benefic, avoiding at the same time, debilitation, combustion and inimical sign, Gajkesari Yoga is formed. One bom in this Yoga will be rich, virtuous, intelligent, will have many virtues and will please the king.

Phala Deepika calls angular position of Jupiter between Moon and Jupiter as simply Kesari Yoga ,the effect of which **will** be the victory over enemies, intelligence, good speaker, long life, famous and rich.

Jatak Parijat mentions two kinds of Gaj Kesari Yogas, first formed by Jupiter in an angle from the Moon. This is common type of Yoga .Second type of Yoga is when Moon is aspected by Mercury or Venus while the aspecting planet is not debilitated or combust.

Kumar Swamyam, famous Tamil classic states that Moon should be waxing while Jupiter should be in 4th or 10th from Moon. The constituent Rasis are Taurus, Pisces, Aquarius or Sagittarius, meaning Jupiter should be in Aquarius while Moon is in Taurus or vice versa. Alternately Moon should be in Sagittarius while Jupiter

is in Pisces or vice versa. In this Cancer sign is omitted even though **it is own** sign of Moon or exaltation sign of Jupiter

This Yoga gives wealth, fame and virtue in Dasha periods **of Jupiter,** Moon and planets related to them. There is also a school **of thought** that one bom in Kesari Yoga will be rich in Dasha of **Venus.**

5. Yogas From Sun

i) Shubh Vesi — This Yoga is caused if there are benefics — Jupiter, Mercury and Venus in 2nd from Sun. Moon and **Rahu/Ketu** are excluded.
Result: Happy, virtuous and famous.

ii) Papa Vesi — Malefics in 2nd from Sun cause this Yoga **Result: If** Saturn is in 2nd from Sun one looks old and haggard is of wicked disposition, steals others' wives, is **fraudulent, but** according to Saravalli he is rich. With Mars one becomes of a base nature but is helpful to others.

iii) Pap Vasi — With the exception of Moon and Rahu/ Ketu malefic planets in 12th from Sun form this Yoga.
Result: Pap Vasi by Mars makes one businessman, victorious, famous, money by own effort.
By Saturn: businessman, wicked, steals others wives.

iv) Shubha Vasi — With the exception of Moon and Rahu/ ketu benefic planets in 12th from Sun form this Yoga.
Formed by Jupiter: Religious, famous,
Formed by Venus: Virtuous and reputed
Formed by Mercury: Handsome, soft spoken and obedient

v) **Ubhaya Chari**—With the exception of Moon and Rahu/ Ketu planets in 2nd and 12th from Sun form this Yoga.
Result: Rich, fortunate, have many servants, learned and happy.
These results have been taken from Saravalli of Kalyan Varma.

vi) Budh-Aditya Yoga
If Mercury combines with Sun, this Yoga is formed.
Result: Highly intelligent, skilful, good reputation. Normally

any planet close to Sun becomes combust and loses power to do good. But Mercury is an exception. However, Mercury should not be too close to Sun to give effect this Yoga. Charts of many celebrated mathematicians and engineers have combust Mercury. This Yoga in Kendra, Trikona or 11 is a traditional combination for Mathematics and Astrology.

1. **Lakshmi Yoga**

   This Yoga as the name suggests generates immense wealth, since this is named after Goddess of wealth.

   Lagna lord and 9th lords are involved. They should be strong in Kendras or Trikonas in their own signs or signs of exaltation.

   i) Another variation is exchange between lord of Lagna and nine, or the mutual association between the two.

   ii) Lord of 9 occupying Kendras and lord of Lagna strongly disposed

   iii) Third variation is for Venus and lord of 9 to be strong and disposed in Kendras Trikonas and in their own signs and signs of exaltation.

   Result: noble, wealthy, handsome and good reputation.

2. **Pushkala Yoga:** Moon sign lord in Kendra aspecting Lagna and a strong planet in Kendra. This Yoga presumes Lagna, lord of Lagna, Moon and Lord of Moon sign to be strong.
   Result: Wealthy, sweet speech, famous, honoured by the king.

3. **Kalanidhi** Yoga

   Jupiter, Venus and Mercury three benefics in the house of wealth or fortune, 2nd or 5th house - also 9th. They must combine ,aspect or be in each other's Rasis.

   Result: This is a powerful Raj Yoga, giving wealth, high status and good health.

4. **Kusum Yoga:** Jupiter in Lagna, Moon in 7, Sun in 2. Combination of Gajkesari and Vasi Yoga.
   Result: King or qual to king.

5. **Sankha Yoga:** Venus in Kendra, Moon in Trikona with a benefic and Saturn in 10th with Lagna in a fixed sign.
   Result: king, charitable, happy, leader, virtuous and well read

Lord of Lagna strong and lords of 5 and 6 in mutual Kendras. Planets and houses should be powerful Learned in sciences, humanitarian, righteous, family and long life.

6. **Bheri Yoga**

Venus, lord of Lagna and Jupiter in mutual Kendras and **lord of** nine strong.

Another version is Ascendant, 2nd, 12thand 7th house are occupied, while 9th lord is strong.

Result: rich, ruler, virtuous, good behaviour, happiness and pleasures generous, religious, and good family life.

7. **Saraswati Yoga**

Jupiter, Venus, and Mercury occupy any of the following houses. Lagna, two Trikonas, or four Kendras, jointly or severally.

Result: Poet, famous, rich and learned in all sciences.

8. **Mridinga Yoga**

Lagna lord strong and other planets in Kendras, Trikonas, own houses or exaltation signs. Kingly life and happy.

9. **Srinatha Yoga**

7th lord in 10th, while 10th lord is exalted and is with 9th lord.

Person is equal to Lord Devendra. (god of gods)

10. **Sharada Yoga**

i) 10th lord in the 5th, Mercury in Kendra and Sun in its own sign Leo.

ii) or Jupiter or Mercury in trine to Moon while Mars is in 11th.

Result: Wealthy pious, virtuous, happy married life and scholar.

11. **Matsya Yoga**

Benefics in Lagna and the 9th house. Mixed planets in the **5th.** And malefics in 4 and 8.

Result: Astrologer; kind, virtuous, strong, beautiful, famous learned and pious.

Note: According to some version malefics should be in 9th and not benefics. According to Jatak Parijat malefics should be in the 9th and Ascendant.

But Parasara insists that benefics should be in Lagna and ninth house.

12. **Koorma** Yoga

Benefics in 5, 6, and 7 in own, exalted or friendly signs: malefics in 3rd and 11 and ascendant in own sign or exalted. Courageous, virtuous, famous, helpful, happy and leader of men and a king.

13. Khadka Yoga

Ascendant lord in Kendra or Trikona and exchange between 2 and 9.

Rich, fortune, happiness, learned in shastras, intelligent, grateful and skillful.

14. Kalanidhi Yoga

This Yoga is formed if Lagna lord, its dispositor, dispositor of its dispositor and the Navamsa dispositor of last one are in Kendra Trikonas, or in exaltation sign.

Result king of kings, wealthy, pious, strong, fond of war and merciful.

This Yoga is also known as Parijat Yoga

Kalpa Drama calls this yoga Celestial Tree, while to Parijat it means Celestial Flower. Both of these are known to grant any boon to possessor who is said to be Devendra, the god of gods.

15. Astyavadi Yoga

Lord of 2nd in house of Mars and Saturn and malefics in Kendras.

Result: Native will be liar.

This is also formed if Navamsa lord of lord of two is either Saturn or Mars or is in their Rasis.

16. Jada Yoga

Lord of 2 in 10 with malefics.

Result: nervous in public assembly, good fortune and great reputation.

17. **Malika** Yoga

Lagnamalika From Lagna all planets in 7 house - king, commander and wealthy.

From Second hose Dhanamalika very rich, dutiful, unsympathetic.

From Third Vikrammalika ruler, rich surrounded by brave men sickly.
From Fourth Sukhamalika wealthy, liberal, charitable
From Fifth **Putramalika** highly religious and famous
From Sixth **Satrumalika** greedy, somewhat poor.
From Seventh Kalatramitra popular with women, influential
From Eighth Randramalika poor, henpecked
From Ninth Bhagyamalika religious, wealthy, powerful.
- From Tenth **Karmamalika** virtuous, respected.

From Eleventh Labhamalika skillful, lord of lovely women.
From Twelfth Vyayamalika honoured, liberal, respected.

Yogas for 1st house

18. Chaamara Yoga

If the Lagna lord is strong, exalted or in its own house and is in an angle and aspected by Jupiter, Chaamara Yoga is farmed.

This Yoga also occurs if two benefics are in Ascendant, or
- 9th or 10th or 7th. Phala Deepika states that ascendant is occupied by a benefic while the ascendant lord is strong.

Result: rich, famous, virtuous, scholarly, eloquent, long lived and king.

19. **Shankha Yoga**

If Lagna lord is strong and the 5th and 6th lord are in mutual angles this Yoga is formed.

Or Ascendant lord is with 10th lord in movable sign, while 9th lord is strong.

Result: Wealth, wealthy, intelligent, meritorious, good family and long life.

20. Kaal Sarpa Yoga

This is supposed to be an evil Yoga which destroys the effect of all other good Yogas in the horoscope. This Yoga has been discussed in details in a brilliant book "Kaal Sarpa Yoga" by K.N. Rao.

The rank and file of the practicing astrologers scare the **clients** to the hilt by giving dreadful predictions about the result of this Yoga.

It is our experience that undue importance should not be given to this Yoga and the horoscope should be seen in totality.

How Formed?

If in a horoscope all planets are located between Rahu and Ketu, this Yoga is caused.

Supposed Results:

If this combination occurs in the annual mundane chart of a country it will strike disaster. It will bring war and destruction unparalleled in history. Country will face defeat and its people will go through an agonizing time. War, starvation, diseases and epidemics would follow.

In individual horoscopes it will destroy the family of the person concerned. He will face much hardship. His property and wealth will disappear and his career may come to an end. His relations and friends may be the cause of sorrow and abandon him.

No reference has been made in classical books about this Yoga and if horoscope is strong otherwise, the Lagna lord and lord of nine are strong, benefics are in Kendra Trikona, malefics are in 3, 6 and 11 and adequate good Raj Yogas exit with proper Dashas one may ignore harmful effects of this Yoga.

Dr. Raman is of the opinion that this Yoga is defunct.

1. If a single planet is with Rahu or Ketu or outside the axis of Rahu and Ketu.
2. The evil gets neutralized if the Lagna is between Rahu & Ketu.

However evil gets intensified if Lagna is between Ketu and **Rahu.**

It is also the opinion of some of the astrologers that this is not operative if planets are hemmed between Ketu and Rahu, others hold different view.

21. **Matsya Yoga**

Benefics in Lagna and the 9th house. Mixed planets in the 5th and malefics in 4 and 8:

Result: Astrologer, kind, virtuous, strong, beautiful, famous, learned and pious.

Note: According to some versions malefics should be in 9th and not benefics. According to Jatak Parijat malefics should be in

the 9th and Ascendant.

But Parasara insists that benefics should be in Lagna and **ninth** house

Combination For Theft

Following houses Planets are involved.

1. House of Wealth - Second House.
2. House of Gains - Eleventh House.
3. House of theft- Sixth House.
4. House of Loss - Twelfth House.
5. Malefic Planets Saturn, Mars, Rahu/Ketu.
6. **Lord** of 6, 8, and 12.

Theft occurs when lords of 2/11 are in 6 and are connected **with** Mars / Saturn.

When lords of 2 and 6 are aspected by malefics, Mars/ Saturn.

22. Kahala Yoga

1. According to one version lords of 4 and 9 posited in Kendra from each other while Lagna lord is strong.

2 According to this 4th lord Jupiter should be in angles while Lagna lord is strong

3. According to another version 4th lord should be in its own **sign or sign of exaltation and** should be conjunct with 10th **Lord.**

Result: The person is energetic, adventurous, cunning, has an army and **is** lord of few villages.

Mantreshwar puts **Kahal** Yoga as differently, according to which dispositor of Ascendant lord should be in exaltation or own sign identical with a trine or an angle. This makes a man kind, noble, prosperous and benevolent.

Nabhas Yogas

Reference to these Yogas have been made by Parasara Hora Shastra and Saravalli.

According to Parasara results of these Yogas are felt throughout life irrespective of Dasha periods.

According to him there are 32 Nabhas Yogas which have a total of 1800 different varieties. These consist of 3 Ashraya Yogas, 2 **Dala** Yogas, 20 Akriti Yogas and 7 Sankhya Yogas.

Ashraya (refuge, shelter- where the planets take refuge)

Yogas are

i) Rajju (tuft, bunch) - all planets in movable signs.
ii) **Musal** (pestle) - all planets in fixed signs.
iii) **Nala** (reed) - all planets in dual signs.

Dala (rival group) Yogas are

Maala (garland) and Sarpa or Bhujanga.

Akriti (appearance) Yogas are twenty in number.

1. Rajju Yoga

All planets are in movable signs

Effects: Person is fond of travelling, will earn in foreign countries, is active, have good looks and is ambitious. According to Parasara he is also cruel and mischievous. Ideas of the person also move, does not have fixity of purpose. Have difficulty in making fixed assets.

2. Musala Yoga

All planets in fixed signs

Effects: Famous, wealthy, learned having many sons. Person has fixity of purpose, has stability and ability to pursue his/her objectives, has a tendency to stay at a place for long time Obstinate, inability to take quick decisions. According to Parasara he has honour, wisdom and wealth.

3. Nala Yoga

All planets in dual signs.

Result: defective limbs,, fluctuating wealth, good looking, helpful to relatives.

Belong to two benefics Jupiter and Mercury, intelligence and spiritualism.

Varahamihira has described the results of Moon in movable, fixed and dual Rasis.

Moon in Movable Rasis, fickle-minded, fond of travel, cannot keep promises.

Moon in Fixed Rasis fixity of purpose, stable wealth, lasting friendship.

Moon in Dual signs: charitable, resourceful, enthusiastic.

Dala Yagas

(i) **Maala** Yoga: this Yoga is different from the other name where seven planets form a garland.

Here it means all benefics in three Kendras without any malefic.

Lagna has been treated as Trikona for this purpose.

Happy, rich, good-looking, vehicles, enjoyments, robes, food and pleasures, has many females.

(ii) Sarpa (serpent)

Malefic in three Kendras, with no benefics in Kendras.

Result wicked, scheming, destitute, poor, miserable, will depend on others for food and drinks.

Kendras are the pillars of the horoscope and planets become very strong here. It should be understood that even malefics in their own houses and exaltation signs give excellent results and form Mahapurush Vegas.

Aakriti Yogas

These are 20 such Yogas **and** are so named as they take a particular shape in the northern type of horoscope.

Group **I-relate** to the Kendra position of planets - these are 9 in number

Group II - Arc group, where the planets form an arc. These are 11 in number

Kendra Group Under this group are

1. **Gada (mace)** There are four Kendras **1st,** fourth, **7th** and 10th.

   When all planets adjacent to two Kendras are there, this Yoga is formed. The result of this Yoga is wealth, learning, well versed in Mantra, Tantra, music, envious, fearsome (odd, appalling).

There are four varieties of this

i) Gada Yoga- when all the planets are in the 1 st and 4th Kendras,

ii) Shankha Yoga - all planets in 4th and 7th house.

hi) Vihanga Yoga - all planets in 7th and 10thhouse.

iv) Dhawaja Yoga - all planets in 10th and first house.

2. **Shakata** Yoga: (cart) This is different from Shakata Yoga where Moon and Jupiter are in 6/8, or 2/12 position. **All** planets in Lagna and 7th house
Result: poverty, ill health, lean body, quarrels with wife.
Planets in opposition cause lot of conflict. Person suffers through straggles in life.

3. **Pakshi or Vihaga**
All planets in 4 and 10 axis. This relates to profession.
Wanderer, servile, shameless, interested in quarrels, message bearer, live by sexual dealings.
If Dashas are good, this Yoga can be good for profession, though involves lot of transfers.

4. Vajra: or destructive weapon of Indra.
Benefics in houses 1 and 7, malefics in 4 and 10.
Handsome, brave, happy during early and old age.

5. Yava (good luck)
Malefics in houses one and seven, benefic in houses four and ten.
Wealthy, charitable, happy in middle portion of life.
According to Parasara will observe fasts and other religious rights, will do auspicious acts, will be happy, has wealth and sons in middle life, be charitable and firm.

6. **Kamala** (lotus)
All planets in four Kendras
Handsome, famous, virtuous rich, pure. According to Parasara will be rich and famous, will perform many auspicious acts and be a king.

Non Kendra Disposition

7. **Veapi (well)**
All planets in houses other than Kendras. Person is engaged in accumulating wealth, small comforts, long life, sweet tongued.
According to Parasara will accumulate wealth, will be very rich, happy, has sons, free of eye affliction and be a king.

C- Trikona disposition

8. Shringataka (mountain)

All planets in Trikona houses, 1,5 and 9.

Rich, many comforts, courageous and wise, rich, will hate women.

9. **Hala (plough)**

Planets located in trine to each other. Three variations are there

i) In 2,6, and 10 Arth Trikona

ii) 3,7, and 11 Kaam Trikona

iii) 4,8 and 12 Moksha Trikona.

Will eat a lot, be a servant, poor, miserable, agitated, agriculturist, liked by good people.

The Arc Group

Short Arc

1. Yoopa (pole for tying animals for Yajna)

All planets in houses one to four.

Learned, contended, wealthy, has home comforts.

According to Parasara he will have spiritual knowledge, interested in sacrificial rites, keeps fasts and observe religious traditions and be distinguished.

2. Shara (arrow)

Planets in houses 4 to 7.

Cruel, wicked, hunter, jailor, roaming injungles earn through animals, indulge in torture and mean handiworks.

3. Shakti (javelin)

All planets in houses 7 to 10.

Poor, lazy, long lived, tormented by failures.

"Unsuccessful, without wealth, miserable, mean lazy, interested and skilful in war, firm and auspicious" - Parasara

4. Danda (stick)

Planets in four houses 10th to Lagna.

Poor, servile, rejected, cruel, devoid of comforts. Wanderer, outdoor activities.

Loses his sons and wife, poor ,unkind, miserable and will serve mean people. - Parasara

Planets occupying seven contiguous houses.

Nauka, Koota, Chatra and Chapa are the four Yogas when all the seven planets occupy seven continuous houses from 1st, 4th, 7th or 10th houses

1. **Nau or** Nauka

   When all the planets occupy houses 1 to 7.

   Earns livelihood through water as the name suggests boat, means good for business with foreign countries through shipping, many gains, will be famous, be pleased, mean, strong and stingy.

   According to Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra, derives livelihood through water, has many desires, famous, wealthy, many gains, miserly and dirty.

   Varahamihira says that happiness is not uninterrupted as a boat which is not destined to stay in a place and moves under many conditions.

   Jatak Bharnam says one is miser and will always be unhappy, fickle minded and living on stolen wealth.

2. **Koota (vertex)**

   Planets occupying houses four to ten.

   Liar, crafty, jailor, poor, wicked, cruel and will live in hills and forests.

   According to Jatak Parijat he will do cruel deeds. According to Jatak Bharnam has no wealth or knowledge and is fraudulent.

   Mansagri has the same views, as both visible and invisible halves are involved. It also has two adverse houses, 6 and 8. These mean straggle and adoption of unconventional means rampant in modem times.

3. **Chhatra (King's crown)**

   Planets continuously occupying houses 7 to 1.

   All the houses are in visible half. Exposure to public life and fame from ruler at the cost of their home life.

Kind, liberal dear to king very intelligent, happy youth and end.

Varahamihira states that person will be happy at the end of his life.

According to Hora Markanda person will have a small body. Person will be a scholar and happy at the beginning and end of life and will lead a royal life.

Will have a long life - Hora Ratna

4. Dhanush or Chaapa

If all the planets continuously occupy 10 to 4 houses.

Brave, jailor, proud, thief, wanderer, happy in middle portion of life

According to Parasara fond of wandering in forests, unlucky and happy in middle of his life.

Seven Planets occupying six alternative signs.

1. Chakra

Planets in 6 alternate houses starting from Lagna (i.e., six odd houses from Lagna - 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 and **11)**

Handsome, rich king. According to Parasara he will be an emperor at whose feet kings having gems studded diadems will prostrate.

2. **Samudra**

Planets in 6 alternate houses starting from 2nd (six even houses - 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12)

Wealthy, renowned, happy, likeable, virtuous.

According to Parasara he will have many precious stones and much wealth. Will be dear to the people and has much pleasure

5. Ardha -Chandra Crescent Moon

The seven planets occupy seven contiguous houses from other than Kendras. They could start from 2nd, 3rd, 5th 6th, 8th, 9th, 11th or 12th houses. Those starting from 2, 5, 9 and 11 are superior to others.

The person is a commander of an army, honoured by the ruler,

good in looks brave and wealthy.
'Fortunate, beautiful, be chief, dear to king' - Brihat 'Jatak
Excellent person, rich, fame through king' - Jatak Bharnam

Sankhya Yagas

These Yogas are seven in number and relate to disposition of planets in one, two or more signs. Since there are seven planets these can be distributed in 7 houses only.

According to Parasara none of these seven Yogas **will** be effective **if another Nabhasyogas are prevalent.**

1. **Gola**

   All the planets in one house.
   Person is poor, without learning and knowledge, has no friends or family is dirty and is always unhappy.
   According to Parasara he is strong, has no learning, wealth or intelligence, is sorrowful and miserable.

2. Yuga

   All planets in any two houses
   Poor, hypocrite, without learning, forsaken by the people, devoid of sons, honour and virtue.
   According to Parasara will be devoid of wealth, be discarded by others, has no sons, mother or virtue.

3. **Shoola**

   All planets restricted to three houses of horoscope. The person is lazy, cruel, harsh, bold, successful in war and valiant.
   Shoola is a thorn and as such means rash, sharp, hot passionate, intelligent, strict, hard etc. Impulsive, dictatorial ,or assertive even cruel, may face sudden rise and sudden fall.
   Typical example is horoscope of Rajiv Gandhi. He had a sudden rise and equally dramatic fall. He was cruel as his attitude towards seniors was unpredictable.

4. **Kedara**

   Planets in four houses. Person is balanced, having agriculture as profession, tmthful, wealthy, virtuous, doing good to others, over ambitious, useful to many, tmthful, happy, fickle-minded and wealthy.

5. Paasha

Planets in five houses. Will liable to be imprisoned, skilful, talks too much. Attached to his work, worldly in disposition, many servants, not having good qualities, skilful in earning wealth, impolite.

Success in life would depend upon good Dashas.

6. **Dasma or Damini**

Planets distributed over 6 houses. There is good distribution of energy in the horoscope

Will be rich ,bold and learned. Has jewels and many sons. According to Parasara he will be helpful to others ,righteous, very rich, famous and will have many sons.

7. Veena

All planets distributed in the 7 houses. There is maximum distribution of energy, which is good and strong point of the horoscope.

Person is happy, rich, famous, has many servants and friends, He is learned, interested in music and singing. Is eloquent. According to Parasara will be fond of Music and dance. Will be skilful happy, wealthy and leader of men.

Yogas for Imprisonment

1. When two evil planets occupy 7, 9, 5 from Lagna and these houses happen to be owned by evil planets.
2. If malefics occupy 12, 2, 5, or 9, the native will have to face imprisonment unless there are counteracting influences.
3. If Lagna Drekkan happens to be Sarpa, or Nigladhara, or Passadhara, and if it is aspected by powerful malefics imprisonment likely. Reasons for imprisonment could be

i. If evil planet is in 12 chronic indebtness

ii. If evil planet is in 2 misappropriation

iii. If evil planet is in the 5 th due to son.

iv. If evil planet is in 9th treason and political reason.

v. If evil planet is in 7 reason for rape, molestation of women.

If Lagna is in Saturn's or Sarpa Drekkan, and is aspected by the Moon and Saturn imprisonment is likely.

KARKAS OR SIGNIFICATORS

In Parasari system Karkas or significator are fixed. These are as follows:

Planets	Karkas
Sun	Father
Moon	Mother
Mars	Brothers
Mercury	Maternal uncle, intelligence, profession
Jupiter	Children
Venus	Spouse, wife/husband
Saturn	Servant, longevity
Rahu	Maternal grand father
Ketu	Paternal grand father

i) Sun or Venus whichever is stronger represents father.

ii) Moon or Venus whichever is stronger represents Mother.

Karkas in Jaimini

In Jaimini system Karkas are variable. These change in every horoscope according to their longitude, which should be measured without signs. These are

1. Atma Karka - The chief and most important planet. Strength of the horoscope depends upon the strength of Atma Karka. It has the highest longitude minus Rasis.
2. Amatya Karka - Companion or Minister, next in importance to Atma Karka.
3. Bhratrukarka - Third planet in descending order - significator for brother or sometimes father. Also act as third lord.
4. Matrukarka - 4th planet in descending order, acts as significator for mother or sometimes 4th Lord.
5. Putra Karka - 5th in descending order - significator for children or 5th lord.
6. Ghatikarka - Acts as 6th lord, lord of obstructions and hindrances.
7. Darakarka - Significator for spouse, husband or wife. The planet having the least degrees. Or 7th in descending order.

How to determine Karkas

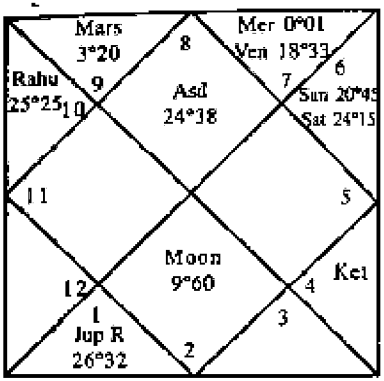
Arrange the planets in the descending order according to their **longitudes minus the signs i.e. the signs should be ignored while determining the descending order.**

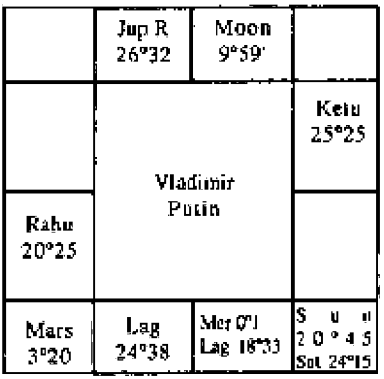
The planet highest in longitude becomes Atma Karka, the next Amatya Karka, then Bharatru Karka, and so on as given in the above order.

Example

Horoscope of Vladimar Putin

Asd.24°38'; Sun 20°45'; Moon 9°59'; Mars 3°20'; Mercury 0°01'; Jupiter (H) 26°32'; Venus 18°33'; Saturn 24° 15'; Rahu 25°25'





The Jaimini Karkas are:

1. Atma Karka is Jupiter. It has the highest longitude degrees 26°32' minus signs.
2. Next is Amatya Karka: Saturn with 24° 15' degrees.
3. Bhatru Karka: Sun: degrees 20°45'
4. Matru Karka Venus: degrees 18°33'
5. Pitru Karka Moon: degrees 9°60'
6. Gnati Karka Mars: degrees 3°20'
7. Dara Karka: Mercury; degrees 0°01'

Karkamsa Lagna is the sign in which Atma Karka is placed in Navamsa.

Arudha Lagna is as many houses away from Lagna lord is away from Lagna.

In the above case Mars is Lagna lord. It is 2 houses away from Lagna. Two houses away from Mars is Capricorn or 3rd house which is Arudha Lagna.

Dara Pad: Is the house as many houses away as **7th** lord is firm 7th house. In the above case Venus as 7th lord is six houses away from 7th house. From Venus 6 houses away is **5th** house, Pisces which is dara pad.

Strength of the Yogas:

1. Yogas are strong if they are formed by strong planets i.e. exalted in their own houses, in Kendra Trikonas, not combust and aspected by benefics.
2. In degrees then should be close to each other.
   The Yogas are strong if planets involved are strong i.e. they are exalted, or in their own houses and are in **Kendra** Trikonas. Aspect of benefic planets make them stronger **(1) Planets** should not til debilitated chart in enemy Rasis in 6, 8 and 12.
3. Planets forming Yogas should be lord of good houses and not to 3, 6, 8 or 12 houses.
4. Yogas are strong if there are no aspect of malefic planets.

Combination of Planets

The classical books on Astrology Saravali written by Kalyan Varma has given in details the result of planetary combinations. These are:
Important Note: These results should be modifies in the tight of Parasari principles of lordship of planets e.g. Saturn would be Yog Karka' for Taurus and Libra ascendants and Mars would be Yog Karka' for Cancer and Leo ascendants as these planets become lords of kendra and trikona and hence capable of giving excellent results. Lagna lords and trikona lords are always beneficial.

Two Planet Combination

1.	**Sun-Moon**	Wife dominant-deals in machinery, poison, intoxicants-defective eyesight.
	In the 1st house	Grief because of parents, devoid of honour sons and wealth-miserable.
	4th house	Deprived of relatives happiness and sons. Dunce and poor.
	7th house	Insulted by females-no friends-no sons.
	10th house	Unkind, crooked, destroyer of enemies, army chief.
	9th house	Diseases of eye, short life, fond of quarrels-rich and fortunate.
2.	Sun-Mars	Brave, fierce, defense, service in police, disposed to kill, liar, sinful dull witted.
	In the 1st house	Brave, cruel, harsh and short tempered. Injured body.
	In the 4th house	Agitated, no wealth or happiness-devoid of relatives.
	In the 7th house	Separated from wife, insulted because of females-fond of travelling abroad.
	In the 10th house	Government service, failure in undertakings, emotional and distressed.
	In the 9th house	Dear to the king and skilful, Fierce, courageous, many miseries in life.
3.	**Sun-Mercury**	Fame, sweet in speech, rich, noble, dear to king, service, strength, beauty and learning. In lagna 5, and 6 houses fame.

In the 1st house	Wise, strong, learned, adventurous and long life.
In the 4th house	Very rich equal to *Kuber,* famous, corpulent body and crooked nose.
In the 7th house	Mser, thief, bereft of sexual pleasures, death due to murder or imprisonment, does not keep his word
In the 10th house	King, famous in whole world very rich.
In the 9th house	Skilful, miserable, many enemies and diseases.
4. Sun-Jupiter	Virtuous, minister, teacher, gain from friends, wealthy, famous, spiritual.
In the 1st house	Virtuous, sage, a minister or army chief. Learned, wealthy, pleasure and fame.
In the 4th house	Interested in Vedas, justice and poetry. Rich, eloquent, virtuous.
In the 7th house	Rich and healthy . Subservient to women, hates his father.
In the 10th house	Houses, riches, fame . A king even though from a low family.
In the 9th house	Worthy person, much paternal wealth, long life.
5. Sun-Venus	If Venus is ahead of Sun much wealth, music, weapons, powerful, Weak eyesight, amuse public, much money through women, happy in regard to wife and friend.
1st house	Mean, sorrowful, devoid of wealth and women. Bad conduct and quarrelsome.
In the 4th house	Poor, sorrowful, hatred towards others.
In the 7th house	Insulted by women, devoid of wealth, corpulent body, wanders in hills and forests.
In the 10th house	Many conveyances, skilful in arts, trader or minister.
In the 9th house	Much wealth, scents, perfumes, clothes ornaments, decorative articles-disease prone.

6.	**Sun-Saturn**	Learned, mature in behaviour, metallurgist, loses wife and son, "Sale of minerals, virtuous, good qualities, wealthy, happy with family." - Jatak Bharnam.
	In the 1st house	Sinful, dirty disposition, immoral conduct.
	In the 4th house	Poor humiliated by relatives.
	In **the** 7th house	Stupid, dull brain, liar, jealous, runs after money of others.
	In **the** 10th house	Brave and has plenty of money, horses and elephants.
	In the 9th house	Short-lived, fond of quarrels, diseases but will be rich.
7.	**Moon-Mars**	Not good maternal relations, affliction to blood, potters, business in leather-mean, inimical to mother-sick.
	In the 1st house	King, harsh, defect in blood and digestive power.
	In **the** 4th house	Defective limb, problem of progeny, Devoid of wealth and happiness.
	In **the** 7th house	Untruthful, jealous, runs after others' money.
	In the **10th** house	Brave, wealth, Army service.
	In the 9th house	Wealthy, lose his mother early, ulcers and deformed body.
8.	**Moon-Mercury**	Poems, wealthy, stories, beautiful, smiling, virtuous, fame and honour through women, religious, good speaker, kind, modest.
	In the 1st house	Happy, skilful, talkative, rich.
	In the 4th house	Fortunate, happiness from relatives, friends and children.
	In the 7th house	King, brave, poet, soft in disposition.
	In the **10th** house	Rich, famous, minister.
	In the 9th house	Scholar, knowledge of *Shastras,* famous, talks much, excellent person, deformed limbs.
9.	**Jupiter-Moon**	Forms Gaja Kesari Yoga, wealthy, virtuous, wise, intelligent.

In the 1st house	Large chest, good physique, Many sons, friends and wealth.
In the 4th house	Happiness, wealthy, children relatives. Minister.
In the 7th house	Learned, king, expert in art, mastery in many *Shastras.*
In the 1 Oth house	High status, female children., dutiful, helpful, long arms, famous.
In the 9th house	Distinguished, wealthy, happy and courageous.
10. Moon–Venus	Deals in textile, good conduct, clothes, expert in buying selling. It is a Raj Yoga.
In the 1st house	Rich, garland, perfumes, company of courtesans.
In the 4th house	Wealth through water, popular, rich.
In the 7th house	Intellectual, earns name and fame, will have many women, not much wealth or sons.
In the 10th house	Famous, minister, rich and popular.
In the 9th house	Marries unchaste lady, diseases and rich. Well placed–has step mother.
11. Moon-Saturn	Widowed in women horoscope, aged wife, many women, whores, no wealth, defeated, devoid of virtues. No wealth.
In the 1st house	Miser, lazy, Servant, angry and sinful.
In the 4th house	Earn through water, pearls, boats, popular excellent.
In the 7th house	Devoid of wife, supreme amongst his clansmen, honoured by the king.
In the **10th** house	Leader, famous head of men. Moon with benefics gives good results. With Mars and Saturn not good unless in 10th house where he becomes army chief. Moon, Mars and Saturn is a combination for *Mahatmas.*
In the 9th house	Immoral, sinful, fallen mother.

12. Mars-Mercury Architect, no wealth, unlucky wife, relations with wicked widows, make medicines-boxing, attached to women.

In the 1 st house Cruel, mischievous, murderer. Skilful in jobs relating to fire, metallurgist, mineralogist, industrialist, and will enjoy concealed secret properties.

In the 4fh house Has food, wealth, friends, pleasure and conveyances, but discarded by relatives and own people.

In the 7th house Loses his first wife, aimless wandering from country to country, serves base people. Skilful in arguments.

In the 10th house Brave, army chief, cruel, crafty. Dear to the king, courageous.

In the 9th house Fortunate, skilful in *shastras,* chief among men, enjoys pleasures.

13. Mars-Jupiter Intelligent, army chief, wise, king, *Jagirdar,* fond of using weapons.

In the 1 st house Relatives, friends, dear to king, wealthy and happy.

In the 4th house Devoid of spouse, wanderer in hills, forests and watery resorts, brave and has good relatives.

In the 7th house Famous, virtuous, minister, charitable, enthusiastic.

In the 10th house Fame, king, plenty of wealth, extremely skilful at work.

In the 9fh house Body wounds, sickness, rich and honourable.

14. Mars–Venus Good clothes, perfumes, popular, expert in buying and selling. Lazy, fighting tendency, textiles, vices, good conduct.

In the 1 st house Immoral, addicted to prostitutes, short life, loses wealth because of women.

In the 4th house Mentally tortured, miserable, lack of friends and relatives

In the 7th house	Wanders after women, mean conduct, grief on account of mental agony, bereft of happiness, friends, and progeny . Miserable, mean conduct.
In the 10th house	Intelligent, learned, wealthy famous, minister of a King.
In the 9th house	Falsehood, argumentative, ungrateful, cruel, hates women, quarrelsome, lives abroad.
15. Mars-Saturn	Metallurgy, juggler, deceitful, skill in thieving., troubled by weapons poison and fond of quarrels.
In the 1st house	Successful in war, hates mother, short-lived, and declining fortunes.
In the 4th house	Sinful, devoid of friends and relatives, poor, unhappy, lack of food.
In the 7th house	Sick, having vices, talebearer, devoid of conjugal happiness and progeny. Will be insulted,
In the 10th house	Wealth through the king but punished for a great crime, liar.
In the 9th house	Sinful, dirty conduct, interested in others' wives, deprived of wealth, happiness and relatives.
16. Merc-Jupiter	Dancer, scholar, singer, wise happy. Justice, beautiful, courageous, liberal, fond of scents.
In the 1st house	Auspicious, pleasing personality, does noble deeds, learned, honoured by the king, conquers his senses. Head of a province, happiness, pleasures and wealth.
In the 4th house	Blessed with friends, relatives, happiness, wealth, conveyances, females, royal honour and is skilful.
In the 7fh house	Virtuous wife, destroys his enemies, famous, many friends and riches.
In the 10th house	Minister, famous, learned in Vedas, modest and honourable.
In the 9th house	Learned, wealthy, scholar, soft tongue. excellent person.

17. Mercury–Venus Rich, politician, studies Vedas, good in speech, songs, likes scents.

In the 1st house Beautiful to look at, learned, always fortunate, honoured by the king, pious wealthy and famous.

In the 4fh house Happy, minister, auspicious, endowed with friends and relatives, fortunate.

In the 7th house Happy, dear to the king, many women wealth and pleasures.

. In the 10th house King, knowledgeable in science of ethics or politics, honourable, virtuous, wealthy, skilful and successful.

In the 9th house Skilful, rich, relatives, has diseases, envious and garrulous.

18. Mercury–Saturn Debts, proud, deceiving, poet. Good speech.

In the 1st house Short lived, declining fortunes, ugly looks, sinful, bereft of wealth and learning and conveyances.

In the 4th house Devoid of relatives friends happiness and wealth. Sinful and foolish, avoided by his own people.

In the 7th house Servant, dirty, sinful foolish and harms others. Not tmthful or virtuous.

In the 10th house Honours Almighty and Brahmins, conquers enemies, Has wealth, friends relatives and conveyances.

In the 9th house Rich, garrulous, relatives skilful, envious, diseases.

19. Jupiter–Venus Profession education, argument (Law), excellent wife, path of virtue. According to Jatak Bharnam, scholar, debater, friend, son and wealth

In the 1st house King or equal to the king.

In the 4th house Has wealth, friends and relatives, honours Almighty and Brahmins.

In the 7th house Has virtuous wife, and all types of wealth. Enjoys all types of pleasures, female issues, famous, many conveyances.

In the 10th house A king, many servants, riches, virtuous, honoured and famous.

20. Jupiter-Saturn Rich, chief of city (mayor etc) famous, head of assembly. Village or association.

In the 1 st house Hardheaded, noble lineage, rich, learned but limited progeny. Wicked and limited happiness

In the 4th house Happy, affectionate, many relatives and friends, Healthy.

In the 7th house Loses wealth because of enmity with females, .vices, crafty, foolish, greedy of paternal property, unpleasing appearance, but courageous.

In the 10th house Has conveyances and cattle, equal to the king, limited progeny.

In the 9th house Rich, wealth, honourable, diseases, not many relatives.

21. Venus-Saturn Breaking wood, painter, boxing, mean profession if weak, like barber,

In the 1 st house Splendorous body, union with many women. Happiness, pleasure and wealth. Many servants but highly bereaved

In the 4th house Honoured by relati ves, close to the king, gain through friends.

In the 7th house fame, wealth and sexual pleasures.

In the 10th house Uninterrupted happiness and wealth, meritorious acts, famous minister.

In the 9th house Many sons, dear to the king famous, virtuous, Sickly.

To enable one to give accurate predictions, the position of planets should also be checked in Vargas.

Three Planets Combination

1. Sun-Moon-Mars Sinful, shameless, Knowledge of machinery, brave, destroys enemies, expert in any kind of work.

2.	**Sun-Moon-Mercury**	Splendorous, very intelligent, fond of arts, assembly and drinks, royal service and bold.
3.	**Sun-Moon-Jupiter**	Pious, affectionate to relatives, a Minister and firm in disposition. Learned and skillful. More cunning than sincere, fickle minded.
4.	**Sun-Moon-Venus**	Physical beauty if undisturbed by Saturn. Wins over friends. Immoral Vices, thief, dental disease, not good relations with mother. Marriage delayed.
5.	**Sun-Moon-Saturn**	Poor, dull, at the disposal of others, lustful, argumentative (good for legal profession). Failure in all undertakings. Horse breeding, metallurgy.
6.	**Sun-Mars-Mercury**	If Mars influences less learned and wealthy, famous. Otherwise hard–hearted, shameless, no wealth, wife or children.
7.	**Sun-Jupiter-Mars**	Very wealthy, expert speaker, king or king's minister, truthful and bold. Highly irritable. In 10th house, parliamentarian, politician judge, army chief. In the 10th house in Libra. Cancer or Capricorn high position but fall if afflicted.
8.	**Venus-Mars-Sun**	Eye discase(may be blind), fortunate, good family, harsh and wealthy. Materialistic, and sensuous. Doers not speak much but harsh and able. Intelligence of high order, distinguished in films, music photography and allied professions.
9.	**Mars-Sun-Saturn**	Deformed limbs sick, poor, discarded by his people and fool.

10. Jupiter-Mercury-Sun	Eye disease. Very wealthy, interested in *Shastras,* writer, poetry story writing. This combination in third house is good for writing, book publishing etc.
11. Mercury–Sun–Venus	Grief on account of women, wanderer and talkative.
12. Saturn-Sun-Mercury	Hates others, eunuch, discarded by relatives.
13. Venus-Jupiter-Sun	King, lose in gambling, much wealth, intelligent, bold. Weak eye sight, not prominent physique, hated by his own people.
14. Jupiter-Saturn-Sun	Dear to the king, good wife children and friends
15. Venus-Saturn-Sun	Emotionally disturbed, devoid of honour, fear from enemies, leprosy, mean
16. Moon-Mercury-Mars	Sinful, no friends, no relatives.
17. Mars-Moon-Jupiter	Addicted to women, thief, dear to women, Anger, thief, splendorous.
18. Mars-Venus-Moon	Wandering disposition, not good for mother.
19. Mars-Moon-Saturn	Loses mother early, mean, inimical to the people.
20. Mercury-Moon-Jupiter	Wealthy, skilful, easily influenced. Learned, cultured-mean, jealousy
21. Mercury-Venus-Moon	miser.
22. Saturn-Moon-Mercury	Learned, able speaker respect of king, head of town, famous skilful in many arts-dependent, deformed, cardiac, asthma.
23. Venus-Jupiter-Moon	Scholar, good mother, beautiful, art, virtuous. In 2,11, 10th literary success.

24. Moon-Jupiter-Saturn	Addicted to women of higher age. Devoid of shame, head of village. Inner meaning of *Shastras.*
25. Moon-Venus-Saturn	Astrologer, writer, *Purohit.* Bad married life, loses wife loose morals.
26. Mercury-Jupiter-Mars	Poet, head of a group, singer, good wife, helps others.
27. Mars-Mercury-Venus	Wicked, fickle minded, gives up his caste deformed, garrulous.
28. Mercury–Saturn–Mars	Facial disease, servant, foreign living, witty.
29. Venus-Jupiter-Mars	Dear to king, good sons, fond of women. Make people happy.

Four Planets Combination

1. Sun-Moon-Mars-Mercury	Writer, deceive others, not good health, cunning abusive language.
2. Moon-Mars-Jupiter-Sun	Rich, liked by other sex, good in his work, happy life, well behaved.
3. Moon-Mars -Venus-Sun	Expert in all fields, happy, well educated, rich, has children and sons.
4. Sun-Moon-Mars-Saturn	Dull, no education, poor, beggar, short in stature.
5. Moon-Mercury-Jupiter-Sun	Rich, bold, beautiful, deals in gold or is a sculptor.
6. Sun-Moon-,Mercury-Venus	Rich, popular, lucky. deformed, short statured.
7. Sun-Moon-Mercury-Saturn	Poor, Lose his parents, not happy, liar.
8. Sun-Venus-Jupiter-Moon	Expert, happy, rich high position-head of animals, vater, forests.

9. Sun-Jupiter-Moon-Saturn	Wealthy, fortunate through women, many sons, fierce.
10. Sun–Moon–Venus–Saturn	Weak, timid, feminine habits.
11. Sun-Jupiter-Mars-Mercury	Brave, *Jagirdar,* rich, highly learned.–loses his wife and money, aimless wanderer.
12. Sun–Venus–Mars–Mercury	Lax morals, thief, not a good person, has no energy and vitality.
13. Mercury-Sun-Mars-Saturn	Poet, scholar, writer, minister or high rank.
14. Sun–Mars–Jupiter–Venus	Lucky, wealthy, famous, popular, high status.
15. Sun–Mars–Jupiter–Saturn	Popular, has friends, high status.
16. Sun–Mars–Venus–Saturn	Mean, deformed, hate relatives, unpopular and be insulted.
17. Saturn–Sun–Mercury–Jupiter	Not very enthusiastic, prestigious, fond of quarrels.
18. Sun-Mercury-Venus-Saturn	Lucky, learned, abusive in language, wealthy, bold and helpful.
19. **Sun–Saturn–Venus–Jupiter**	Poet, chief, miser, mean.
20. Moon–Mars–Mercury–Jupiter	Leader, king, extremely intelligent, minister.
21. Moon-Mars-Mercury-Venus	Mean, quarrels much, sleeps much, hate his relatives-fortunate.
22. Moon-Mercury-Mars-Saturn	Bold, without parents, many wives, good conduct.

23. Moon-Mars-Jupiter-Saturn	Deformed, good wife, tolerant, many friends, happy.
24. Mars-Moon-Saturn-Jupiter	Deaf, wealthy, bold, rash, good speaker, wise, liberal.
25. Mars–Moon–Saturn–Venus	Emotional, eyes of a snake, proud, marry unchaste woman.
26. Mercury–Jupiter–Moon–Venus	Devoid of parents, learned, good looking, lucky, without enemies.
27. Moon-Mercury-Jupiter-Saturn	Poet, famous, noble, wise, minister.
28. Moon–Mercury–Saturn–Venus	Learned, sexually immoral, unchaste wife, hate people, no relatives.
29. **Moon–Jupiter–Saturn–Venus**	Lucky, know many languages, truthful, no mother, skin diseases. grief, roaming around.
30. Mercury-Mars-Jupiter-Venus	Wealthy, good qualities, liked by people, good health, quarrel with wife.
31. **Mars Mercury-Jupiter-Saturn**	Intelligent, argue case well, brave, learned, good speaker, truthful, good habit.
32. Mercury–Mars–Saturn–Venus	Famous, expert boxers, breed dogs, depend on others, coarse body.
33. Mars–Jupiter–Venus–Saturn	Wealthy, brave, fickle minded, addicted to other women.
34. Mercury–Jupiter–Venus–Saturn	Intelligent, interested in *Shastra,* debauch, obedient servant.

Part B

Mundane Astrology Chapter I

Mundane Astrology is that branch of Astrology which deals with the worldly events, like war and peace, earthquakes, floods, famines, droughts, plagues, communal riots and strife, rise and fall of nations, duration of the governments, death and abdication of the head of the state, economy of the country, general prosperity and economic recession and major political events which affect the nation and life of people as such.

Importance of Mundane Astrology

Varahamihira in his monumental work Brihat Samhita has said that "Just as the night devoid of lights is utterly blind, and the Sun dark, even so will a king grope in life in dark like a blind man on the way, if he is not guided by a good Astrologer". He has also said that a single astrologer i.e. one who studies the course of destiny can achieve what a thousand elephants and four times as many horses cannot do.

Signification of Planets in Mundane Astrology

Sun

Represents persons in power, kings, prime Ministers, government, heads of state, big commercial firms, new undertakings, judges and persons in authority, honour, fame, big name and reputation earned, influence in the comity of nations, leadership and guidance to other powers.

It also represents bureaucracy, political, religious and influential business people.

If Sun is afflicted the nation becomes conceited and self centered.

Moon

People in general or common men, agriculture, liquids, milk, groceries, women in general, democracy, matters of common and public nature.

Fishing industry and navigation, oceans and pearls, water transport, nursing profession, air hostesses, merchants, clothing business, travelling agencies and salesmen.

When Moon is heavily afflicted in the horoscope it would mean important changes are going to take place which may portend ill for

the country. At the time of major calamities like war and earth-quakes Moon has a major role as it serves the purpose of igniting the events.

Mars

Armed forces, commanders, police, engineers, criminals, armaments, surgeons, dentists, butchers, assassination, coup d'etat, criminals. It is the planet of war or strife, accidents, murders, abduction, militants, dacoity, burglary. Violence in every form, fires explosions. Armed conflict and war.

Manufacturing and industrial progress if Mars is beneficially placed. Iron and steel works.

Unnatural and violent deaths, mass murders, mass tragedies. Its action is sudden and disruptive.

Political disturbances, sedition, rebellions, fires, accidents, sexual crimes, stolen goods.

Conjoined with Saturn gives evil results like wars, civil strife.

Mercury

Publishers, booksellers, editors of newspapers and magazines, transport vehicles, trains, entertainment media, including TV. **It rules** literary world, scientific organizations, means of communication and transport, general industry trade and commerce. Treaties and written documents. Computer programmers. News media, written and spoken worlds, radio, television announcers.

Jupiter

Banks, treasury, lawyers, advocates, judges, mosques, churches. Religion, religious hut or Muffs, sports people, speculation, shipping and foreign affairs.

It is planet of expansion and **lavish** spending.

Treaties, foreign trade, revenues, teaching, preaching, arbitration and charitable institutions.

Judiciary, birth rate, banking and finance, loans, lotteries, and wealth.

Capitalism and business in general.

Education and religious institutions.

Ministry of Foreign affairs, Foreign Service, foreign trade, diplomats, long travel. Afflicted means over optimism, excess extravagance and exaggeration.

Venus

Entertainment, copper, money and jewellery. Art, music, acting, pleasures ballrooms, dancing halls, bedrooms for sexual enjoyments, cabarets, cosmetics, dress makers, fashion and public festivals. Gambling, glamour, hotels, jewellery, romances, love affairs, photography, sports and hobbies.

Enacting of just and righteous laws. It also has control over judges, jury and courts of law.

Textiles, silk and museum, modelling come under its purview. Social and entertainment side of the nation. It represents prosperity of the country. Value of currency and circulation. Harmony in general and when afflicted shows civil strife. Aspect of Mars on Venus in the 7th, or 10th denote war. In times of war it is also the planet of victory and also denotes cessation of hostilities and signing of peace treaties.

It has control over banks, stock exchange, commodity and cattle market, financial affairs and revenues.

Sexual diseases like VD and Aids, influenza, plague and kidney diseases.

Affliction by Saturn may mean corruption in law courts and poverty amongst the people.

Saturn

Agriculture, land, real estate, iron ore, mines old people, rebellion, common people and democracy, mines and coals.

Democracy and all forms of democratic institutions.

It is planet of contraction and depression. The market conditions will be depressed, country would pass though period of stagnation and economic decline.

Labour class in general and everything pertaining to it. Strikes, discontentment and revolution. Farmers and farm lands. Famines and droughts.

Emergencies and nationalization. National calamities and tragedies like earthquake and floods.

Fall in country's exports. difficulties in foreign exchange, and wastage of public money.

Heavy taxes and introduction of rationing.

Skin, animal hides, leather, and municipal elections.

Death of prominent leaders and national mourning.

War. death of the old, rebellion and overthrow of the rulers.

Saturn governs all lands, minerals and underground wealth especially mining and oil.

Since it rules the land, it signifies loss or gain of territory in war. If it is lord of 6 or 11 and has no malefic aspects country may gain territory in war.

It represents barbarians, dark persons and deceit, falsehood and secret enemies.

Judges, judicial system, architects and civil engineers.

Asceticism, bankruptcy, civil service and common people. It also represents prisoners and martyrs.

Rahu

Represents crimes, war, violence and disasters of the worst kind. It is a very potent evil when it is conjunct with Saturn or Mars. Its effects are especially bad in evil houses like 6,8 or 12. It is a planet of aggressiveness and stands for rebellion and mutiny. It rales aerial navigation, electronics and radio. It is akin to Saturn in Vedic Astrology.

It also signifies riots, political plots, spies and imprisonment. Slavery and death by suffocation. It is anti religious, anti social and is a cheat and believes in falsehood, jealousy and robbery.

Strikes, mobs and rioting are its forte.

It represents sudden accidents, poisoning and poisonous gases.

It signifies foreigners, Mohammedan and immigration to foreign countries.

It has a big hand in spreading diseases like plague, epidemics and cancer, skin diseases and eczema.

Ketu

Ketu is like Mars and is also Karka for destruction, war, secret plots and strife, self-immolation and suicide. It represents dacoits, treachery, war, and death in battlefield, sudden success and failure. Cotton, ready made clothes, watches, time pieces, clocks radio, TV, computers, non-Hindus, liquors, drugs, conspiracies, murders, espionage.

It is significator for spiritual salvation and *Moksha.*

It also represents Sikhs. The Sikh insurgency in Punjab took place under Dasha of Ketu.

It is also significator for epidemics of virulent nature tike leprosy, cancer, plague and skin eruption.

The three extra terrestrial planets which are not used in Vedic Astrology are Uranus, Neptune and Pluto.

1. Uranus

It is planet of bringing sudden changes. In destruction it combines in itself the qualities of Saturn and Mars capable of starting big world wars, rebellions, revolutions and wars of Independence. In modem times this could ignite fanaticism, extreme fundamentalism and terrorism of the worst order. Uranus is capable of inflicting crushing defeat, bloody revolution or war.

It also denotes astrologers, inventors, eccentric person's metaphysics, telepathy occult subjects uranium, and radioactive elements. [Some call it upper partial of Mercury.] As such it governs brains, nerves and vital energy. It may govern science, philosophy and art. Only persons of high mental development are able to respond to finer vibrations of Uranus. It stimulates inventive faculties, superconcious mind and genius.

2. Neptune

It represents religious, mystic psychic changeable nature attributed to sea, controls socialism, plots, sedition, fraud, swindling, questionable undertakings, cheating, bogus companies, vices ad wickedness drugs and intoxication.

It brings chaos to bring in a new order and birth of new ideas and nations. Combining with Saturn its results could be most destructive.

It rules deep sea, mysteries, voyages, drugs, chemicals, frauds, deception and perversion.

In its best form with good aspects it helps develop artistic tastes, develop spiritualism, leads to researches and inventions.

It can be a benefic like Jupiter. In the 10th it is supposed to have a beneficial effect.

3. Pluto

It has special rule over deep secrets, death, misery the underworld (or finding things below the surface - valuable metals useful in making bombs and techniques of mass destruction, atom bombs, hydrogen bombs and nuclear devices.

It is believed that if Pluto is in the 10th house, a person or party in power remains there for a long time.

Mundane Astrology Chapter II
Houses and their Signification in Mundane Astrology

First House

General affairs in the State, public health, nation as a whole, their behaviour in time of emergency, national disaster, their ability to rise to the occasion. General character of the people. State of Home Affairs, all national domestic considerations and national objectives.

Public Health. Benefics here give good health, malefics cause diseases.

Condition of the Cabinet: Malefics show bickering amongst members of the cabinet. They may also mean resignation and reshuffle among ministers.

First House is the most important house in every mundane map as it represents people, the general condition of the country. Tragic events take place in the country when malefic planets aspect the ascendant. Things are unsettled.

If benefic planets are there it means people will be happy and things will improve.

New Moon falling in ascendant shows many changes would take place in the country. If benefic planets are there, the year would be good and people will be happy at large. Malefic planets cause discontentment and unrest.

Second House

Financial Condition of the Nation: revenues of the state, sources of the revenue, national exchequer, national budget, national wealth, purchasing power of the nation.

Economy of the country, national securities, investment in stocks and bonds, national debt, purchasing power of the government and currency.

General gain or loss, financial transactions.

Banks, national treasury, bankers or banking, bank notes.

Resources of the nation including armaments.

National trade or commerce, exports and imports.

Purchasing power of the people and their prosperity.

Gross national product.

Taxation, revenues, taxing power.
Interest: interest rates, investment and fluctuation in the exchange rate, securities, and share of the stock, stock market and speculation in the market.
National wealth. Benefics here are good.
Saturn here, if afflicted draws heavily on national resources due to emergencies.
Aristocracies in the State.
This relates to revenue, national exchequer, and banks. Well placed planets are good for national finance.

Third House

Communications, postal, telegraphs, telephones, radio, television and satellite communications.
Communication departments, news and public statement, advertising, interest in newspapers and publication.
Traffic - travel, railways, airoplanes, automobiles.
Books, periodicals, newspapers, magazines, literature.
Neighbouring countries, border clashes, contacts with neighbours.
Armed forces, army chief according to Prasna Marg.
Mental attitude of the people, public opinion. Written agreements.
Loss of land, accidents, Press. Signing papers. Trade within country.

Fourth House

Land and all products relating to land, agriculture, industry, crops.
Mines minerals, landed interests, real estates, slum areas, and hotels.
Weather conditions, landslides, forests, forest fires, volcanic eruptions.
Earthquakes, floods, forest fires, mining disasters.
Schools colleges and educational institutions.
According to Western astrology, common people, home land patriotism, opposition parties.
Throne of the king.
Cabinet as a whole according to Western astrologers. But according to Vedic astrology cabinet is denoted by the first house.
Democratic movements / democratic government.
Municipal politics.

Fifth House

1. Children, birth rate.
2. Educational facilities and fine arts.
3. All forms of national enjoyments, pleasures, entertainments, theatre, cinema halls, community parks, actors, actresses and all forms of pleasure.
4. Artistic profile of the nation.
5. Sports, public parks speculation.
6. Stock exchange, public speculation.
7. Morals, immorality, scandals, crimes relating to immorality.
8. High society and functions.
9. Upper house of Parliament, Rajya Sabha, House of lords.
10. Schools, educational places.
11. Ambassadors and diplomats from foreign countries.
12. Danger to ruler as it is 8th from 1 **Oth.**

Sixth House

1. Armed Forces.
2. Territorial attacks, war also.
3. Labour classes, labour unions strikes.
4. State loans and debts.
5. Medical and other services.
6. Diseases in general.
7. National food supplies.
8. Places where records are kept, librarians, book keepers, and computers.
9. Animal husbandry.

Mars in the Sixth: Unless Mars is exalted or in its own house it gives evil results as it is significator of war, aggression, attack. destruction on a wide scale, mutiny, revolt and murder.

i) War: 6th house represents war or territorial attacks and so does Mars. If it has lordship of 7 also war becomes certainty. If it has lordship of 12 and afflicted possibility of defeat is there. Good placement and lordship of 11 gives possibility of victory.

ii) Armed Forces: If Mars is lord of 12 also there may be mutiny. discontent, insubordination in armed forces.

Mars- Saturn: becomes a deadly combination, mass murders, mass tragedies, death and destruction to kings and rulers proves disastrous for government, which represent this sign. Produces fires and explosions.

iii) Diseases: epidemics, tumors, blood diseases. Mars Venus gives venereal disease.
iv) Accidents in warships.
v) Lower and working classes: unrest strikes. Politicians incite lower classes against the government.
vi) Debts and Loans.
vii) Steel and Iron industry suffers.
viii) Old People suffer, high death rate.

Seventh House

1. Wars, battles.
2. Enemies, dacoits, robbers, foreign secret agents, thieves, pickpockets.
3. International affairs, and disputes, relation with other countries, foreign affairs,
4. Death of secret enemies.
5. Agreement ,alliances, treaties like in 11th house.
6. Foreign trade.
7. Marriage divorces.
8. In the chart of military commanders, success or defeat.

Eighth House

1. Death of national rulers, Presidents, Prime ministers, kings dictators.
2. End of government. Destruction of state. Condition of the cabinet is seen from first house, cabinet as whole from 4th.
3. Trouble to the people through famines epidemics.
4. Mortality, death rates.
5. Scientific organization, legacies.
6. Capital gain, taxes, death duties.
7. Pensions.
8. Hidden things.
9. Discoveries.

Ninth House

1. Supreme court judges, law courts international law, judiciary, litigation.
2. United Nations, world organizations.
3. Ministry of foreign affairs diplomacy, relation with foreign countries.
4. Treaties with foreign nations.
5. Foreign trade, commerce, shipping.
6. Navy, naval affairs.
7. Tourism, interstate airplane.
8. Science, institution of higher education, college, college buildings, higher thought, scientific societies.
9. Sea voyage, long travel, immigration.
10. Publishing industry-advertising, public relations.
11. Religion, mosques, temples, churches. Religious books like, Vedas, Quran, Bible.
12. In war charts country's efforts to blockade enemy's shores.
13. Commercial powers.
14. Long distance communication, cable, wire, radio TV.
15. Airplanes, shipping, motor transport.
16. Airline, hostesses, travel agents.

Tenth House

I . King, royalty, nobility.
2. Rulers, Prime Minister, Head of State.
3. Party in power
4. Governor.
5. Top authority in the state.
6. Nation' prestige, status, reputation.
7. Parliament according to Hindu Astrology.
8. Politics, politicians.
9. National celebrities.
10. National aims and gains
11. Disgrace and death to ruler.

In war charts, (charts made at time of war), transit of Jupiter and Saturn are important. Saturn gives defeat and Jupiter victory.

Eleventh House

1. **In** western astrology Parliament, House of Representatives. In Hindu astrology Parliament is seen from 10th house. We should use both the houses for Parliament.
2. Agreements and contracts with foreign governments. Alliance with foreign countries.
3. National mint, treasures.
4. Ambassadors sent to foreign countries.
5. Vice President.
6. National aims or goals, national plans.
7. Allies, international relations.
8. Gain from other nations.
9. Gain from foreign trade.
10. Cooperative societies.

Twelfth House

1. War and losses, concentration camps.
2. Espionage.
3. Military hospitals, ambushes, assassination.
4. Arson, loot, rapes.
5. Sedition, treason, enemies, secret plots, foreign spies, espionage by enemies, saboteurs, kidnappers, conspiracies.
6. Secret treaties.
7. Organised crime, criminals, gambling, prostitution, blackmail, boot legger, deception, forgery.
8. Secret service, detectives, police law enforcement authorities.
9. Jail, prison, and labour camps, concentration camps.
10. Hospitals, asylums.
11. Imprisonment, slavery.
12. Exiles, extradition.
13. Misery, misfortunes, poverty, scandals.
14. Epidemics, pests.
15. Property in foreign countries.
16. Sea, smuggling,
17. Loss, extravagance.
18. Life in foreign place, success abroad.
19. Termination of appointment.

Mundane Astrology Chapter III
Ruling Signs of Countries

Ptolemy, who is the father of the Western Astrology, has divided the whole world into various signs. Other astrologers subsequently modified this list. While this list cannot be depended upon, experience has shown that by and large this gives accurate results. Ptolemy's distribution in 2nd century A.D. was more or less Nirayana as Aynamsa was at that time one or one and a half degrees.

Varahamihira has devoted two chapters in assigning constellations to various regions of India and some adjoining countries. These have been allotted on the basis of Nakshatras or constellations, which more or less have stood the test of time. The scheme on which this has been divided is known as *Koorma Chakra,* which has been described separately.

Ruling Sign of India:

1. Since Varahamihira's time India comes under the sign Capricorn. There is no doubt that Capricorn governs some parts of Northern India. Dr. B. V. Raman, however, considers Virgo to be India's ruling sign as Virgo *(Kanya)* symbolizes Kanyakumari, the southern most tip of India.

2. Delhi the Capital of India is governed by the sign Scorpio *(Vrischik).*

3. India got her independence on 15th August 1947 at midnight. At that time the sign rising was Taurus *(Vrishab).* The independence horoscope of India is given separately. The story behind time chosen is given by K.N. Rao in an illuminating article "How Hindu Astrologers Saved the Nation", in Journal of Astrology July—September 1997.

4. India was declared a Republic on 26th January 1956 in Bharani Nakshatra. The sign rising was Meena and the horoscope is given separately.

USA:

Astrologers differ, but more or less majority allots Gemini *(Mithun)* as the **ruling** sign of the Independence Day of 4th July 1776. The timings of holding the convention at Philadelphia are not certain. K.N. Rao thinks the mling sign could be Leo as it is giving better results. This has been discussed by him in the article in Journal of Astrology in the issue of January — March 2002.

Country as a whole may have one mling sign, yet different signs still govern different regions in the same country.

With this background a short List of the countries governed by different signs is given below.

1. Aries (Mesha)

England (UK), France, Switzerland, Germany, Denmark, Syria, Part of Poland

Cities: Birmingham, Marseilles, Florence, Verona, and Naples.

2. Taurus (Vrishba)

Holland, Iran, Ireland, part of Russia,

Cities: Dublin, Leipzig, and St. Louis

3. Gemini (Mithun)

U.S.A, South West of England, Belgium, part of Italy

Cities: London, Versaialles, Melbourne, Plymouth, and San Francisco.

4. Cancer (Karka): Holland, Scotland, New Zealand, Paraguay

Cities: New York, Tripoli, Algiers, Tunis, Venice, Manchester, Genoa, and Amsterdam.

5. Leo (Simba): Italy, Part of France, Scissile, Bohemia

Cities: Bombay, Chicago, Damascus, Bristol, and Philadelphia.

6. **Virgo (Kanya):** India, Turkey, Brazil, West Indies, Greece

Cities: Paris, Lyons, Jerusalem and Los Angeles

7. Libra(Tula): Japan, Tibet, Alaska some parts of India, Portugal, Cities Frankfort, Sheffield, Lisbon, Antwerp, Charleston, Vienna, Johannesburg.

8. Scorpio (Vrischik): Norway, Morocco, Bavarian, Israel.

Cities: Washington, Dover, Liverpool, and Baltimore.

9. Sagittarius (Dhanu): Spain, Saudi Arabia, Hungry, Madagascar
Cities: Cologne, Toledo, Sheffield, and Rodenburg.
10. Capricorn (Makar): Part of India, Afghanistan, Mexico, **Greece, and** Macedonia.
Cities: Oxford, Bmssels, Brandenberg.
11. Aquarius (Kumbha): Russia, Sweden, Some part of Arabia, **Lower** Sudan.
Cities: Brighten, Hamburg, and Bremen.
12. Pisces (Meena): Portugal, Egypt, Norway
Cities: Alexandria, Ratisbon, and Lancaster.

Russia: New Russia was born at 13:45 hrs. in Moscow on **12-6-1990,** with Virgo or kanya Lagna. (KN Rae - JA. Jan 2002).
China: The birth of Communist. China took place on 1-10-1949 **at 15:15** hrs with Capricorn Lagna.
Saudi Arabia: Birth 21-9-1932, 12 LMT Riyadh-Lagna, Scorpio.
Israel: Birth 14.5.1948 Tel Aviv-15.50 hrs, Lagna Virgo.
Iraq: 14-7-1958; 1:24 A.M. Baghdad Lagna Taurus.
USA: (K.N. Rao) 4-7-1776, 10:21 Philedelphia Lagna Leo.
Canada: 1-.7-1867 midnight, Pisces Lagna.
Pakistan: 14-8-1947; 00.00 hrs Karachi, Lagna Aries.
Syria: 13-11-1970; 05:50 Damascus, Lagna, Libra.
Iran: 1-04-1979 15.00 Tehran, Lagna Cancer.
Turkey: 29-10-1923; 20:30 Ankara (Ankara) Lagna Mithuna some **give time** of birth as 19.30.

Mundane Astrology Chapter IV

Koorma Chakra

Koorma means Tortoise. Varahamihira in his monumental work divides the county according to direction represented by 27 Nakshatras Alberuni says that the figure which represents this division is similar to tortoise. Three Nakshatras form a unit in this scheme. Each unit represent certain parts of the country. The starting unit of this Chakra is Central India from where it proceeds to East, South East, South, South West, West, North West, North and North East.

1. **Central Region:** Krittika (3), Rohini (4), Mrigsira (5)
   These areas are roughly pasrts of Rajasthan, Western UP, including Mafhura, Madhya Pradesh, Chattisgarh, Eastern Part of Maharashtra.
2. **Eastern India:** Ardra (6), Punarvasu (7), Pushys (8)
   Roughly Bihar, Jharkhand, West Bengal, Bangladesh, Meghalya, Assam, Nagaland, Manipur, Mizoram, Tripura.
3. **South East:** Ashlesha (9), Magha (10), Puravphalguni (11)
   Bengal, Kalinga, Vidharbha, Tripuri (Near Jabalpur), Kishkanda, Andhra.
4. **South:** Uttarphalguni (12), Hasta (13), Chitra (14)
   Sri Lanka, Malaya, Konkan, Kerala, Part of Karnataka, Nasik, Chola, Kanchi, Tamil Nadu.
5. **South West:** Swati (15), Vishakha (16), Anuradha (17)
   Roughly Goa, Kamatka, Part of South Western Maharashtra.
6. West: Jyeshta (18), Moola (19), Purvaashada (20)
   West Maharashtra, Gujarat, Baluchistan, parts of Rajasthan.
7. **North West:** Uttarashada (21), Sravana (22), Dhanistba (23)
   Northern Part of Kashmir, North of Pakistan, Afganistan.
8. **North:** Satabhisha (24), Poorvabhadra (25), Uttarbbadra (26)
   Kailash, Kutch and Tibet, Central Asia, Jammu & Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh.
9. **North East:** Revati (27), Ashvini (1), Bharni (2)
   Part of Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan, Amnachal Pradesh, Tibet.

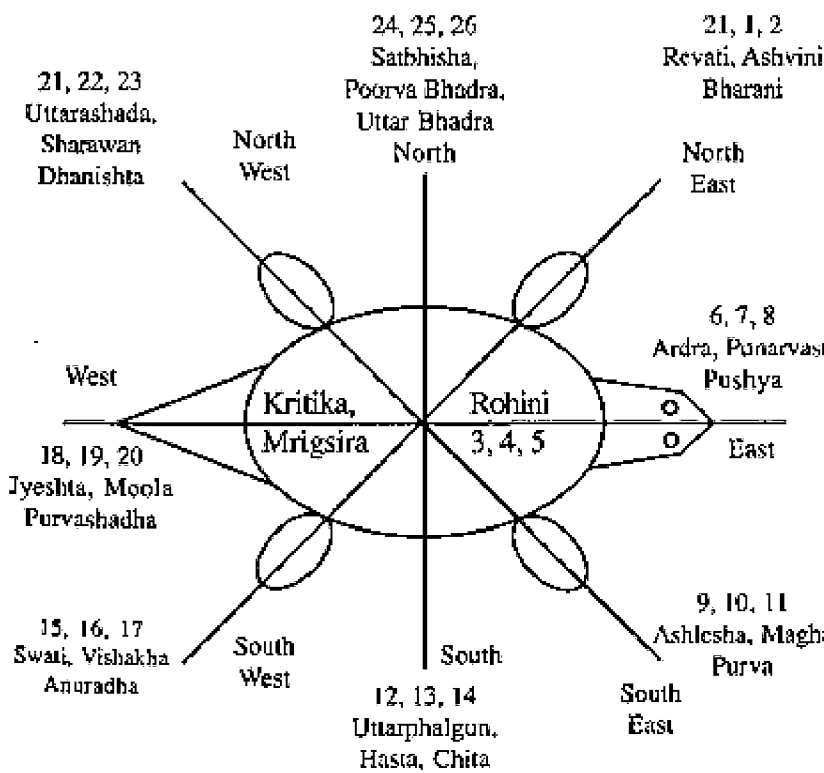
In addition the planets also represent directions and places.

Sun - East, Moon - North West, Mars - South,
Mercury - North, Jupiter - North East, Venus - South East,
Saturn -West, Rahu - South West

Planets ruling over Countries are:

Sun : Eastern half of Narmada, Orissa, Bengal, Bihar, **Kambhoja**, Eastern Tamil Nadu, Kausambhi
Moon : Kosata, Broach.
Mars : Narmada, Sindhu, Mahanand, Bhimrataha, Sipra River, **Malya, Chola,** Dravida, Andhra, **Konkan,** Vindhya.
Mercury : Ganga, Saryu, Himalayan States and Saurashtra.
Jupiter : Eastern Punjab, Western U.P.
Venus : Taxila, Gandhara, **Malva,** Vitasta, Iravati.
Saturn : Saurasbtra, Vidisa, Rajasthan
Rahu : Suleka, Kinnars
Ketu : Iran, Hunas, Afghanistan, China, Cholas

Koorma Chakra



Mundane Astrology Chapter V
Mundane Astrology- Important charts and Principles

Following factors must be considered.

1. Horoscope of the country concerned. For India the horoscope of Independent India 14/15 August, 1947, 00:01 AM, New Delhi. Lagna Taurus or Vrishabha.

2. Any thing relating to Constitution, **Republic Day Horoscope** 26.01.1950. Lagna Meena or Pisces.

3. Horoscope of Hindu New **Year** which sets the trend for full year. Chaitra Shukla Paksh Prati Pada. New Moon— Sun and Moon are in Meena Rasi. This date has to be referred to from Panchanga. For the year 2002 the date was 13th April 00:51 hrs. The Lagna was Dhanu. This would give a fairly good picture of what is to come in the year under review.

4. Entry of Sun in movable Rasis, 1, 4, 7 and 10. (Mesha Karka Tula and Makar). The entry of Sun in cardinal points Rasis Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn is important. Horoscopes of entry time in these Rasis be made and result assessed. Entry of Sun in rest of Rasis is also made use of. This is known as Surya Vithi or time & entry of Sun in all the 12 Rasis, representing 12 months of the year.

5. **Horoscope of the New Moon and full Moon** every month to see immediate results. This will give results with reference to particular country, each fortnight.

For example the lunation takes place in Makar Rasi and Rahu and Saturn are there. Then the country represented by Makar suffer greatly. Its people are discontented and restless, nation as a whole faces bad times, Cabinet is shaky for that particular month. During the same month this lunation might have taken place in the 10th house of some country which shows there might be death of the President or Prime Minister. Lawlessness will prevail and there may be signs of revolution. If the combination occurs in the 5th house there would be set back to educational system and entertainment industry in the third house. of some country would disrupt rail system and communication. In 2nd house of another country there will be

financial chaos, retrenchment and falling exports. Thus the evil effects will happen all over the world in one form or the other.

6. Planetary Cabinet

Seven planets change portfolio every year. These portfolios are kings, Prime Minister, commander in chief, lord of vegetation, lord of minerals, lord of juices, grain, cattle etc. The planet which is king in one year may becomes Prime Minister next year. These details are given in *Panchang* of each year.

7. Role of Sun, Moon and Mars

The Sun and Moon are generally royal planets; if in any year either of these do not become the king, then royalty suffers. Similarly **Mars** is permanent commander in chief. If in any year he does not become the commander in chief, the army and navy in that year suffer. All these details must be considered. The affliction to Royal Planets set a trend for the events affecting government each year.

8. Role of Eclipses

Eclipses *(graham)* play a great role in national astrology. The influence will be exercised for a period of six months before and six months after the appearance. The effect of eclipses will be felt in countries where these are visible. **If two eclipses, one solar and one lunar, occur within 14 days, there will generally be national disaster like war, assassinations etc.**

There were two eclipses in March 1914 within 14 days, and Suryanarain Rao predicted the outbreak of the World War I.

Eclipses have great significance in Mundane Astrology.

Eclipses also affect leaders and nations.

Eclipse take place along Rahu /Ketu axis.

9. Comets

Appearance of Comets and directions in which they appear should be considered. The countries represented by the signs in which comets appear normally suffer. Varahamihira of Brihat Samhita has written in details about it.

It has been recorded in history that when large comets made their appearance great misfortunes have fallen in the shape of earthquakes, famines, and wars.
In 1903 a comet was discovered in the sign Aquarius which represents war and in 1905 an important event in the form of Russo Japanese War took place in which the Japanese defeated the Russians .It was an event of most importent significance in which a European Nation was for the first time defeated by an Asian country. This was presage for rise of nationalism in the most of Asia and Far East.

Prior to appearance of Haley Comet whose return occurred in 1910, there were great changes in the world like earthquakes and famines followed by Chinese revolution of 1911.

It is said that comets appearing in the east presage the birth of a New Prophet, in the west in cardinal signs they show trouble as they represent wars and invasions. The comets appearing in the signs representing particular countries show trouble in that part of the world.

10. Earthquakes

This is a fertile subject for study and research. Following principles should be noted:

1. Result of eclipses in fixed signs in Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius especially in Taurus and Scorpio. In this connection it is important that some planets like Saturn form an aspect to point of eclipse.

2. These are also the result of conjunctions of planets if they take place in the fourth house of a nation.

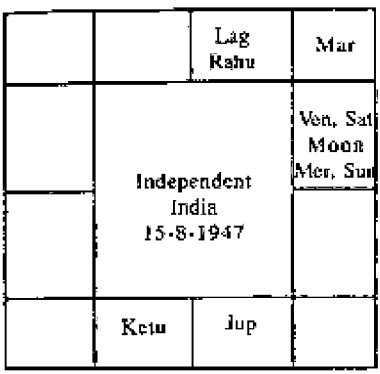
3. Jupiter in Taurus or Scorpio forming an evil aspect with Mercury.

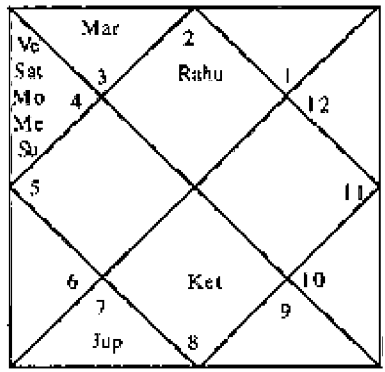
4. Earthquakes happen if there are many planets in the four cardinal Rasis, Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn.

5. The timing of the new Moon is important.

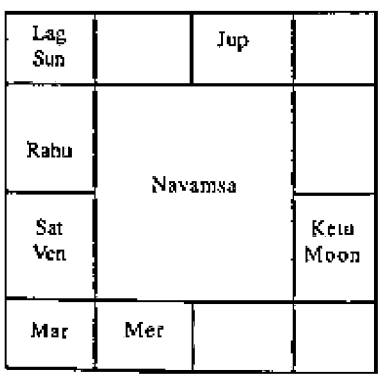
Mundane Astrology Chapter VI
Horoscope of India - Independence and Republic Day

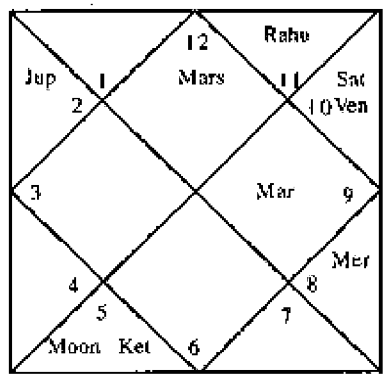
India's Independence 14/15 August 1947 12: 01 AM, Journal of Astrology July Sept. 1997 Article by K.N. Rao





Balance Yoga Karka Saturn 18 years 27 days.





Lagna 7°29': Sun 27°59', Moon 3°59', Mars 7°27', Mercury 13°41'; Jupiter 25°52': Venus 22°34', Sat; 20°28': Rahu 5°44'.

This is the horoscope of Independent India useful for giving prediction about all type of national events.

The day 15th August, 1947, chosen for Independence Day was most inauspicious. There was a combination of five planets with Sun and Saturn in Cancer or Karkha. Moon was weak and Rahu was in Taurus, a source of wars and bloodshed as has been discussed later in separate articles.

In 1947, when the English rulers had decided to grant independence to India on 15th August Hardeo Sharma Trivedi, a famous Astrologer, and publisher of Shri Vishwa Vijay Panchang (almanac) in Hindi, and Surya Narain Vyas of Ujjain, told Dr. Rajendra Prasad, who was later became first President of India that it was not an auspicious day. When it became necessary to stick to 15 August, Hardeo Sharma Trivedi chose midnight for three reasons.

1. Moon would have entered Pushya Nakshatra a '*Mahan*' Nakshatra, most favoured for Muhurata.

2. It should be midnight at Abhijit Muhurata calculated as follows

Sunrise on August 15, 05 hrs. 33 min., 31 Seconds

Sunset 18 hrs. 57 min., 31 Seconds

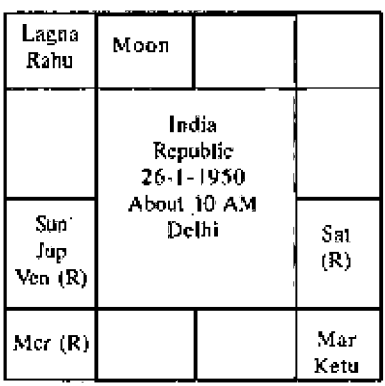
Time for next sunrise counted from Sunset 10 hrs. 36 minutes Half of which is 5:18 Add to sunset time. This comes to midnight 12 hrs. 15 minutes.

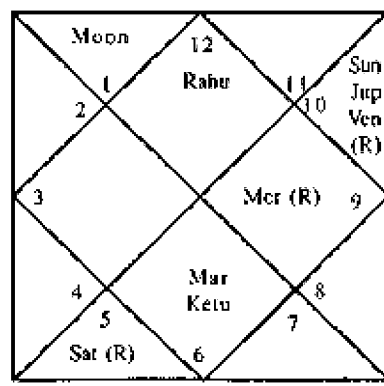
24 minutes before or after 12:15 is Abhijit Muhurata.

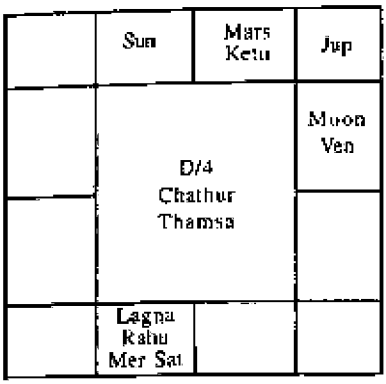
3. Lagna rising would be Taurus or *(Vrishabha),* a fixed sign, favoured for foundation of buildings etc.

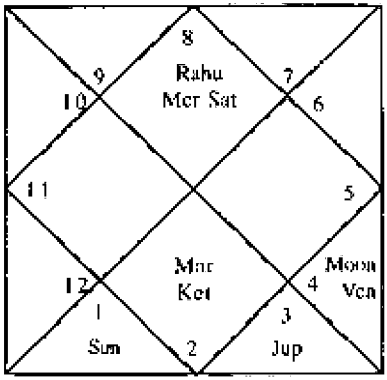
Sir Woodrow Wyatts has mentioned the names of these astrologers in an article on May 1988 in the Central page of the Times, London. "This is how the Indian astrologers saved the nation." (Pakistan has already broken into two because of their not believing in Astrology and choosing movable or *Char* Lagna.)

II- Indian Republic 26-1-1950









Lagna 15° 14; Sun 12°31'; Moon 12°38'; Mars 16°14' Mer 25°31' Jupiter 19°31',Venus 20°44'; Sat 25°36', Rahu 16°35'

1. Both horoscopes have Rahu in Lagna. That is why policy of pseudo secularism is adopted by India always.
2. In Republican Horoscope, Mars and Ketu at 16° each aspect Lagna of 15°.
3. In the independence horoscope, 10th lord Saturn is conjunct with 4 other planets and Moon weak. It is *Sanyas* Yoga in the house of preaching. Luckily Moon is in Pushya Nakshatra which is a saving grace. Fortunately there is also Gajkesari Yoga.

In Republican Horoscope, 10th lord Jupiter, is debilitated in 11 th house with 6 and 8 lords. It **explains why we had so many, amendments to the constitution** some of which atrocious. We put restrictions on Hindus by Hindu Code bill but none on Muslims for marrying 2nd time. During Rajiv Gandhi time in 1985-86. Shah Banu judgement given by Supreme Court was nullified by amendment.

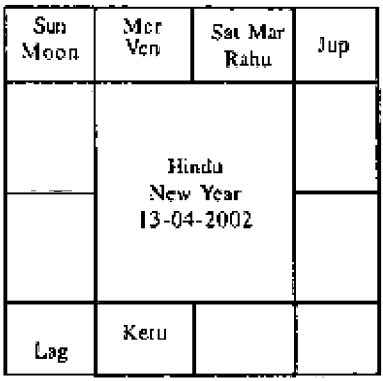
5. While in the case of Independent India we have two Yoga Karka dashas of Saturn and Mercury Republican horoscope was the worst. It started with Ketu Dasha, followed by most unfortunate Venus and Sun lords of 8 and 6.
6. Republican Horoscope has three retrograde planets.

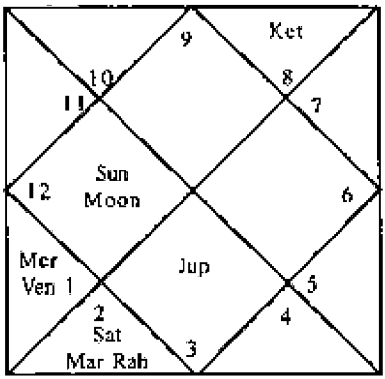
Other Horoscopes Used **for Giving Yearly/Mundane Predictions:**

The soli — lunar new year commences from the time of **Chaitra** Shukla Pratipada during the end of Amavasya coincides with the beginning of Shukla Pratipada. Moon and Sun are conjunct in Meena Rasi.

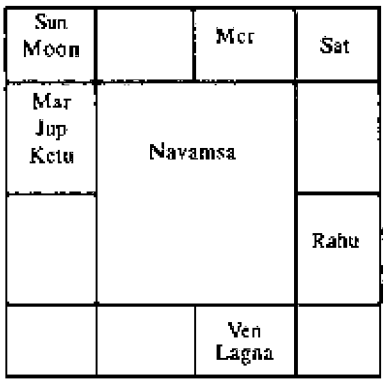
Ruler of the day or *Vaar* when Pratipada is running at sunrise is designated as lord of the year.

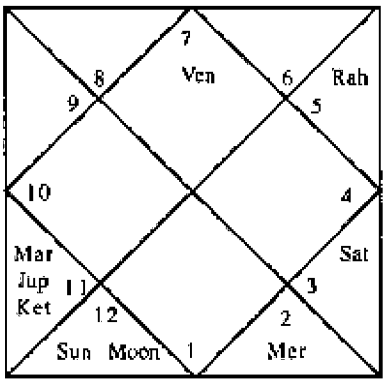
New Moon on Oth April, 2002, 00:51 minutes-Delhi Lord of the year Saturn. Its strength and disposition decides the shape of events.





Lagna 20°00', Sun 28°49', Moon 28°49', Mars 5°29, Mer 4°49' Ven 20°18' Jup14°28' Rahu 25°26'.



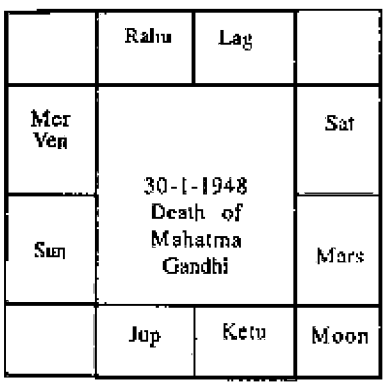


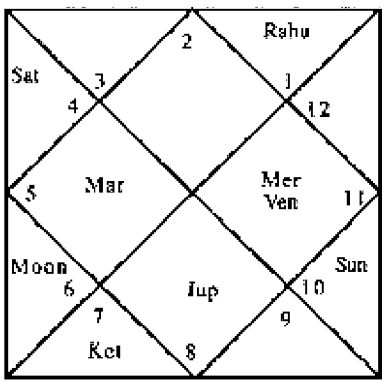
Note: (Vishwa Vijaya Panchang uses Kanya Navamsa because of Lagna degree 20°00'.

Mundane Astrology Chapter VII

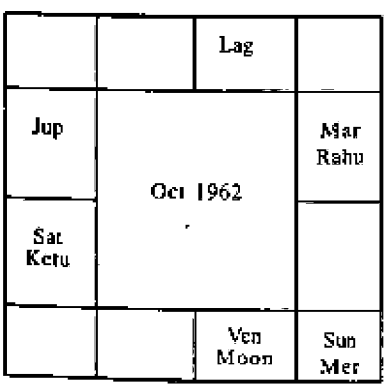
Transit of Venus in Gemini and Indian Affairs - Article in Journal of Astrology - July-Sept. 1997 by author written under guidance of K.N. Rao.

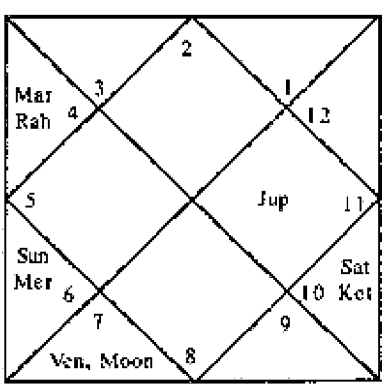
In the Indian independence chart, Venus is the Lagna lord. It has been observed that whenever Venus is afflicted the whole nation suffers. For example at the time of death of Mahatma Gandhi Venus was aspected by Mars and was squared by Jupiter the 8th lord. Ketu had also 5th aspect on Venus. See the horoscope below. Death of Mahatma Gandhi, 30.1.1948,



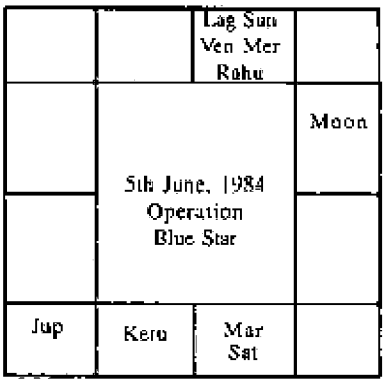


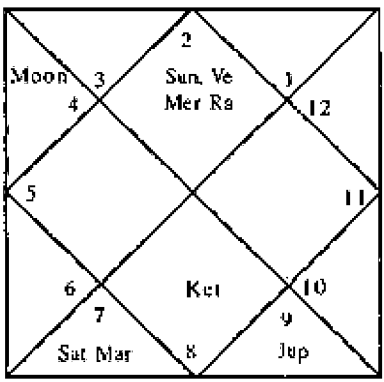
Similarly on 2nd October 1962 at the times of Indo Chinese clashes Venus was in the 6th afflicted by Mars and Saturn.



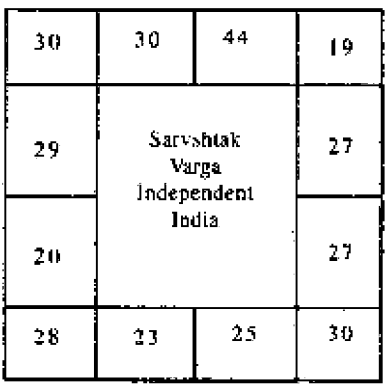


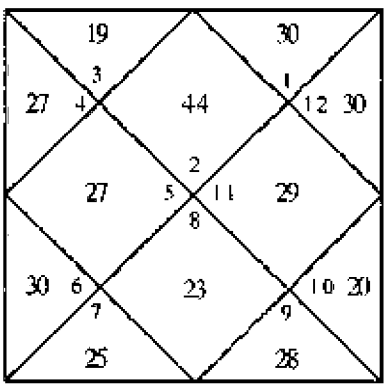
And on June, 5, 1984, at the time of Operation Blue Star at Golden Temple Amritsar, Venus was in Rahu Ketu axis aspected by Mars.





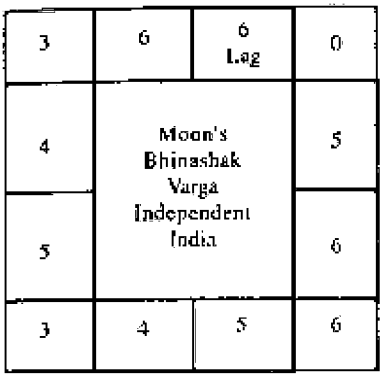
Why is entry of Venus in Mithun bad? Because in the Ashtak Varga chart of Independent India Mithun is a weak Rasi and has only 19 benefic points.

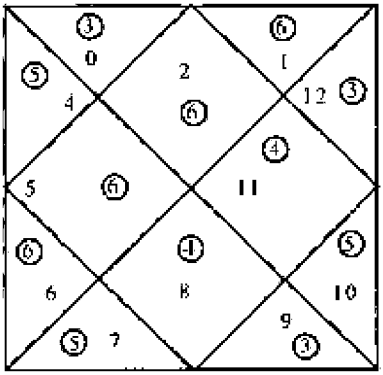




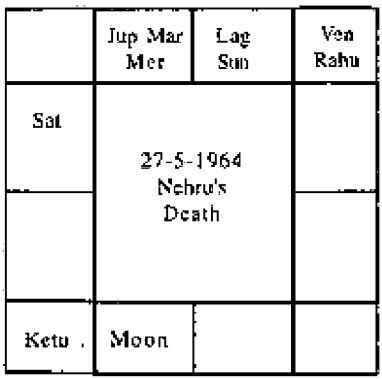
And in Moon's Bhinashtak Varga, Gemini has a zero benefic point. Moon is the mind and whenever Lagna lord transits in the Rasi of Gemini having no Bindu, the whole political body of India suffers.

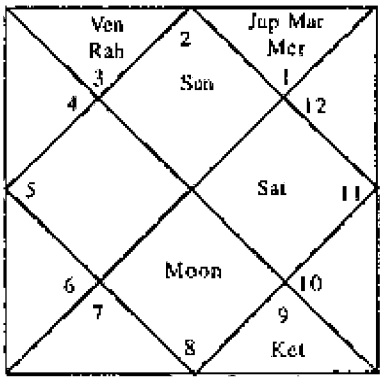
Venus in Mithun or Gemini
Moon's Bhinashtak Varga.





See the horoscope at the time of Nehru's death on 27, May 1964 Venus was in Mithun.





Other periods of history when Venus was in Mithun following series of events happened:

1. 1953 July 30 to August 24 Kashmir Crisis- Shaikh Abdullah dismissed. This gave a set back to Nehru's Policy.
2. May, 27, 1964 - Nehru's Death
3. 1966, July 18 to August 9, No confidence motion against Indira Gandhi.
4. 1969, July 30 to August 24— Indian National Congress Split in Indira Gandhi time. Jagjivan Ram become President of Congress.

5. 1972- May 2, June 22 and July 27 to Sept. - Morarji Desai vs. Indira Gandhi syndicate- election of President VV Giri vs. SanjivaReddi.
6. 1988- May 4, to May 22 July 31 to September,

CAG indictment over Submarine purchase.

Operation Black Thunder in Amritsar against terrorists.

Earthquake in north India

7. June 14 to July 17, 1992 — Crisis at the stock Exchange - seam of Harshad Mehta of Rs. 45,000 crores — Venus about to enter Mithun
8. Recently in year 2001 Venus was in Mithun from 27th July 2001 to 22nd August 2001.

The important events that took part in India were:

On 23rd July, Law Minister Ram Jethamalani resigns on being asked by the Prime Minister. The minister blames Soli Sorabji, Attorney General for this.

Maharashtra Government decided to prosecute Bal Thackeray. Shiv Sena stays away from NDA meeting at PM's residence.

27th July, uproar in Parliament over Ram Jethamalani's exit from Government.

31st July Kannada matinee idol, Dr. Raj Kumar kidnapped along with three others. National press gives this prominent coverage.

Lok Sabha passes a Bill to create Chhatisgarh State out of Madhya Pradesh.

Fresh floods in Himachal Pradesh kill 100.

Rupee plunges to lowest level at Rs. 45.17.

Thirty two Amarnath Yatris and security guards shot dead by foreign mercenaries. Militants kill another 100 people in Jammu and Kashmir.

Bharat Bandh called by VHP to protest against killings.

Havoc crated by rains in Bihar and later on in Andhara.

10th August New State of Uttaranchal created.

15th August Goa Congress (I) splits.

22nd August Mrs. Uma Bharati BJP MP quits Lok Sabha and Party seat.

Entry of Saturn/Rahu in Rohini Nakshatra and events in India Importance of Mundane Astrology

In Uttarkhand Section of Padam Purana there is reference to the explanation given by Lord Shiva to Rishi Narada about role of Saturn, both in mundane as well as individual horoscopes Saturn **had** reached the end of Krittika Nakshatra (10 degrees in Taurus) about to enter Rohini. King Dashratha was warned that this would **lead to** terrible famine and also war.

Dashratha reached Shani Yuga, he was greeted by Saturn and is told that as a result of Saturn's nature all would be destroyed. Somehow Dashratha was saved. Saturn was happy with Dashratha as later had paid him respect and praised him to ask for a boon. Dashratha asked Saturn to save the world from the agony of wars and famine. Dashratha recited famous Neel Shani Stotra

Saturn and Dashratha-

Saturn in Rohini "Causes Rohini Shakat Bhedan Yoga" - which causes, wars, famine and communal riots.

K.N. Rao, researches Prism of Prediction in 1984 and in Journal of Astrology 1997 April- June has shown that Saturn in Robin has meant war

1. World War 1 - (events leading to world war 1, November 1913 to May 1914)- Gandhiji started Satyagraha movement in South Africa)

2. India 1942— War and famine Bengal — Quit India movement Indo Pakistan War 1971 (July 22 to November 17, 1971)

Revolt in East Bengal **and** events **leading to Indo Pakistan War.**

3. Rahu in Rohini Vrishabha Rashi

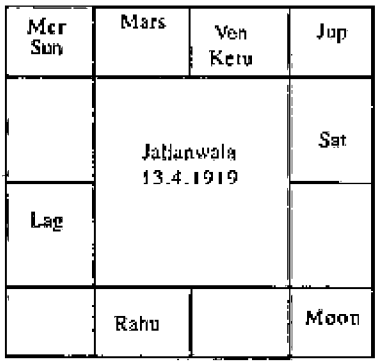
I. 1898—1900— Drought and Famine

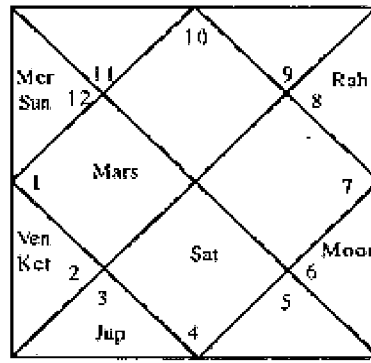
1.89,000 Sqr miles and 28 million people affected — breakdown of civil order—hunger, death, misery everywhere — bubonic plague.

II. Jalianwala Bagh Tragedy 13 April 1919

More than 1000 innocent people were killed. No medical aid was

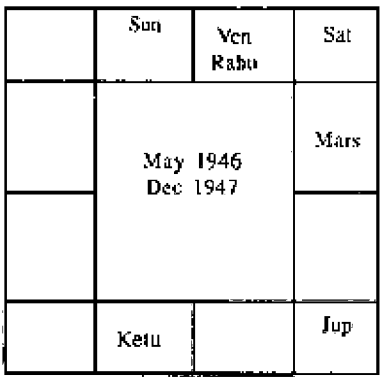
given Curfew was imposed. Reign of terror, Bloodshed in Punjab. Punjab had become one prison.

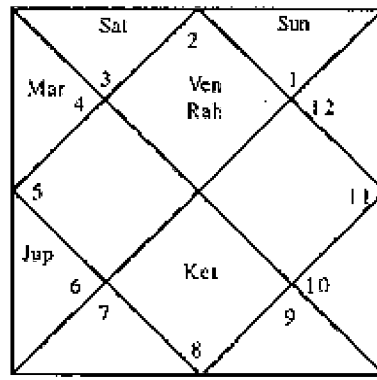




1928—Simon Commission, Industrial strike, Lala Lajpat Rai lathi charged, Bhagat Singh killed Sanders ASP who had ordered lathi charge. He later threw a bomb in legislative Assembly

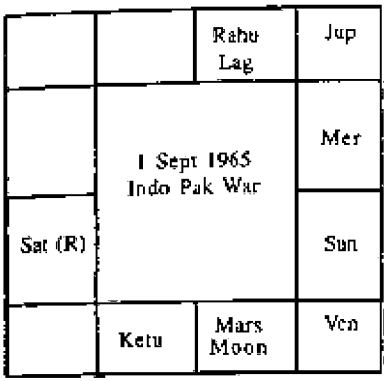
Communal Riots and Independence

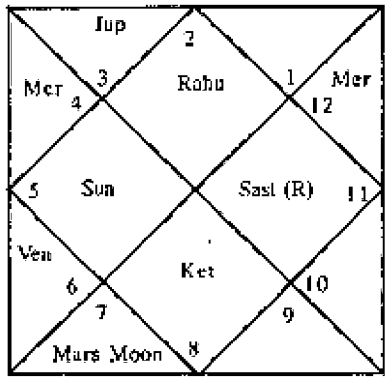




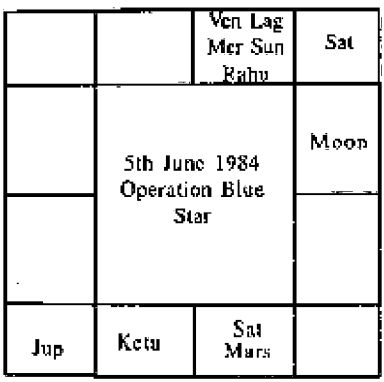
Indo **Pakistan War 1965,** Food riots Kerala West Bengal Tashkend Declaration.

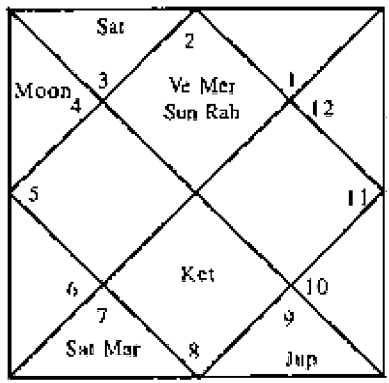
April 1974 Sept. 1975
Economic Crisis, Shortage of Food, J.P. Narain total Revolution — 5 miles of Silence Emergency June 1975 Operation Blue Star 5.6.1984

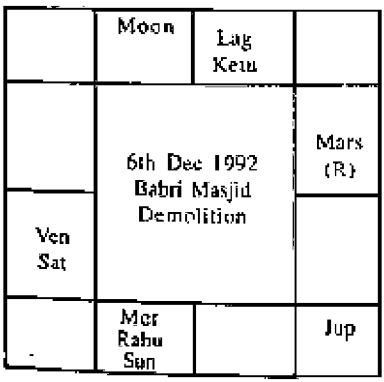


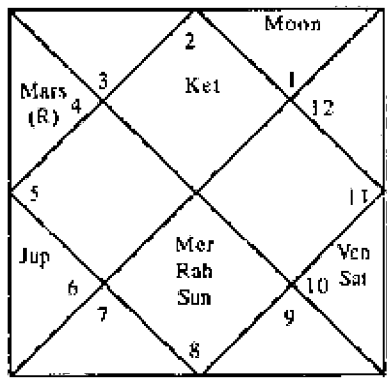


Indira Gandhi Assassination 31, Oct 1984, Bhopal Gas Tragedy: 6 Dec. 1992, Babri Masjid Demolition









Communal riots in India

27.2.2002 — 57 people mostly *Kar-Sewaks* were killed when four bogies of Ahmedabad bound Sabarmati express were set on fire at Godhra railway station in Gujarat on 27.2.2002 by the Muslim mobs. The train was carrying Kar Sewaks returning from Ayodhya after participating in 'Poorna Ahuti Yagya' a precursor to constmction of Ram Temple. There were over 2000 attackers. Riots spread all over Gujarat.

28.02.2002 more than 150 people were killed. Riots spread to Ahmedabad which was the worst effected and other towns of Gujarat. Riots spread in other parts of (Gujarat. Rajkot, Surat, Vadodaras). Riots in Haryana, Kaithal, where religious structure were demolished. Incidents reported in Punjab Kapurthala.

In UP vehicles damaged in Kanpur.

Rajasthan Kishengarh town of Ajmer District communal clash. Maharashtra- shops in Murad, Thane set on fire, Andhra Pradesh. Shrines and police vehicles in Hyderabad damaged.

17.32002- Three mosques damaged and adjoining houses set on fire after a case of cow slaughter in Loharu (Bhiwani).

Chapter IX

Planetary Cabinet and King (Raja) of the year / Cloud etc.

To predict events for the annual year it is necessary to make Planetary Cabinet for the particular year.

King of the Year :

There is some controversy regarding choosing king of the year. Various Indian **Panchangs (ephemeris)** use different systems. The most acceptable principle is that **Lord of** year **should be the lord of the day on which Hindu** New **Year starts.** (Hindu New Year starts on Chaitra Shukla Paksha Prati Pada as explained earlier). For the year 2003, the Hindu New Year started on April 1, at 24hrs 49 minutes (see page 22 of Lehri's Indian Ephemeris). This according to English calendar is 2nd April, 2003 which is Wednesday. Raja or King for 2003 would be Mercury, lord of Wednesday.

However, according to "Kalaprakasika", an ancient classical text the Raja or king of the year is the planet which is mling the day (day of the week) on which Sun enters the **first point of** Aries. For example for the year 2003 the Sun entered Aries on 14th April 2003 at 11 hr 47 minutes. On 14th April it was Monday. The lord of Monday is Moon. Hence the Raja or King of the year would be Moon. But this method of choosing lord of the year does not find favour with **other** school of thought. The accepted principle is to make *Mantri* or Prime Minister lord of day on which Sun enters Aries.

Mantri or Prime Minister: The Minister is decided on the basis of the planet which rules the day on which on Sun enters first point of Aries. In 2003, Sun entered Aries on April 14 at 11 hrs 47 minutes which was Monday. Hence Prime Minister for 2003 was Moon.

Lord of Paddy Crops is decided on the basis **of** the planet which rules the day on which Sun enters firs point of Cancer. Sun entered Cancer on July 16 at 26 hrs 13 minutes. It was Wednesday (sunrise to next sunrise). Lord is Mercury.

Lord of Fruits and Vegetation is decided on the basis of the planet which rules the day on which Sun enters first point of Libra. In 2003 this was on 17 October 22 hrs 32 minutes which was Friday. The lord was Venus.

Lord of Mineral kingdom is decided on the basis of the planet which rules the day on which Sun enters first point of Capricorn. Sun's entry in Capricorn was on 14 January 2003, at 17 hrs 25 minutes which was Tuesday. Lord of the day was Mars.

Lord of Clouds is decided on the basis of the planet which rales the day on which Sun enters first point of Ardra. Sun entered Sunday June 22 at 14 58. The lord is Sun.

Lord of Corns is decided on the basis of **the** planet which rules the day on which Sun enters first point of Sagittarius. Sun entry into Sagittarius was on Tuesday 16 December 2003 at 12 hrs 59 minutes. Lord is Mars.

Lord of Fluids is decided on the basis of the planet which rules the day on which Sun enters first point of Gemini.

The Sun entered Gemini on Sunday, 15 June at 15 hrs 19 minutes. The lord was Sun.

Chapter X

Mundane-Rasi Sanghatta Chakra - Nakshatra Sanghatta Chakra

Taken from article by K.N. Rao "Prism of a Prediction".

Use of *Chakras* in Mundane Astrology

In the *Padma Purana* there is the story of Lord Dashratha being warned by astrologers that Saturn's entry'in Rohini (Taurus 10° to 13°20') cause devastating war.

India was involved in both world wars 1914-18 and 1939-45 when Saturn was in Rohini. And in 1971 there was war with Pakistan.

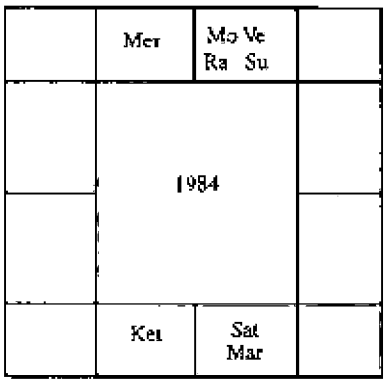
It has been observed that when other malefics like Rahu Ketu transit in Rohini and are aspected by Mars, war or war like situation takes place. In the months of May and June 1984 concentration of planets in Rohini aspected by Mars opened a chapter of blood stained history in Punjab.

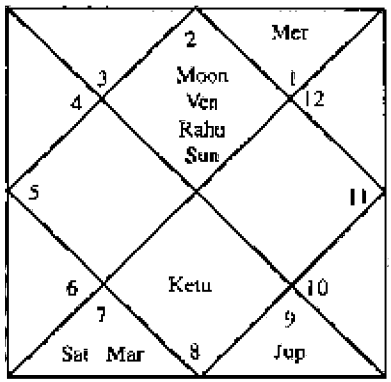
In the context of Punjab problem it may be seen that no war or war like situation can take place unless Saturn. Mars and Rahu meet and plan out scheme of destruction.

An important Chakra prescribed by lord Shiva which a great Mahatma had recommended to K.N. Rao is Sanghatta Chakra of two types, one for the Rasi. Other for the Nakshatras.

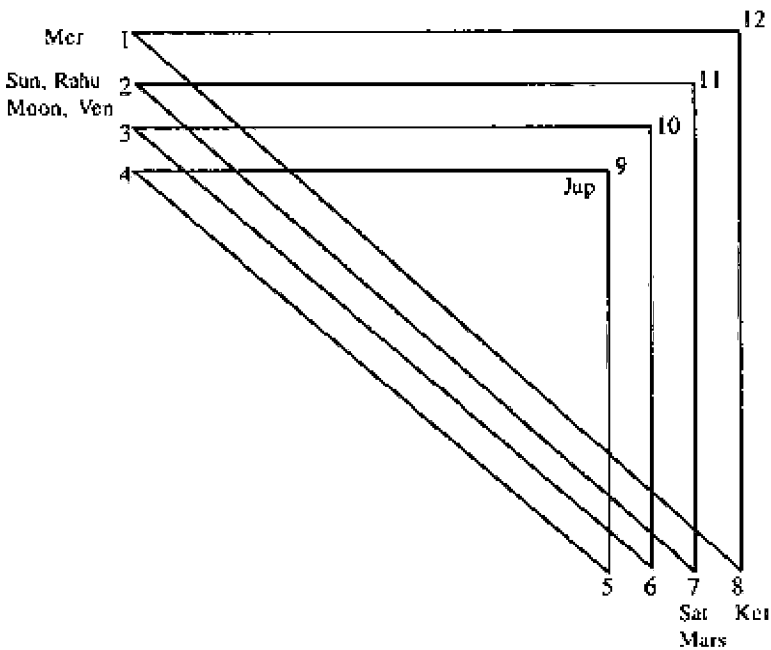
Many a times when Parasara aspect seem to be absent, Chakra aspects ignite. In the 30th May 1984, eclipse it would appear that Saturn and Rahu not mutually aspecting each other but now look at the Sanghatta chart.

30th May, 1984 Eclipse





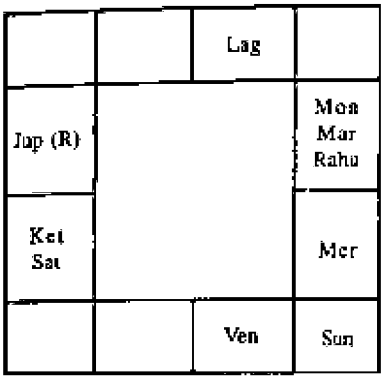
Rasi Sangatta Chakra

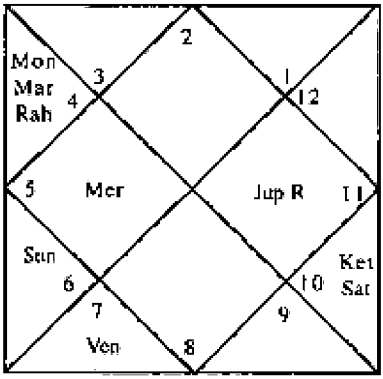


For a war or war like situation to break out Mars and Saturn must join. If the aspects of Parasara exist even then they must be reexamined through Chakra aspect for precision. So the following may be seen.

a) In October 1962, Saturn Ketu in Capricorn and Mars Rahu in Cancer fully aspected each other. On October 20 they were fully conjunct at 11 degrees. War with China broke out.

20 October 1962 War with China

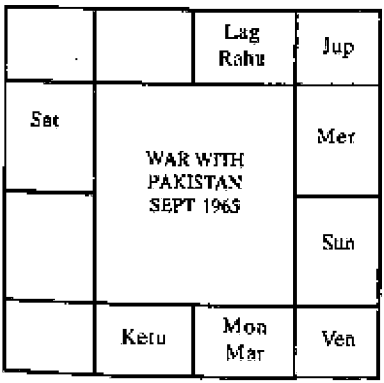


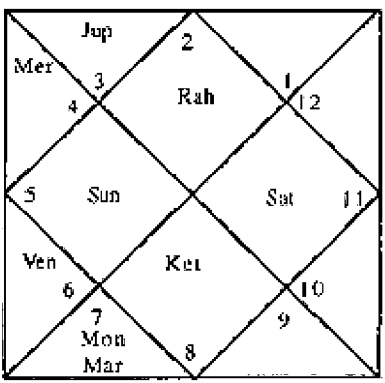


Asd 6°12', Sun 3°26', Moon 6°55', Mars 11°09', Mercury 15°21', Jupiter R 9°36', Venus 4° 10', Saturn 11 °31', Rahu 11 °54.

b) In 1965 August-September Rahu was in Taurus, Mars in Libra and Saturn in Aquarius. Apparently Mars and Saturn were not aspecting each other but on Sanghatta Chakra the aspect is full. War with Pakistan broke out.

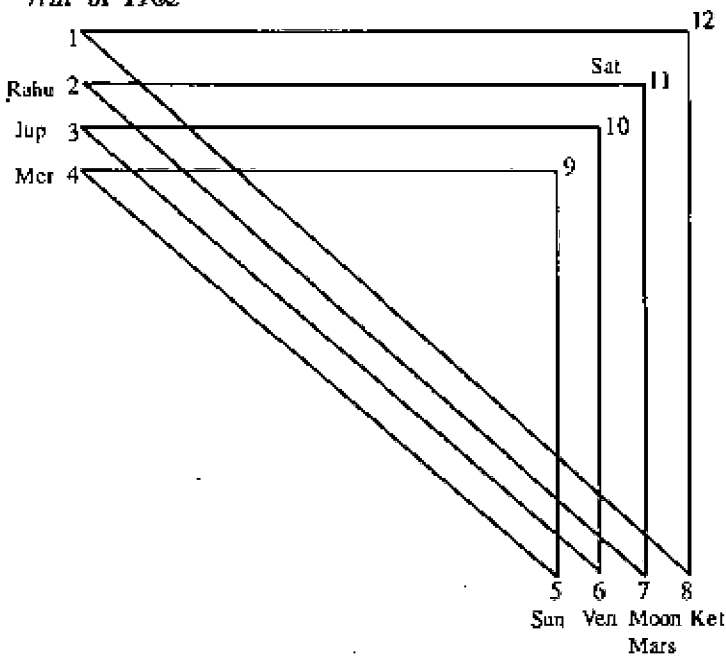
1st September, 1965



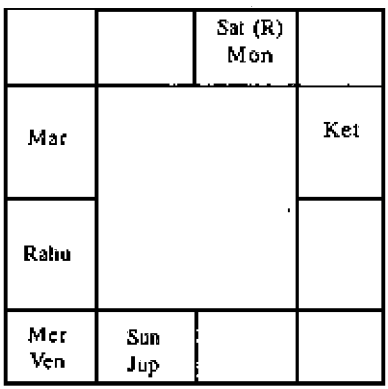


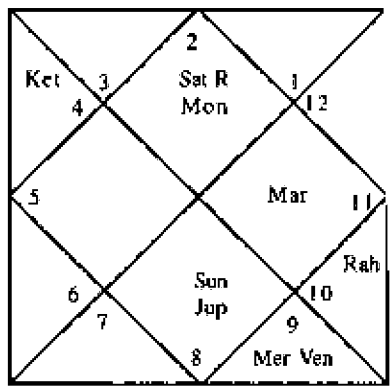
Rasi Sanghata Chakra

War **of 1965**



c) Indo Pakistan War over Bangla Desh 3.12.1971

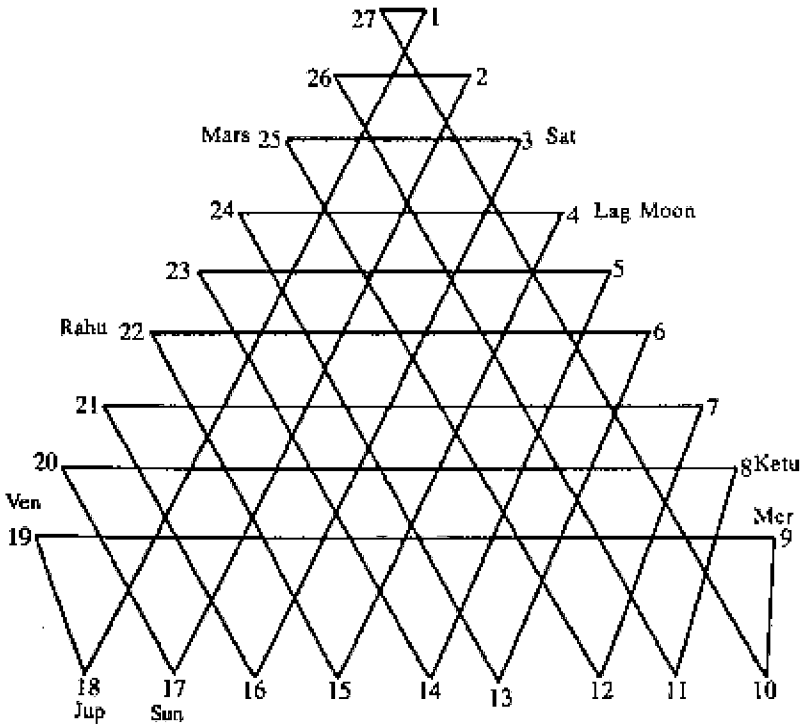




and **Padam** Purana warning about war fully manifested when Mars from Aquarius aspected Saturn. This combination was devastating on Sanghatta Nakshatra Chakra.

Lagna 15°21', Sun 16°,27', (AnuradhaNak 17.), Moon 22°32', **Rohini** Nak., Mars 21 °30' (Poorva Bhadra 25) Mercury 4°40', 9 (**MoolaNak.** No. 9) **Jupiter** 22° 17', Jyeshta 18, Venus 11°4' **Moola** 19, Saturn 9°01', Krittika 3 Rahu 13°17', Sharavan 22, **Ketu** 13°17', Pushya 17.

Nakshatra Sanghatta Chart



In this Saturn and Mars are aspecting each other which may mean **war.**

Chapter XI

Conjunction - Opposition of Planets

(Based on Articles by K.N. Rao)

In mundane astrology conjunction of heavy planets is extremely important. These indicate great events and changes and are turning points in the history of nations. Whenever, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Rahu/Ketu, any two planets conjoin or come in opposition or are in Kendra from each other important events happen.

I Saturn Jupiter is the most important conjunction which occurs every 20 years. The first conjunction falling in each triplicity is known as "Great Mutation" has a very important and lasting effect, and when the places of other conjunctions, eclipses, and lunation which occur after it fall thereon, or in opposition thereto, major events are triggered.

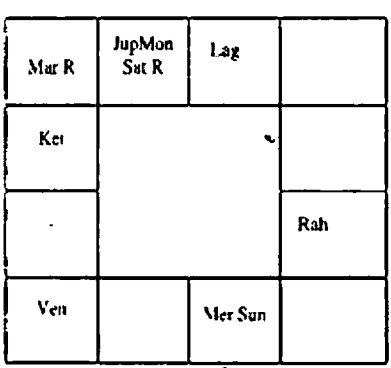
Results of this Conjunction:

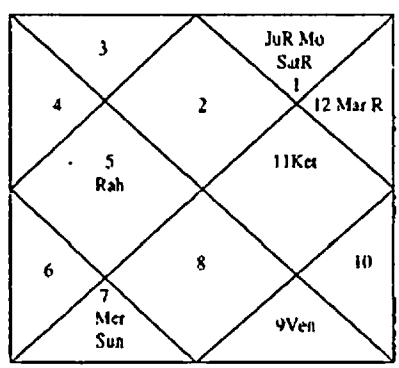
1. Dr. B.V. Raman observes that U.S.A President elected under or about the time of this combination dies in office. Instances have been given of death of President Garfield, Abraham Lincoln, President Roosevelt and President Kennedy.

2. In recent history on 8 August, 1940, the Saturn - Jupiter conjunction took place in **Aries.** Both the planets become retrograde and again became conjunct on 10 October 1940. The results were

1. Intensification of Civil Disobedience movement in India which ultimately led to India's independence
2. Attack on Russia by Hitler.
3. Japan's attack on Pearl Harbour. ,

Attack on Pearl Harbour, 7th November 1941



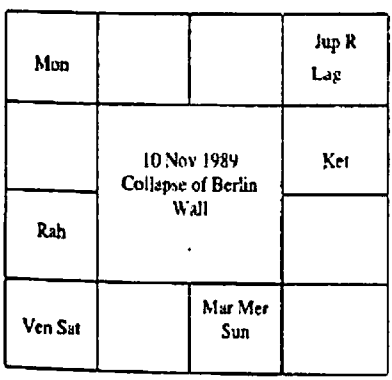


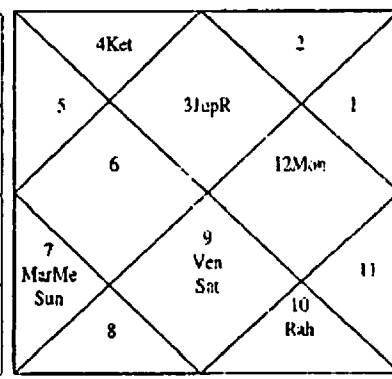
Again this conjunction took place in 1961 which had far reaching implications. In India the Chinese started nibbling at Indian territory which ultimately led to the humiliating defeat of India in October 1962.

In Unites States there was a great fiasco at 'Bay of Pigs' **and** there was great confrontation of USA with Russia over missile crisis in Cuba and both the countries came very much close to a nuclear war.

There was birth of great Civil Rights movement for grant of equal rights to black Americans who lived there in pitiable conditions since the era of slavery .

Rest of the world saw end of colonial era. New states won their **freedom.** The Americans suffered a humiliating defeat in Vietnam **According** to **K.N.** Rao it is necessary to remember that dramatic changes do not happen immediately after the conjunction or opposition of Saturn and Jupiter. It is only when Mars conjoins or aspects it, the process appears very dramatic, violent and is remembered as a historical landmark **In 1989: September - November,** Saturn and Jupiter opposed each other (Saturn in Sagittarius and Retrograde Jupiter in Gemini), accelerated the process of historical world changes. The collapse of Berlin wall and break up of the Soviet Union. In Russia it gave birth to Pereestroika and Glasnost, the reforms initiated by Secretary Mikhail Gorbachev

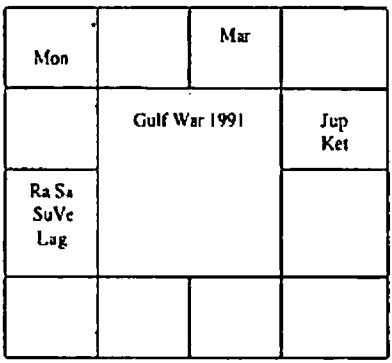


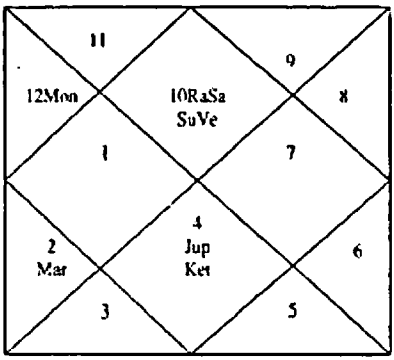


In India there was fall of Congress Government and V.P. Singh of **Janta** Government unleashed Mandal Commission Report which

ushered in the caste politics in India with far reaching effects.

1991 was a fateful year. The Gulf war started with the American attack on Iraq in January 1991, Saturn, Jupiter were in opposition, Sun, Saturn, Moon and Rahu were within 1 degree and there was exact conjunction of Saturn - Rahu on 21 January 1991 in Capricorn. The air attack of US forces on Iraq began.





In India Rajiv Gandhi was assassinated on 21 May 1991. There was opposition of Jupiter, Mars with Saturn.

II According to Kumaraswamiyam "If Saturn, Mars and Rahu conjoin or oppose each other, there will be heavy loss of human life all over the world." The conjunction of Mars and Jupiter occurs every twenty seven months, conjunction of Mars and Saturn about every two years, conjunction of Jupiter and Saturn every twenty years etc. These conjunctions have serious repercussions in the signs in which these take place and their effects last for considerable time

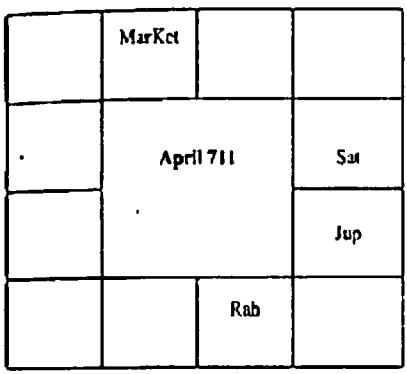
Ill-Saturn Rahu Conjunction, Opposition and Kendras position from each other:

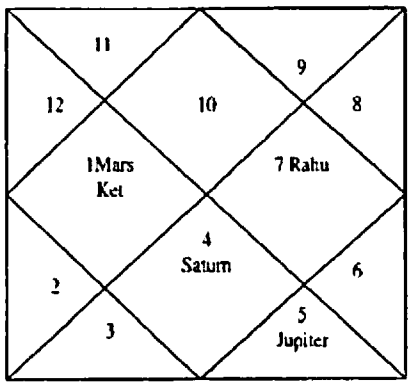
Rahu Saturn is an evil combination. This is the combination of two destructive energies and bring much misery in the world. Rahu is also a Muslim and a foreigner. Indian History is replete with the instances when this combination has brought misery to Hindus on an unprecedented scale.

Mohammed Bin-Qasim invaded Sindh in AD 711-712, defeated King Dahar. "For three days the inhabitants of Debacle were ruthlessly slaughtered. The local temple was defiled and

"hundreds of beautiful females and thousands of persons were made slaves. Booty worth crores of rupees was carried away ." ***Chach-namah.***

The horoscope for **the** year **711** AD. **is** as follows :





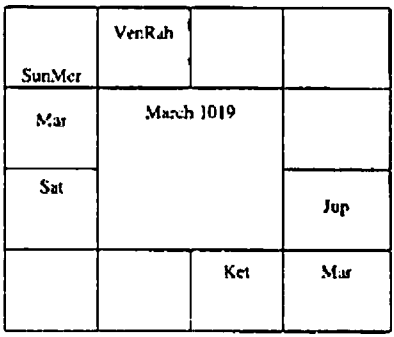
Notice the aspect of Saturn on Makar Rasi and its being in Kendra from Rahu and Mars and Ketu with Mars.

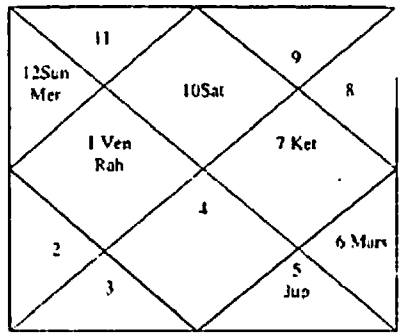
Black Year for India 1018-1019 AD

Mahmud of Ghaznavi's Invasion of India

Mahmud of Ghaznavi started on mission of loot ,rape massacre and forcible conversion to Islam. He crossed Yamuna on 2nd December, 1018. Defeated local kings. Hindu women jumped into the river to save themselves from being dishonoured. But his greatest atrocities were committed in the sacred city of Mathura. This city was studded with magnificent temples. The city had an aura of grandeur. Muslim historians had estimated the worth of temples hundreds and crores of rupees in those days. It is estimated that masons must have taken 200 years to complete them. Among the large number of idols in the temple, five were made of pure gold, the eyes of one of them were laid with two rubies worth one hundred thousand *Dinars,* and other had a sapphire of a very heavy weight. All these five idols yielded gold weighing 98,300 *Miskals.* The idols made of silver numbered 200. The city has been said to be raised to the ground and all temples set ablaze. The idols of gold and silver were looted. The choicest of women were raped and carried away in slavery and the city was pillaged for 20 days.

Saturn was at that time in Capricorn, the sign used by Varahamihira for India and was squaring Rahu Ketu axis. Mars was about to join Ketu.





1192 AD: Mohammed Ghauri defeats Prithvi Raj Chauhan. There was Saturn Rahu conjunction in Gemini / Dhanu axis.

1398 AD: Timur invades India and sacked Delhi. There was a slaughter of human **beings** unprecedented in history. **There was Rahu Saturn conjunction in Scorpio / Taurus axis.** Mars was in Aries and squaring Jupiter in Cancer and aspecting Saturn Rasi. In recent times there was conjunction of Saturn Rahu in Gemini on 7 June, 1945. Its results were

End of Imperialism and Dawn of Atomic Age: On July 26,1945 Atomic Bomb was dropped on Hiroshima.

August 6, 1945 - Second Atomic Bomb dropped on Nagasaki, Japan.

Conjunction of Saturn Rahu in Scorpio Rasi on 17-10-1956

France is thrown out of Indo China.

Colonel Nasser ushers. in era of Arab nationalism and becomes President of Egypt.

Nationalization of Suez Canal and its aftermath of Franco English war against Egypt and danger of world war when Russia threatens to use nuclear weapons against England and France.

Revolt in Hungary and Russian invasion of Hungary.

Conjunction of Saturn Rahu in 1979

1 February, 1979. Ayatollah Khomeini returns to Iran after 14 years of exile.

April 1, Iran proclaimed Islamic Republic.

4 April, Zulifkar Ali Bhutto executed in Pakistan.

11 July Skylab plunges down off western coast of Australia.

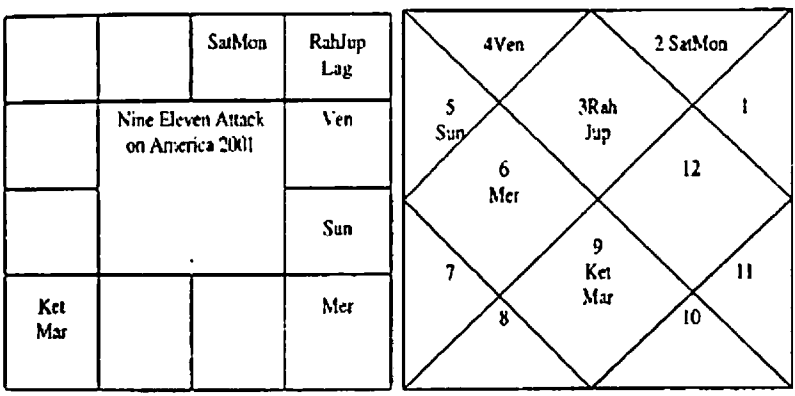
Conjunction of Saturn Rahu 1990 - 91(21 January, 1991): On June 2 1990, there was **major earthquake in Iran, 2140,000 -persons were killed.**

Iraq invaded Iran as well as Kuwait

1990 -August. In an overnight attack, Iraq captures Kuwait. The Emir of Kuwait flees the country. Iraq annexes Kuwait.

Attack on America

World Trade Centre: September 11, 2001

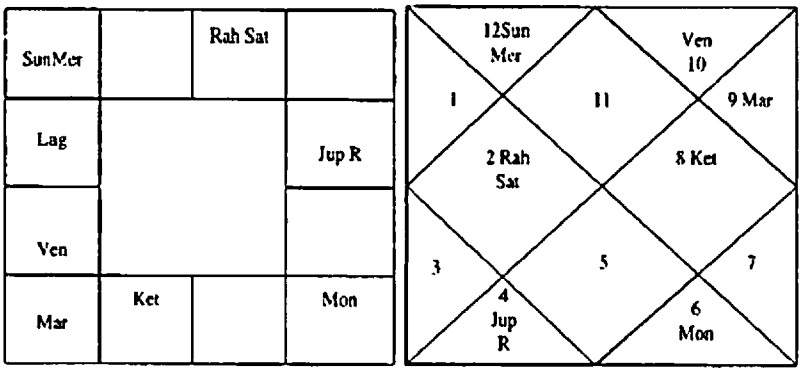


Fiery Mars with 7° 40' is conjunct Ketu 9°13' in a war like sign Sagittarius both in the fiery Nakshatras Moola of Ketu opposing Jupiter in Gemini sign of USA in the Nakshatra of malefic Rahu. Moon is with malefic Saturn who is in the Rohini Nakshatra.

5 June 2002 to 23 July 2002: Rahu enters Taurus on 28 February 2002 and stays there most of the year. Saturn was there till 23 July. Saturn again retrogrades in Taurus on January 8,2003. There was Saturn Rahu conjunction. It was a period of difficulty ,communal riots, terrorist attacks, turmoil and danger of war.

There was communal carnage in Gujarat because of the incident at Godhara on 27 February when Sabarmati express carrying Hindu *Karsevaks* were burnt. This was followed by reprisals all over Gujarat and India. This has been discussed separately in the chapter on Rahu's entry in Taurus.

America attacks Iraq: 20 March, 2003, 5 :35 AM
20.3. 2003: 5 35 A.M, Baghdad Iraq



America launched massive missile and rocket attack on Baghdad **to kill** the leadership of Iraq. This leads to full-scale invasion of Iraq. The Baathist regime of Iraq is overthrown in a short war. There was Saturn-Rahu conjunction in Taurus.

Chapter XH

Predicting Events on Yearly Basis - India 2002

For making prediction about the year 2002 or for that matter for any year for India or any other country we will need following horoscopes:

1. **Horoscope of Independent India** with Navamsa together with its Dasha scheme.
2. **Sarvashtak Varga chart .**
3. **Hindu New Year Horoscope** - Chaitra Shukla Pratipada of 2001 and 2002. We need horoscope for 2001 also as it will show events upto April 2002, whereas events from April 2002 would be ascertained from horoscope for 2002. The horoscope for 2001 would be based on 25 March 2001, 6 hrs 51 minutes, while that of 2002 would be cast for 13 April 2002, 0051 hrs
4. **Horoscopes of Sun' Ingress-** Sanskranti ***(Surya Viddhi)*** into all the twelve signs.
5. **Horoscope of the New Moon and Full Moon** for giving predictions on day to day basis and on fortnightly basis.
6. **Annual Horoscope or Varshaphala** for a particular year. In this case for year 2001 and 2002 as the annual year starts on 15* August.
7. **Rasi Sanghatta Chakra, Koorma Chakra.**
8. **Date of entry of Venus in Mithun Rasi.** Its implications have been explained in a separate chapter "Entry of Venus in Gemini and effect on Central Government".

   In the year 2002 Venus entered Mithun on May 15 and stayed there till 15 June. Check whether it is in any way being afflicted. The major events for the year 2002 were as follows :

   i) May 1, Venus is about to enter Mithun- There was an opposition sponsored motion to censure the Government in the Lok Sabha on riots in Gujarat .

   ii) On 10 May Patna bound Shramjeevi Express derailed near Jaunpur killing and injuring many passengers.

   iii) Terrorists strike in Jammu killing 23 armed personnel and their families., violence in Ahmedabad.

   iv) 17 May troops along Indo Pakistan border exchange heavy gunfire. Army kills 10 Pakistan soldier and destroys many bunkers.

v) Prime Minister Vajpayee asked Jawans to be ready for decisive battle.

vi) First time in the history of UTI no dividend was paid.

9. Dates of retrogression, of becoming direct and of change of Rasis of planets.

In 2002 Jupiter entered Cancer sign on July 5. Saturn entered Mithun on 23 July and became retrograde in Taurus on January 8,2003.

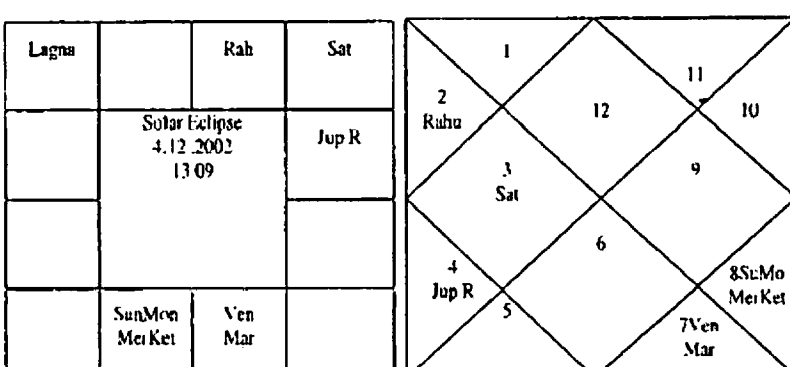
Rahu entered Taurus on 28 February. Rahu and Saturn were in Taurus from January 2003. Its implications have been explained in a separate chapter on "Entry of Rahu/ Saturn in Taurus and its effects." This is an important chapter and contains original researches of K.N. Rao which has made an important contribution in predicting events in mundane astrology.

10. Solar and Lunar Eclipses in the year 2002 and their implication.

i) If in any particular year there is lunar and solar eclipse within a fortnight there are chances of war if other factors are there.

ii) There were a solar eclipse on June 10–11 which is partly visible in India in extreme eastern parts and on 4 December 2002, beginning 10hrs 21 minutes ending 15 hrs 41 minutes, duration 5hr 20 minutes. This will not be visible in India but will be visible in Africa except northern part, Australia, Indonesia, Indian ocean, part of pacific ocean.

The horoscope cast for this time with 0 degree latitude is as follows:



Result: Affliction to 3rd/9th houses. Tension and war like conditions among neighbours, Palestine, Israel, India /Pakistan.

There was **lunar eclipses** on 26 May, 15 hrs 43 minutes, June 24 - Visible in India. Also on November 20 at 05 hrs 02 minutes beginning.

1. **Transit Position** of planets and its effects, conjunction, opposition etc. This year Rahu entered Taurus Rasi on 28.2.2002. And Saturn remained in Taurus till July 23. It was again retrograde in Taurus on January 8, 2003. This had a very sinister implication for the world and in India its effects were communal riots, warlike situation, famine discontent and frustration. Special chapter has been devoted to effect of Rahu / Saturn in Taums.

   On 15th May **2002** there was a concentration of all the planets including Rahu, Saturn and Mars excepting Jupiter (Ketu in any case is always opposite to Rahu). Jupiter will be in Gemini. This is an evil combination. There was a heavy concentration of troops on the border with heavy exchange of fire. Army took control of all paramilitary forces. Government put all merchant ships on alert and Prime Minister Vajpayee asked *Jawans* to be ready for decisive battle.

Stay of Mars in a Rasi for more than six months: According to K.N. Rao If Mars stays in a Rasi for more than 6 months in a particular year it causes evil results.

(Average stay of Mars in a Rasi is 45 days approximately). Normally it happens once in three years.

2. Determining the Planetary Cabinet for the year and its implications.
3. Horoscopes of the political parties.
4. Horoscope of the Prime Minister of the Country.
5. Horoscope of the swearing in ceremony of the Cabinet.

16. Dasha Scheme in India's Independent Horoscope

Balance of Dasha of Yoga Karka Saturn 18 years 27 days.

Saturn 15 .8 1947 to 3.9.1965

Mercury 3.9. 1965 - 4.9.1982

Ketu 4.9. 1982 to 3.9.1989

Venus - 3.9.1989 to 3.9.2009: Advent of TV - Beauty contests - western style morals and living,

Mahadasha Venus- Jupiter - 4.11.99 to 5.7.2002. This would be followed by Venus Saturn from 5.7.2002 to 3.9 2005.

Interpretation of Mahadasha of Venus: Advent of TV. Telecommunication revolution in India as Venus as Lagna lord is making excellent Raj Yogas with Yoga Karkas Saturn as also with lord of 2nd and five as also with lord of wealth and 5th house Mercury which has led to phenomenal progress of IT industry and India earning huge reserves of foreign exchange. In telecom sector India has become one of the most advanced countries in the world.

There is also great progress in film industry with films like *Lagaan and Devdas* becoming big hits in the international arena. Today Bollywood is vying with Hollywood in glamour, name and fame.

This Dasha has also seen Indian girls earning world beauty titles and great strides in producing jewellery and fashion designs.

Since Venus is with Saturn there is departure from the traditional values. There will be much exposure of sex and fashion shows. Indian women will break away from traditional shackles and take important roles in music, dance drama, TV, films and beauty contests.

The Dasha of Venus as Lagna lord would have made India one of the most progressive states but for the fact that Venus is combust. Its closeness to Saturn has also given diseases like Aids and addiction to drugs etc.

Venus is also the 6* lord of war and diseases and since there is concentration of planet in the third house of neighbours the border wars has become a permanent feature of India. There will be onslaught of diseases. As it is spread of AIDS is taking alarming proportion.

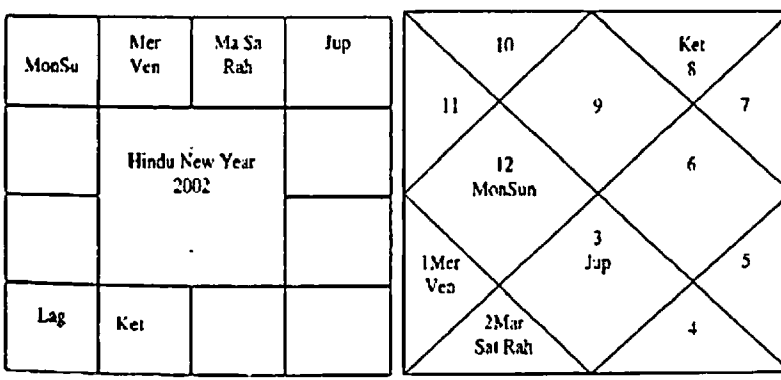
Venus is also with Saturn the planet of masses and depressed classes or *Dalits* who will influence the political set up in the country. Saturn is also Yoga Karka being lord of 9th and 10th. Hence the caste considerations will have upper hand in the polity of the nation. Being Yoga Karka Saturn would also mean that the masses especially the *Dalits,* OBCs and the Schedule castes,

schedule tribes would have a major say in formation of governments. **The** aristocracy and upper castes would be relegated to a secondary **position.**

The Antardasha lord is Jupiter, lord of 8th and 11th for this Lagna and hence malefic. It is in the enemy Rasi also, that makes it unprincipled and braggadocio. In the sign of Venus in the 6th it becomes fond of sex and high life without much moral values. **However,** there will be great interest in music and art. Though the **music and** dance would not be of traditional values but more of ***Bhangra*** and Rap type. It is also aspecting the 9th and 12th lord **Mars** and is making Vipreet Raj Yoga by being 8th lord in the 6th. **While there** be gains in foreign related enterprises not much progress **would** be made in creating communal harmony.

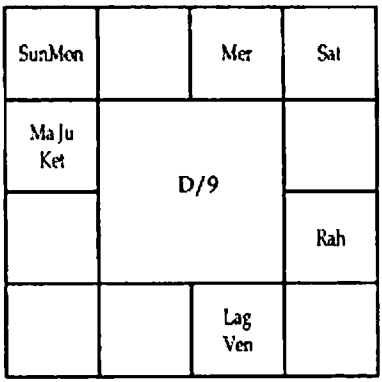
Jupiter is placed in Uppachaya house where this is aspecting tenth, twelfth and 2nd house of wealth. As Uppachaya **house this** would give increasingly good results, since this is house **of growth.** As Karka for wealth it is aspecting tenth house as also the second house which is good for the finances of the country. **However,** for lord of eleven to be in the 6th is not good for financial **gains.**

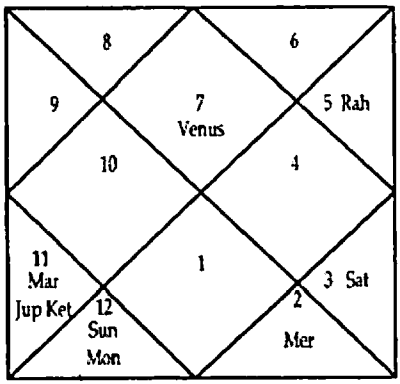
Hindu New Year 2002 April 13, 2002, 00 51 Hrs (12 April: 24 51 hrs)



Lagna 19°59', Sun 28° 59' Revati, Moon 28° 59' Revati, Mars 5° 28' Krittika, Mercury 4° 49' Ashvini, Venus 20° 17' Bharani, Sat 17° 38' Rohini, Rahu 25 ° 25' Mrigsira, Ketu Jyeshta .

Navamsa





The 12th April was Friday. Technically, Saturday starts at midnight at 00.00 Hrs when date changes but According to Hindu calendar day is from sunrise to sunrise. Therefore, lord of the year would be Venus of Friday and not Saturn of Saturday as some *Panchangs* state.

The results of different planets becoming lord of a particular year have been given in a separate chapter. In this particular case Venus is the Raja. Venus has got the evil lordship of six and 11 in this horoscope. It is also in *'Pap Kartari'* Yoga and one of its signs Taums has three malefics Mars Saturn and Rahu. It is/however, in the auspicious fifth house aspecting its own house of gains and it is also with the 10th lord meaning the Prime Minister of the country inspite of the criticism would remain popular and country would be well off financially inspite of setbacks.

The results of Venus as lord of the year is given by Varahamihira as follows: "During the year presided over by Venus there will be happiness and prosperity all round". There will be food and water, wining and dining and merry making. There will be victory to the kings, and the enemies will be humbled. (It will be a Feel Good year!)

The First House

Lagna is aspected by its own lord which gives the nation health and vitality. It is aspected by Jupiter, which is a planet for expansion and optimism. Since it is aspecting from the 7th house the relations with a prosperous country

(USA) would be good who will understand India's point of view. Lagna is also aspected by afflicted Mars from the 6th house, house of war (Enemy will create troubles but nation has the strength to face the enemy and come out victorious.)

Second House

Lord of the second house is Saturn. It is in the 6th house with Mars and Rahu. The position of lord of wealth is not good in the 6th house. Here it is with Mars meaning expenditure on armaments. Since this is also with Rahu, great deal of money will be spent on defense in a war like condition.

Third House

Third lord in the 6th means border clashes. Third lord Mars is with Saturn and Rahu which shows heightened crisis at the border and likelihood of war.

Since third lord is Mars it may cause accidents in railways, fire and agitation.

It is also a Vipreet Raj Yoga which means great strides in telecommunication, satellites launching, radio and television. (Rahu is radio). Steel and defense production (Mars).

Fourth House

Sun is the 9th lord with 8th lord Moon in the fourth house. Ram Janam Bhoomi controversy will revive. There will be criticism of the government though because of presence of Sun and its dispositor Jupiter in the 7th *(Pad Prapati)* government will remain fully entrenched inspite of criticism. There will be new finds in underground mines and minerals. The problem relating to religious matters like Ram Janam Bhoomi may be initiated in secrecy or since the 8th lord is involved there are chances of its breakdown.

Fifth House

Fifth house relates to children, birth rate, education, all forms of national pleasures and entertainment, theatre, cinema sports, public park, speculation and stock

exchange. Morals, immorality, scandals, crimes relating to immorality. High society and functions. Upper house of Parliament, Rajya Sabha, House of lords schools, educational places Ambassadors and diplomats from foreign countries Danger to ruler as it is 8th from 10th.

There is interchange between 5th and 6th lords. This is also interchange of Mars and Venus. Entertainment take form of vulgarity, nudity and sex exploitation which is depicted in film and literature, magazines etc.

There are two benefics in the fifth house. Mercury as lord of tenth and 7th in fifth is creating a Raj Yoga while there is interchange between 5th and sixth house where Rahu is located. Rahu is also exalted. While entertainment industry will flourish and there might be big gains from IT industry (because of Rahu), since 5* lord is in the sixth also and is with malefics the gains may not be as great as anticipated. Since this house is also 8th from tenth it shows longevity of government. Since there are two benefic planets in this house, government will continue to remain in office but because of interchange with the 6th there will remain bickering among the cabinet members and not so savory incidents may take place.

Fifth in the sixth may also mean illness amongst children and problems in the educational field.

Since fifth also deals with stock exchanges, two benefics here may show stability but interchange with the 6th is not good for the healthy grow of stock exchange.

Sixth House

Sixth House represents armed forces, territorial attacks - war also. Labour classes, labour unions strikes, State loans and debts. Medical and other services and diseases in general.

The presence of three malefics will create war like frenzy. India and Pakistan had both mobilized their troops in May -June and were poised for a war. The Prime Minister Shri Vajpayee had even asked *Jawans* to be prepared for the final war. Since there was an interchange with the 5th house

there was a last minute withdrawal from the brink because of heavy pressure from USA. There were chances that war may go nuclear as President of Pakistan Musharaff had openly claimed, involving untold misery on the subcontinent.

Finances and Debt: 2nd lord Saturn in 6th is not good for finances but it is also with 5th and 12th lord which may infuse foreign funds from abroad.

Three malefics in the 6th house will assure victory in case of war and combination of 5th lord in 6th and 3rd lord Saturn also in the sixth causing Vipreet Raj Yoga will ensure expenditure on modernization of armed forces with the help of foreigners (role of Rahu and Mars as lord of twelve.) The sixth lord relating to armed forces is well placed in the fifth with benefic Mercury. It may show acquisition of sophisticated arms by the armed forces especially its air and naval wings.

Sixth lord Venus is with 10th lord Mercury in the 5th house. Venus represents women, and Mercury denotes youth. There will be increasing role of women in government, educational and literary fields as also in sports. This year is also the year of women.

Seventh House

The placement of Jupiter, Lagna lord in the 7th is very good especially when lord of seven Mercury is in the fifth with a benefic planet. Since Jupiter represents capitalism the relations with foreign countries especially America will improve. Treaties and agreements will be signed and the prestige of country will rise high. Women will be happy and will be honoured. Since Jupiter is significator for religion and spiritualism its aspect on Lagna will make people more spiritual and undertake pilgrimages to holy places.

Fighth House

There is no planet in the eighth house which is good. The house is, however, aspected by Saturn. Saturn is lord of two and three and may cause some accidents of rail or air. There may be heavy loss of revenue and wastage of public money.

The health of the cabinet or important personalities would be good on the whole excepting some ailments suffered by head of the sate, government or important person.

The lord of eight Moon is in the fourth. Its role has been discussed in the fourth house. The opposition will be in disarray.

Ninth House

The 9th lord Sun is in the fourth house of education which is good for the progress in education and field of research. It is with the 8th lord Moon. Moon represents chemicals, liquids, so there may be advancement in chemical and medical fields. (Sun is doctor).

Tenth House

There is no planet in the 10th house. It is aspected by Sun, lord of five which is good for the overall smooth running of cabinet. However, it is with 8th lord Moon that may bring some unexpected problems for the Cabinet. The 10th lord is Mercury, which is a benefic which is good for cabinet.

Eleventh House

The 11th lord Venus is in the fifth with Mercury planet of communication and trade. It is aspecting its own house which augurs well for gains from trade, communication and I/T industry. Many agreements may also be signed with foreign countries. International relations will improve and nation may have a good name in the comity of nations.

Twelfth House

The twelfth house has Ketu aspected by Saturn and Mars. Foreign spies will be active. Many conspiracies will be hatched against the state. There will be much expenditure and great amount of money will be squandered and misappropriated. Organized crime will flourish.

The twelfth lord Mars is in the sixth badly mauled aspecting its own house which while giving strength to the house would cause many financial scandals.

Chapter XIII
Earthquakes

In recorded history more than 15 million people have died in earthquakes or because of earthquake after-effects such as landslides, fires and tidal waves. In its most devastating form, an earthquake can wipe out an entire community in minutes. A list of major earthquakes of the world is given in the appendix.

Earthquakes result from the stain caused by movement of the places that make up the Earth's outer shell and are directly associated with the activity that occur at ocean ridges, trenches and faults. If the Earth's crust cannot accommodate itself to the strain it breaks up, releasing tremendous amount of energy in the form of sudden violent shocks.

The most intense earthquake activity is round the margin of the Pacific in the Circum —Pacific belt. About 75% of all shallow earthquakes, 90% of intermediate earthquakes and almost all deep earthquakes take place in this belt. It snakes its way up the west coast of South American, loops through the Caribbean and backs up at the west coast of North America to Alaska and across to Asia., Indonesia, New Zealand and the Antarctic.

Another belt spreads across the Alps and North Africa., along the northern shores of the Mediterranean, eastwards through Iran and the HIMALAYAS, then through Southern China to join the Circum - Pacific belt.

From the amplitude, or size, of the recorded waves, seismologists can determine the magnitude of the earthquakes. EARTHQUAKE MAGNITUDE is a measure of the seismic energy released at the focus, graded according to Richter Scale named after Charles F. Richter, a Californian seismologist, who devised it. The Richter scale of magnitude is logarithmic; this means a shock of magnitude 8 emits waves with an amplitude ten times greater than that of waves emitted by magnitude 7 shock, 100 times greater than that of waves emitted by a magnitude 6 and so on.

The very largest earthquakes ever recorded have magnitude of about 8.9 on the Richter scale, but fortunately they are very uncommon. An earthquake with a magnitude greater than 8.5 occurs

somewhere in the world once every five to 10 year. By contrast, more than 300,000 shocks with magnitude in the range of 2.2-2.9 occur every year.

The reasons for the earthquake to happen are being studied by scientists all over the world. The latest study conducted by United States Geological Survey have predicted that there will be major earthquake in San Francisco by 2030 which would cause devastation on an unprecedented scale involving loss of billions of dollars.

K.N. Rao Journal of Astrology January March 2002

While there are various reasons for this strain to occur and scientists all over the world will keep on arguing the subject has been dealt with in details by Hindu Maharishis and astrologers. It has been established that there are astrological factors which are responsible for aggravating the situation. In India there was a major earthquake at Bhuj Gujarat of more than 8 Richter scale on 26 January 2001. In which more than 30,000 persons died. This earthquake was predicted by K.N. Rao in the magazine Week of 14 January 2001.

It was Garga Maharishi who gave us predictive techniques for forecasting earthquakes Russians have now established that eclipses and new and full Moon have a great role in causing seismic activity.

A research team has been formed in Bhartiya Vidya Bhavan under the guidance of K.N. Rao to study major causes of the earthquakes. The first result has been published in an article which appeared in April-June 2001 in Journal Of Astrology. This research team has studied 170 of the severe earthquakes and have found that

i) 55.8 per cent of the earthquakes have occurred during the period covering the 5 Tithis i.e. 2 Tithis immediately preceding new Moon or full Moon including day of the new Moon and full Moon and two Tithis just following the new Moon or full Moon including day of the new Moon and full Moon.

ii) 33.5 per cent of earthquakes have occurred during 14th to 1st Tithi including intervening new Moon/full Moon.

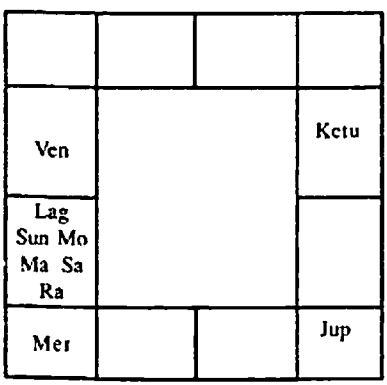
iii) 17 per cent of the earthquake have occurred during new Moon/full Moon.

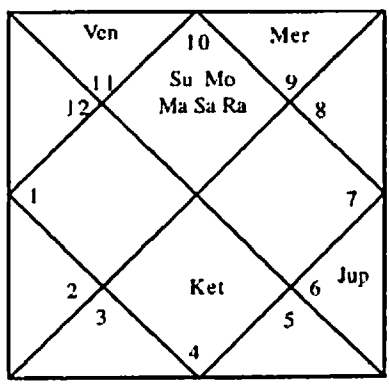
Other Factors responsible for Earthquakes:
Role of Eclipses:

1. Earthquakes normally follow close on the heels of eclipses and especially in the countries where eclipses occur in the 10th or the fourth houses.
2. According to western astrologers if there are any planet in fixed signs at the moment of eclipse, then earthquake will occur in those parts of the world where such planets are either rising, setting or culminating or on the Nadir. Thus, if at an eclipse the planet Saturn should be 30 degrees from the meridian, then earthquake will occur in that part of the world which is the same distance from Greenwich, east or west according to position of Saturn.
3. At the time of earthquake there will be many malefic aspects or conjunction of malefic planets. These malefic planets will form an aspect with previous eclipses. An eclipse may be forerunner of earthquake, but earthquakes will not happen unless there are many aspects with the eclipse.
4. Signs Taurus and Scorpio are notorious for earthquakes especially when Saturn, Rahu, Mars and Jupiter are in the signs. Taurus especially has the Rohini Nakshatra the implication of which has been explained separately.
5. Jupiter in Taurus or Scorpio and having aspect, Conjunction of Mercury causes frequent earthquakes.
6. The position of planets at each ingress of Sun into Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn and at the time of New Moon should be observed. Note the countries in whose 4th house the malefic planets are placed or have aspect should be noted. There might be some seismic disturbance.
7. Concentration of planets at the beginning of movable signs (within 1 degree) Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn.
8. The countries and localities in which earthquakes will happen can be ascertained as follows. First with reference to the sign ruling different countries and cities especially with reference to four quarterly ingresses of Sun and noting the longitude in which eclipses occur.

9. The timings of occurrences of earthquakes have been noticed between midday and sunset or between midnight and sunrise.
10. A major planet, Saturn, Jupiter or Mars have been found to be retrograde at the time of earthquakes.
11. Major planets in Kendras or Trikonas from each other contribute to occurrence of earthquake.
12. Placement of Moon and Mercury in the same Nakshatra.
13. There is importance attached to airy and earthy signs on day of earthquake.
14. In some cases earth has been found to be nearest to Sun at the time of earthquake.
15. The 1 st, 4th, 7th, 8th, 10th or 12th houses have been found to be afflicted at the time of earthquakes.
16. The western astrologers put great emphasis on the role of extra terrestrial planets Uranus, Neptune and Pluto in causing earthquakes. Even a foreign scientist was constrained to point out that in majority of the cases when earthquakes happened the planet Uranus was almost directly overhead the place of origin. The placement of Uranus in signs Taums and Scorpio has sinister meanings. If Neptune has gravitational effect on Uranus then both Neptune and Uranus would have combined effect of gravitational pull on the earth. However, this needs detailed study and research and its results would be published in our future researches.

Earthquake of Bihar 16.1.1934





Asd 13°50', Sun 20°27', Moon 11°30', Mar 22°03', Mer 29°57', Jupiter 29°30', Venus 00°41', Saturn 23°08', Rahu 26°27'

Saturn Mars and Moon are in Sravan Nakshatra, Sun and Mercury in Uttar Ashada, Jupiter in Chitra of Mars and Venus also in Dhanishta of Mars.

There was a solar eclipse on 21.8. 1933 in 5 / 11 axis. At that time Saturn and Mars were in square to each other.

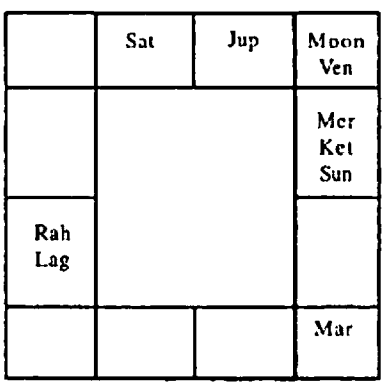
Mars and Saturn were together in Navamsa opposing Sun and Moon. It was also a New Moon day.

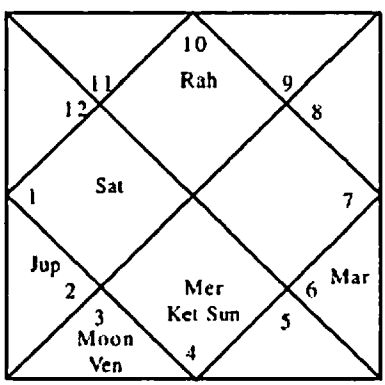
Capricorn is traditionally used by Varahamihira as Lagna of India. Lagna represents eastern direction.

Jupiter and Mercury are interchanging houses. Jupiter is at the end of Rasi and Venus is in the beginning.

Note the closeness of degrees of Saturn and Mars, and Mercury and Jupiter.

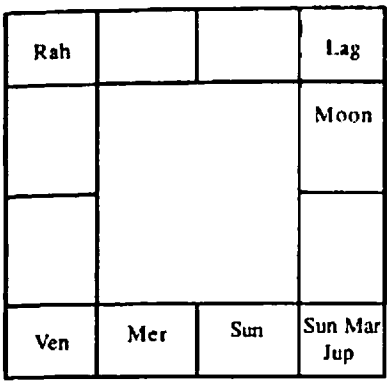
Earthquake of Syria on 13.8. 1822

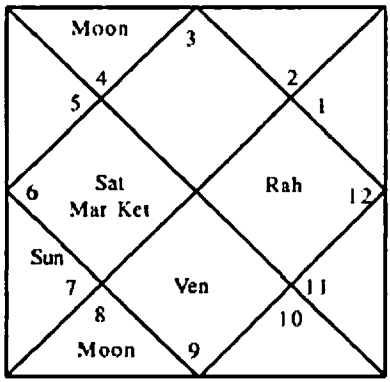




A great earthquake devastated Syria on 13 August. Moon was in Capricorn squared by Saturn from Saturn in Aries. On the day of earthquake Saturn was in square to place of eclipse.

Earthquake In USA, South Carolina 27.6.1886

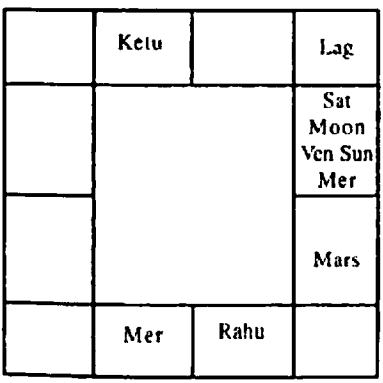


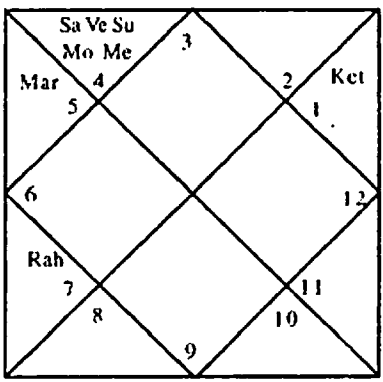


On June 27, 1866, Mars and Jupiter were in conjunction in Virgo, fourth house of USA. The whole town was annihilated.

Earthquakes of China 28.7.1976, 3:45 a.m.

This was the earthquake of 8.2 on the Richter scale. And was the strongest impending disaster on the basis of "ground glows". There was also unusual animal behaviour of pigs not entering their holes and horses and sheep running around in frenzy, and tigers becoming restless.

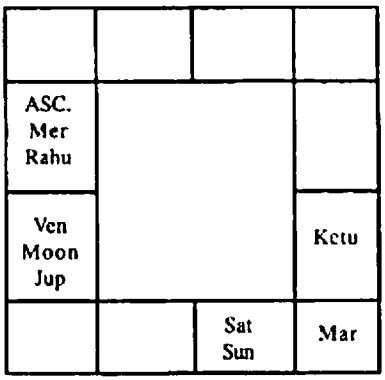


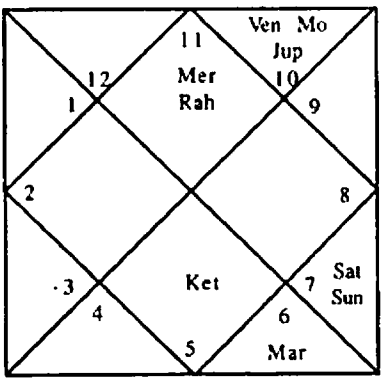


Asd 15°46', Sun 14°16', Moon 22°25', Mars 19°16', Mer 24°31', Jupiter 3°16', Venus 22°23', Saturn 12°48', Rahu 14°46', Ketu 14°46' (Bharani Nakshatra)

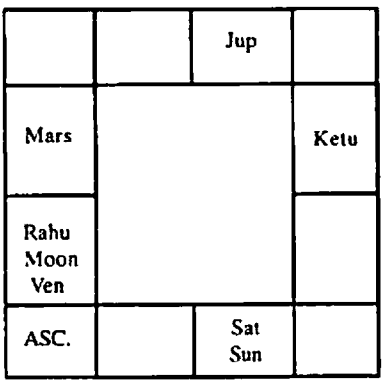
Moon, Mercury and Venus were in Ashlesha Nakshatras.

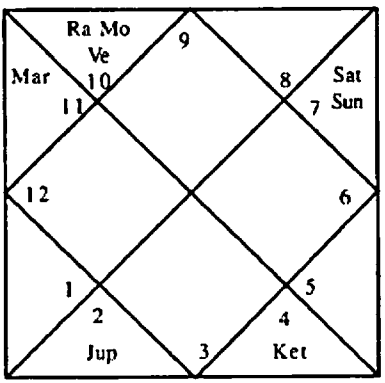
Navamsa





Chaturthamsa





There are five planets aspecting 8th house of destruction. Jupiter and Mars are squaring each other. Note the closeness of Moon and Venus. On New Moon day, Moon was in Punarvasu Nakshatra and on the day of the earthquake it entered Ashlesha, the Nakshatra of Mercury-establishing connection of Mercury and Moon in earthquakes. In Navamsa Sun is afflicted by exalted Saturn. Mars is in the 8th and Saturn and Jupiter are in Kendras from each other. Saturn is squaring Moon and 19th lord Mars is in the 8th. In Chaturthamsa the destruction of property is clearly shown with the fourth lord Jupiter in the 6th aspected by violent Mars. Sun is afflicted by Saturn. Moon is in the grip of Rahu and 8th house is aspected by Saturn.

Some earthquakes of modern times are being described below,

1. Turkey: Earthquake of 30 October 1983.

This occurred in Erzurum city and brought great havoc. Over 5000 persons were injured. More than 35,000 homes were razed to the ground.

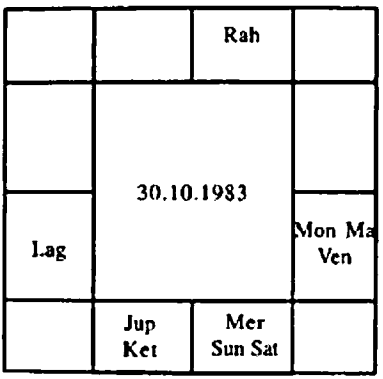
The planetary position was as follows.

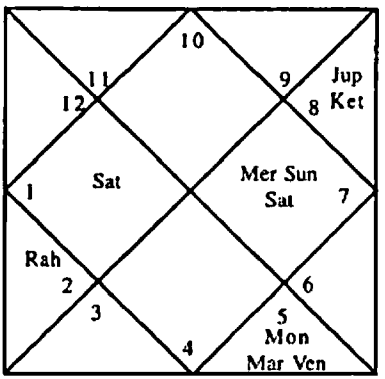
1. Rahu **Kern** were in **Taurus** / Scorpio axis. Jupiter was conjunct Ketu.

2. Mars was afflicting both Mercury and Moon and was squaring Jupiter and Rahu.

3. Saturn was afflicting both Sun and Mercury.

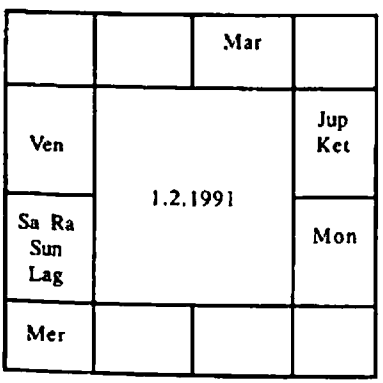
Turkey, 30 10. 1983

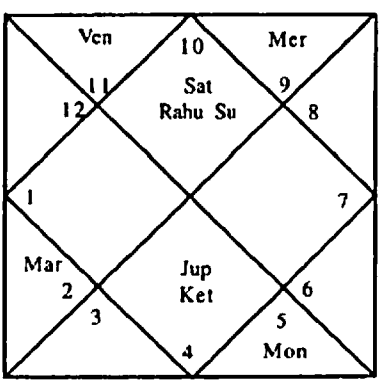




2. Earthquake of North Pakistan and Afghanistan 1.2.1991

This was an earthquake of the magnitude of 6.8 at the Richter scale. Over 1200 persons were killed and several hundreds were injured.





1. There is conjunction of Saturn with Saturn and Rahu with opposition of Jupiter.

2. Mars is afflicting Moon who is in 8th from traditional Lagna Capricorn of Afghanistan and Pakistan.

3. There was an annular solar eclipse on 15 and 16th January. This position of eclipse is aspected by Jupiter and is conjunct with Saturn.

Locating Places of Earthquake:

While it is easy to locate the timings of the earthquake which is found out by conjunction, opposition of major planets, eclipses the location of the place where earthquake might occur is quite time consuming process. In which some help could be got by remembering the signs ruled by various countries. The fourth / 8th houses from mling sign as also Lagna would be afflicted. The position of the new Moon ,full Moon and the signs in which eclipses happen provide further clue. The horoscopes for eclipses and ingress of Sub in all the four cardinal signs should be noted.

2. The chart for entry of Sun in Aries is very important. For the earthquake to happen 8th and fourth houses assume importance. They should be severely afflicted. It should be remembered 8th house shows mass tragedies.

The eclipse in a particular year should be under malefic aspect for the earthquake to happen.

Interconnection between Mercury and Saturn, and Mercury behind the Sun should be noted.

The affliction to Mercury by Saturn or Mars and their aspect on Lagna and 8th house should be taken note of.

If the Nakshatras of Moon, Rohini, Hasta and Sravan are occupied by lord of or a malefic planet, it may cause earthquake.

The planets Saturn, Jupiter, Rahu or Ketu and Mars arr normally found in at least one earthy sign at time of earthquake. Alternatively Mercury or 8th lord are afflicted.

The position of above planets in airy signs is equally important with Mars in earthy sign.

The eclipses should be carefully noted The planets affected by it give a clue to happening of earthquake.

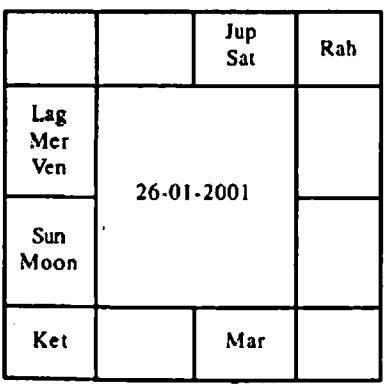
The time when a planet becomes retrograde or when it becomes direct has its implication in timing major events of history.

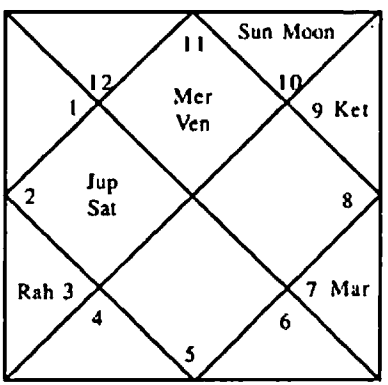
In the light of above let us study some of the devastating earthquakes.

Earthquake of Gujarat 26.1. 2001, 8: 46 AM

This was one of the most potent earthquakes which caused destruction on a very large scale and shook the foundation of Indian economy. It occurred in Bhuj, 65 miles northeast of Jamnagar. This earthquake was so powerful that its effect Was felt throughout Northwest India and much of Pakistan. Its reverberations were heard as far as Nepal and Bangladesh. This place was also earlier devastated by an earthquake on June 16, 1819.. In this tragedy more than 18, 602 people lost their life and 166,836 people were injured. Six hundred people became homeless, and 3,32,0000 houses were destroyed. The total loss was estimated to be equivalent to 1.3 billion dollar.

Gujarat Earthquake: 26.1.2001 8.46 AM



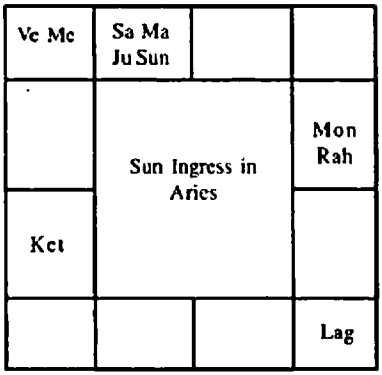


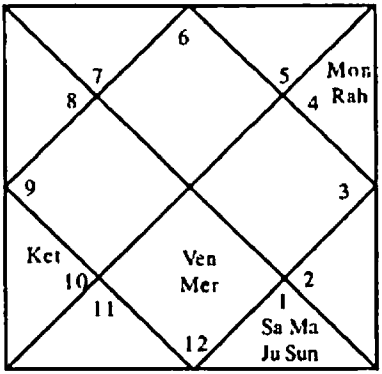
Combinations for Earthquake:

1. Saturn, Jupiter conjunction in Taums, 4th house of the horoscope and Lagna of India's foundation chart. This combination is aspected by Mars.

2. Mercury the 8th lord of destmction with 4th lord Venus of property aspected by Rahu.

Let us see now the horoscope at the time of ingress of Sun in Aries on 13.4. 2000 at 1725 hrs.





Features:

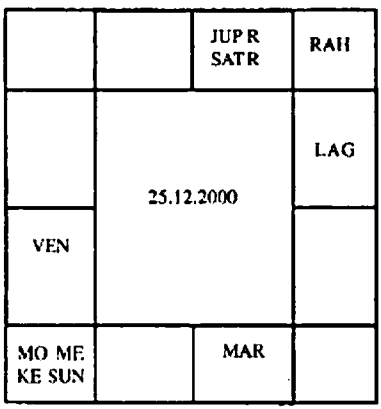
1. Four planets Saturn ,Mars, Jupiter and Sun in 8th house of destmction.

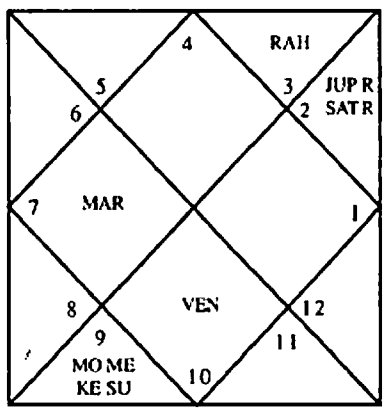
2. Lagna lord Mercury debilitated in the 7th house of death with Venus Marka for this Lagna with 9th aspect of Rahu.

3. Jupiter lord of four property in 8th with three malefics.

There was solar eclipse on 25 12.2000 at 20: 57 IST

The planetary position is as follows:





If we take India's Lagna as Taurus then conjunction of retrograde Jupiter and Retrograde Saturn happened in Lagna. Mars was in the 6th and eclipse took place in the 8th house of mass destmction. The results were ominous.

Chapter XIV

Principles of Astro - Meteorology

Based on the book "Applied Astrology, Individual Monsoon Forecasting and New Researches" by K.N. Rao.

When Sun reaches and crosses 6° 40 ' in the sign Gemini (Mithun) in Ardra Nakshatra (around June 22) the Monsoon arrives in North India and when Sun reaches 10° in Virgo (Kanya) on September 26, it begins to withdraw. The Moon in certain Nakshatras joining with other planets or when aspected by them can cause or hinder rain. Following principles for rain may be observed:

Principle Nol: Though there are actually twenty-seven Nakshatras (Constellations), for the purpose of Astro Meteorology forecast, 28 Nakshatras are made use of.

Twenty-eighth Nakshatra is Abhijit and it is allotted a space towards the end of Uttarashada (no. 21). These 28 Nakshatras are spread out in seven *Nadis.*

Sapt- Nadi Chakra
Name of the Nadi and Its Lord

Parchand Saturn	*Pawan* Sun	*Dalian* Mars	*Soumaya* Jupiter	*Nccra* Venus	*Jala Amrit* Mercury 1 Moon	
Fierce	Windy	Hot	Weather Changes	Good Rain	Better Rain	Best Rain
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Krittika	Rohini	Mrigsira	Ardra	Punarvasu	Pushva	Ashlesha
16	IS	14	13	12	11	10
Vishakha	Swati	Chitra	Hasta	Utrara-phalguni	Purvaph.il -guni	Magha
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
Anuradha	Jyeshta	Mula	Purvashda	Utrarashd a	Abhijit	Sravan
2	1	28	27	26	25	24
Bharni	Ashvini	Revati	Uttarbha-dra	Purvabha-dra	Satabhish a	Dhanishta

It is well known that the entry of Sun in various Rasis and Nakshatras regulate the season. Venus and Mercury are always very close to Sun.

Signification of seven Nadis:

1. Parchand: Ruled by Saturn means extreme heat of the summer.

2. *Pawan:* Ruled by Sun means strong hot winds of summer.
3. *Dahan:* Ruled by Mars depicts fierce heat.
4. *Saumaya:* Ruled by Jupiter strikes a balance between intense heat and soon to come cool early Monsoon showers. It is also called Madhya *Nadi.*
5. *Neer:* ruled by Venus, a watery planet represents first showers of Monsoon. *Neer* means water.
6. ***Jal:*** Ruled by Mercury. Also means water - plenty of rain of Monsoon.
7. *Amrita:* Ruled by Moon a watery planet signifies rains in abundance. Torrential down pour.

Neera, Jal and ***Amrit*** are also called *Uttari* or *Sajala* Rasis.

Three Fold Classification:

The *sapt Nadi* is divided into three categories:

***Yamya*:** first three Nadis *Prachand, Pawan* and *Dahan* are known as *Yamya* Nadis. They are also called *Dakshin* Nadis.

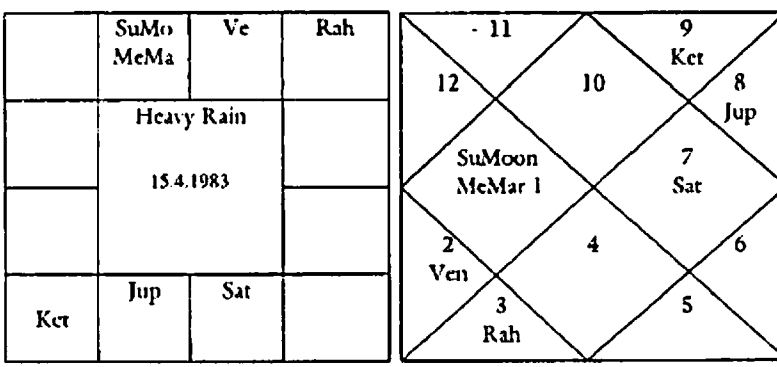
Soumaya: next three *Soumaya, Neera* and *Jal* mean drop in temperature.

Sheetal: last one Amrit means cool.

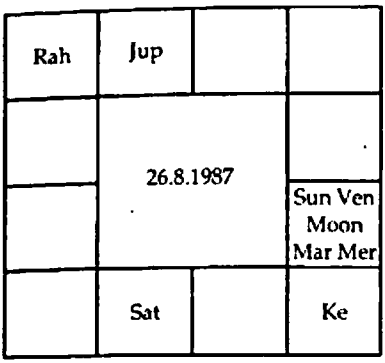
Principle No 2

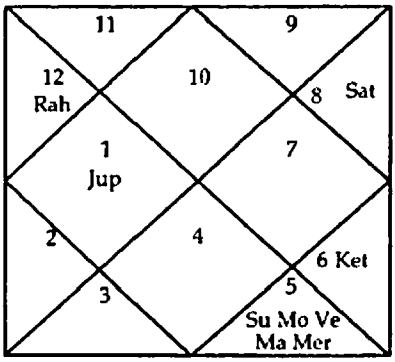
When many planets are in one Rasi, especially in one Nakshatra with Mars and Sun joining them and Mars is with Rahu, there can be a terrible downpour even if it is not the regular Monsoon season. See the following instances :

i) 15.4.1983 - Heavy **Rain**



ii) Again in August 1987 there was a heavy downpour all over northern India





In all these instances there were concentration of planets in one Rasi and on the day Moon joined them there was heavy rain.

Examples:

a) On January 8, 1989 when Moon joined Sun, Saturn and Venus in Dhanu there was terrible downpour of winter rain all over northern **India** including Delhi. To cause such extraordinary fluctuations at least two out of the five malefics Saturn Mars, and Sun Rahu and Ketu must conjoin or form an aspect with two water-producing planets like Moon and Venus.

b) On 15 April 1983, Sun, Moon Mercury and Mars had received the aspect of Saturn from Tula, a terrible downpour had taken place all over northern India. In 1987 when every body was talking of drought Rao had predicted in a letter to news paper Statesman **that the** spell of drought would be broken.

It will be thus clear that when there is concentration of planets in one Rasi, the weather begins to fluctuate and when Moon joins them this fluctuation becomes clear.

Principle No 3

Whatever may be the season, there must be a weather fluctuation when Moon joins Venus or when Moon is fifth or ninth from Venus. In the rainy season, it causes good rain unless there are factors preventing rains.

Principal No 4

When Mars transits from one Rasi to another then within two days, there is perceptible change in weather and in the rainy

season there must be a good rainfall. Mars is the most powerful planet causing rainfall. For example note the following dates in the year 2002.

Mars changed Rasis on: 10th January it entered Pisces, On 21st February it was in *Mesha,* and on April 5 it entered Taurus. On May 19 it was in Gemini, on July 4, it entered *Karka* and on August 20 it was in *Simha.*

Fluctuations in weather including rainfall in rainy season were noticed on these days.

In mundane astrology such transits of Mars are also associated with major tragedies and fire accidents depending on planetary combinations.

Principal No 5

Similarly when a major planet changes a Rasi, it causes momentous events. In the case of weather it must cause a very noticeable change.

In year 2002 it was noticed that on February 28, 2002 Rahu entered Taums Rasi. There were heavy storms and communal riots in Gujarat and other parts of India.

On July 5 Jupiter entered Cancer there was severe heat and talk of war with Pakistan.

The change of Rasis by Mercury and other heavy planets usually presages onslaught of storms, rains, lightening, heat, thunder and cause political disturbances as well.

Principal No 6: When planets retrograde and on the day these become direct there is change in temperature, humidity and what the meteorologists say as "disturbances".

But among all the planets Mercury must be singled out for spectacular and physically experienced weather fluctuations.

Venus: Among all the planets it is Venus whose retrogression or direct motion does not singly affect weather condition unless other planets help accompanies it.

Venus (Special)

In Astro meteorological literature Venus always has a special meaning and it has to be studied in depth for even market fluctuations. Venus is *Devata, Manushya* and *Rakshasha* meaning

god, man and devil. Its setting and rising are important considerations.

Some other Principles

1. There will be rain if strong Moon is in a Rasi whose lord is aspecting it.
2. More benefics in Dakshina *Nadi* will cause rain.
3. If there are more malefics in *Uttara Nadi* there will be no rain.
4. If Mercury and Venus, Mercury and Jupiter and Venus and Jupiter are together in a Rasi there is cloud formation. In favourable Rasi and favourable aspects there will be rain. Malefic aspects cause strong wind and less rain.
5. Venus behind slow moving planet causes wind. Many planets in *Pawan Nadi* cause destructive wind.

Factors Preventing Rain

There are about 31 principles preventing rains in India. Only three are more important and are mentioned here.

i) When Sun is in between Venus and Mercury there is a break in the sense that for some days there is dry spell. When it started happening in late August and early September in 1988, the Indian Meteorological Department rushed to the conclusion that the monsoon season was over. On this basis instmctions were issued to all concerned departments including authorities controlling dams, to store water at a particular level. This was a mistake as this was followed by terrible rain which endangered Bhakra Nangal dam and the authorities had to release surplus water which created disaster in Punjab and neighbouring territories. The Punjab terrorists found a cause to shoot down Major General Kumar Director of Bhakra Dam Authority.

Had the Meteorological department been aware of this phenomenon of Sun between Mercury and Venus causing temporary break in rain they would have avoided this disaster.

ii) If Jupiter and Mars are within 30 degrees of each other it prevents rains.

iii) But the worst combination is when Mars is ahead of Sun in the rainy season. This was so in the year 2002 and hence

rains were delayed. This has been explained in Ardra Parvesh Chakra for year 2002.

Forecast of Rains

1. The method followed is to add 195 days to a certain day astrologically arrived at in the month of November- December. This gives first day of the monsoon showers. It comes correct within an error of margin of 48 hours.
2. Four astrological charts are prepared to examine how planets would affect winds, humidity, moisture, and cloud formation and cause rain.
3. Local observations are carried out in May- June of winds and clouds or local and regional rain.

Animal Behaviour:

Short range forecasts

a) In the rainy season if the sky is overcast and your pet dog refuses to go outdoors it is sign of coming rain.
b) If the kites are flying at the height of about 400 feet, it is indication of rain or storm.
c) If spider has started weaving web outdoors, it indicates departure of rain.
d) The croaking of frogs is indication of rain.
e) The exultant cries of peacock are an indication of cloud formation.

Areas **of Research:**

1. There is need to study *Garbha Dharan* (impregnation of clouds) towards the fag end of Dakshinayan (17 July to 30 January as the particular day when the Moon enters a particular constellation (or Nakshatra). This should be done to predict rain during the Indian monsoon.
2. Similarly for winter rains, the *Garbha Dharan* is to be observed in the Uttarayana period (14 January to 16 July).
3. Next stage in astrological research is the *Shukla Pratipada of Chaitra,* which is between March 13, and April 14 every year.
4. Then there is Rohini Yoga in the month of *Ashaarh.* During this month *Vayuparikshan* has to be done daily and the flow of winds dutifully recorded.
5. The last stage is to cast the horoscope of Ardra Parvesh to make final prediction about rainfall and the points of

obstmction in Ardraparvesh are to be borne in mind. In the year 1987 in the Ardra Parvesh horoscope the Moon is in the Nirjala (waterless Rasi). The forecasts on the basis of planetary configuration were

i) All Kendras or quadrants were occupied by malefics, rains will not be timely

ii) Mars aspected by malefics will create dry spells.

iii) Sun being behind Mars till August 24, *(Bhadrapad Krishna Amavasya)* is not indicative of good rain but shows drought.

"Aage Mangal Peeche Bhand Varsha hoi aus Sman."

"Sravan me aage chala Ravirath se Kujray, Bhadhav Krishna Pankhlo varsha Swalpa Dikhay.' The reference is to scanty rains caused by Mars being ahead of Sun till 24 August.

To predict about date of rains following principles should be followed.

1. After the Sun has entered Mrigsira Nakshatra towards the end of May, the southwest monsoon begins to strike Kerala coast. When Sun enters Ardra (22-23, June) every year Monsoon advances towards northern India.
2. When the Sun enters Kanya Rasi middle of September the Monsoon prepares to withdraw from Northern India.
3. When the Sun enters Hasta Nakshatra, it causes rain in Bihar which a Bihari calls *Hathiya* rain. But by that time monsoon withdraws from rest of Northern India.
4. When the Sun enters Chitra, it causes some occasional rain, otherwise southwest Monsoon withdraws totally. In Indian tradition this is reference to the bird *Chatak* that supposedly waits for the raindrop of Swati.
5. Conjunction of Sun with Saturn causes cold wave in upper India.

Role of Sunspots on weather:

The latest researches in science have established the relation of extreme hot weather and role of sunspots. It has now been proved that sunspots have direct connection with extreme heat. (Sunspots are dark spots, some as large as 50,000 miles in diameter, which move across the surface of the sun, contracting and expanding as they go).

It was reported in the newspaper Hindustan Times on 13 April 2003 that extreme and erratic weather is due to the connection of the sun and the earth that has so far not been studied. This factor has greater impact on the climate than greenhouse gases. In major researches undertaken between March 18 and 23 a deep connection was noticed between the sunspots and the earth which established beyond doubt role of sunspots in causing extreme heat. A British scientist E W Maunders who has established connection between sunspots and erratic weather conducted earlier researches on this. New science of Helios- seismology is taking important steps to prove planetary influence on weather.

Timing of Rain

This is a topic, which needs thorough knowledge and study of various aspects of rain. In Brihat Samhita there is a chapter to work out timing of rain. It is stated that in the month of *Aggarhayan* of *Shukl* Paksh Padi Pada from the date Moon enter *Poorva Asahi* Nakshatra that day should be treated pregnancy of clouds.

Prospects of Rain

Study the atmospheric conditions on three days in the lunar month of Ashada (June- July) when the Moon transits through Rohini, Swati and Uttarshadha Nakshatras. These are respectively called Rohini Yoga, Swati Yoga and Ashadi Yoga days.

If on these days sky is covered with huge clouds, serpent like white in certain parts and black in others, or the sky is covered with red clouds and marked by lightning immediately before sunrise and after sunse., this is sure sign of heavy rains during monsoon.

Swati and Ashadi Yogas

On the *Swati* Yoga day rainfall throughout day and night shows uninterrupted rain for several days in winter.

Wind from east or northeast indicates good rain and good crops while wind from other directions presages little rainfall in future.

Continuous hot wind from southeast or high wind from southwest at sunset may bring terrible famine.

Rohini Yoga

When the Moon passes through Nakshatra of Rohini in the dark half of lunar month Ashada, Rohini Yoga is caused.

If on the Rohini Yoga day sky is clear and sun hot, there will be rain the rainy season. Much misery and no rain are caused if unusual

phenomena like meteoric falls, thunderbolts, mock fires etc. occur on Rohini Yoga day.

Delivery of Clouds; Delivery or birth takes place 195 days after when the Moon will be in the same Nakshatra seven sidereal months. Clouds that conceive in the bright and dark halves of the month (Mrigsira -November - December) and in the bright half of Pausa (December -January) will be delivered of rain the in the dark half of Jyeshta (May June) or vie versa. On both these days rain will be moderate.

Ardra Parvesh Chakra

The rainy season in northern India starts with the entry of Sun in Ardra Nakshatra. The horoscope drawn at the time of entry of Sun in Ardra gives clear indication about the direction and strength of the monsoon. The time when Sun enters Ardra Nakshatra is given in ephemeris and *Panchangs.* The horoscope is drawn with Delhi as place of birth or entry of Sun in this Nakshatra. However, some astrologers are of the opinion that *the* place of entry taken should be Varanasi.

This Monsoon season lasts till the entry of Sun in Swati Nakshatra. From Ardra to Swati Nakshatra is the rainy season. It is only some times that it rains when Sun is in Swati Nakshatra. The rain of this Nakshatra is very useful for ***Rabi*** crops of wheat, gram, *Sarson* etc.

To interpret the chart it is necessary to understand the role of Rasis and planets.

Rasis

Twelve Rasis have been divided into following categories:

1. **Fiery** - Aries, Leo and Sagittarius.
2. **Earthy** - Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn.
3. Airy - Gemini, Libra, Aquarius
4. Watery - Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces.

How much water is there in each Rasi is given below:

Fiery Rasis: Aries 25%, Leo 0%, and Sagittarius 50%.

Earthy Rasis: Taums 50%, Virgo 0%, and Capricorn full.

Airy Rasis: Gemini Nil, Libra 25%, Aquarius 50%.

Watery Rasis: Cancer full, Scorpio 25%, and Pisces full.

While giving predictions it should be borne in mind the percentage of water each Rasi has and direction in which it is located.

The planets Moon, Venus, Mercury and Jupiter gives plenty of rain, while malefic planets Sun, Mars and Saturn are dry, preventing rain.

Role of Sun and Mars: They become intense dry when only they are together.

Also if Sun is behind Mars there is no rain.

Ghagh, a poet has said *"Mangal Rath Age Chale- Peeche chale jo Sur - Mand Varishti tab janiye padsi sagle shoor".* (With Mars ahead of Sun there is no rain)

Sun and Saturn: If in any year Sun and Saturn are together in a Rasi in summer there will be extreme heat and if they are together in wintry season it will be extreme cold in that year.

Saturn is *Karka* for wind and dryness. This will bring strong wind, storms etc. This even drives away clouds of rain if it is in airy Nadi. If Saturn is in watery *Nadi* then it causes storms and rain especially when it is with watery planets or is aspected by watery planets. So the prediction about rain is to be given by combining Rasi effects with those of planets. This is how horoscope of Ardra Parvesh is judged.

Directions in the Horoscope: Eight directions are shown in the horoscope.

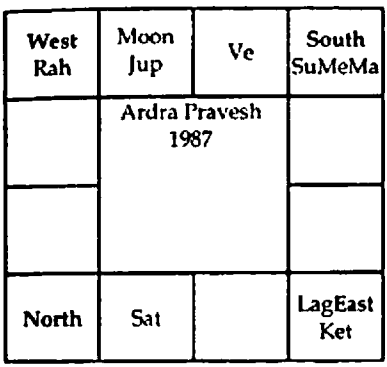
Lagna is always east, tenth house south, seventh house is west and fourth house is north. In between are the four more sub directions. Northeast, northwest etc.

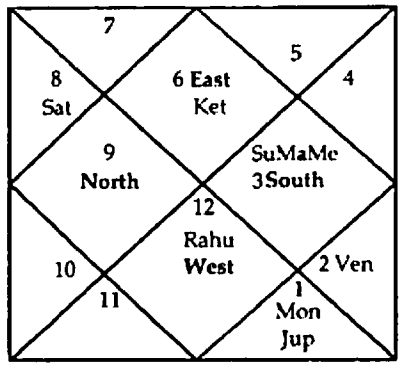
1. **East:** The places in the east are Bengal, Bihar, and Jharkhand, Mizoram, eastern Madhya Pradesh 1st House.
2. **Northeast:** 2nd and Third House: Bhutan, Assam, Meghalaya Amnachal Pradesh, Nagaland, Manipur, Sikkim.
3. **North** - 4th House - Delhi, Punjab, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, U.P. Nepal, part of Jammu and Kashmir, Tibet, Uttar Anchal.
4. Northwest: 5th and 6th house: Baluchistan, Rawalpindi, Peshawar, Afghanistan.
5. **West:** 7th house - Gujarat, Rajasthan, Maharashtra, and western part of Madhya Pradesh. Sindh, West Punjab, Multan Doman Diu.
6. **Southwest:** 8th and 9th house: Kerala Karnataka, Maharashtra, West Coast, Goa.

7. South: 10th House: Tamil Nadu, part of Andhra Pradesh, Pondichery.

8. **Southeast:** Eleventh and 12th House: Orissa, part of West Bengal, part of Andhra, East Coast, Andaman Nicobar.

Example Horoscope: 1987 22 June, 12: 28 PM





How to Read the Horoscope of Ardra Parvesh:

1. First see the directions and Rasis therein.
2. The Rasis will show how much water will be there as per chart above.
3. See the location of Planets and the aspect or directions they represent

The planets will give rain as per table below:

Planet	Element	Watery Content
1. Sun	Fiery	Dry
2. Moon	Watery	Water
3. Mars	Fiery	Dry
4. Mercury	Earthy	Water
5. Jupiter	*Akash*	Water
6. Venus	Watery	Water
7. Saturn	Airy	Dry and windy

From the above it is clear that benefic planets Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are good for rain. The Karkas for dryness, drought *(Sookha)* are Saturn Sun and Mars. However, since Sun is life giver as well as Karka for Soul its effect on rain is not so bad. Sun and Mars is not good combination for rain. Please remember whenever Mars is ahead of Sun there is no rain.

In the above horoscope the Sun and Mars are together at the time of Ardra Parvesh on 22 June. At the time of Ardra Parvesh there is no rain and Mars will move ahead of Sun in Karkha on 29th June. This is not favourable for rain. The rain will only happen when Sun moves ahead of Mars. The dates should be ascertained from ephemeris.

Saturn is Karka for wind and dryness. This planet brings wind, storms and is responsible for driving away clouds in Nadis of wind. If it reaches *Jal* Nadi or is aspected by watery planets it causes rain and storm. In this way give prediction about rain by combining planets, Rasi and Nadis from *Sapt Nadi Chakra.*

Let us apply these principles to the above horoscope.

East Direction - Lagna: Lagna is Kanya. It represents eastern direction. Kanya has 0% water. The Navamsa Lagna is Aries with Mars as Lagna lord aspecting Lagna. This represents heat and dryness. Bengal, Bihar, UP, Punjab Haryana Himachal Pradesh would have heat at the time of Ardra Pradesh. There will be no rain in these parts. The summer will be hot with practically no rain.

North East: Assam Bhutan and North east portion will have plenty of rain as Saturn is in North East Jupiter, Moon and Venus has aspect in the same direction. There will be heavy rain with storm. The Rasis concerned are Tula and Vrischik. Tula is airy Rasi with 25% water and Vrischik is watery Rasi also with 25% water.

North: Has been discussed above. Ardra Chakra is for the whole of North India. In northern India there is Sagittarius Rasi with the aspect of Sun, Mars and Mercury. Dhanu Rasi has 50% water. It has aspect of its own lord Jupiter who is a watery planet and is with Moon another watery planet. This is good for rain but the aspect of Sun and Mars and Mercury give late rain.

And Gemini and Virgo are Rasis without water there will be shortage of rain. Southeastern Monsoon.

Northwest: There are Capricorn and Aquarius Rasis, which have water. Makar has 100% water and Kumbha has 50% water. There is aspect of Mars and Saturn. There will be rain with high wind. But because of aspect of Mars the rains will be late. The western parts of Uttar Pradesh, Punjab Haryana, and Kashmir will comparatively have rain but rather late. As a result there will be

good harvest. In the East and middle portion of Uttar Pradesh there will be less rain and loss of agriculture.

West: West has Meena Rasi. It has 100% water with Rahu in it. There will be rain with wind. Rahu represents wind and storm.

Southwest: Moon and Jupiter are in the South West direction. Venus is also in its own Rasi with aspect of Saturn.

Result: Maharashtra and Gujarat will have heavy rain with storms and wind. There will be good southwesterly rain.

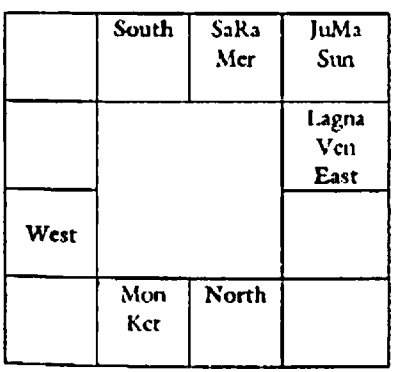
South: In the South of India there is Mithun Rasi with 0% water. There are also Mars, Sun and Mercury, which promise very little rain.

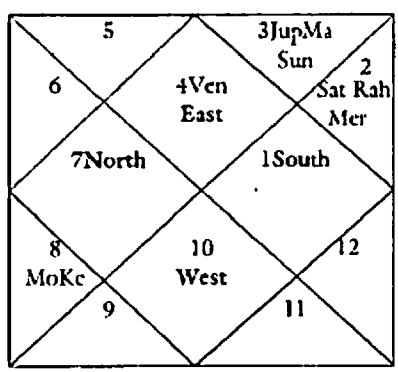
Southeast: Has aspect of Saturn and Jupiter. The Rasis involved are Cancer a watery sign with 100 per cent water and Simha with no water. There will be plenty of rain in Orissa and Andhra. There will also be storms and heavy wind.

Result: In southwest portion of India there will be plenty of rain. But because of storm there will be plenty of loss. There will be shortage of rain in eastern part of India. In Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Madhya Pradesh and Rajasthan the rains will be late and hence danger of drought. ***(Sookha).***

Example Horoscope for 2002

Sun enters Ardra Nakshatra 22 June 2002, 8:50 AM



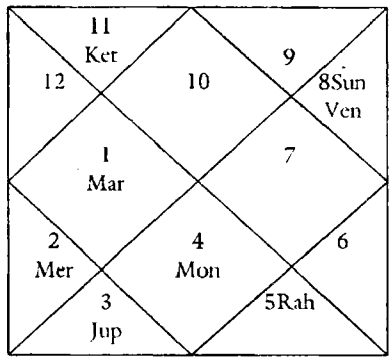


Asd. 20° 19' (Ashlesha), Sun 6 °40' (Mrigsïra), Moon 1 ° 33' (Vishakha), Mars 22° 13' (Punarvasu), Mercury 14° 10' (Rohini),

Jupiter 27° 7' (Punarvasu), Venus 14° 37' (Pushya), Saturn 26° 12', (Mrigsira), Rahu 23° 58' (Mrigsira), Ketu 23° 08' Jyeshta.

Navamsa

	Mar	Mer	Jup
Ket			Mon
Lagna			Rah
	Sun Ven		



Sapt- Nadi Chakra Ardra Parvesh 22 June 2002

Name of the Nadi and Its Lord

Parchand Saturn	Pawan Sun	Dahan Mars	Soumaya Jupiter	Neera Venus	Jala Mercury	Amrit Moon
Fierce	Windy	Hot	Weather Changes	Good Rain	Better Rain	Best Rain
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Krittika	Rohini Mer	Mrigsira Sun Sat Rahu	Ardra	Punarvasu Mar Ju	Pushya Ven	Ashlesha
16	15	14	13	12	11	10
Vishakha Moon	Swati	Chitra	Hasta	Uttar-Phaguni	Purvalbal guni	Magha
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
Anuradha	Jyeshta Ket	Mula	Purvashda	Uttarashd a	Abhijit	Sravan
2	1	28	27	26	25	24
Bharni	Ashvini	Revati	Uttarbha-dra	PurvaBha-dra	Sarabhish	Dhanishta

Predictions for rain for the Year 2002

1. Lagna is a watery sign with 100% water having Venus a watery planet which is also in *Jal* Nadi and is good for rain. Lord of Lagna is Moon in Scorpio with water content 25% and is also with Ketu and aspected by Saturn and Mercury which is not very promising. In Navamsa, however. Moon is in its own sign but is aspected by a hot and dry planet Mars. In *Sapt Nadi*

Chakra Moon is in ***Parchand*** Nadi whose lord Saturn is in ***Dahan*** Nadi, which is not good for rain. So in this season though there will be rain **but** not in abundance.

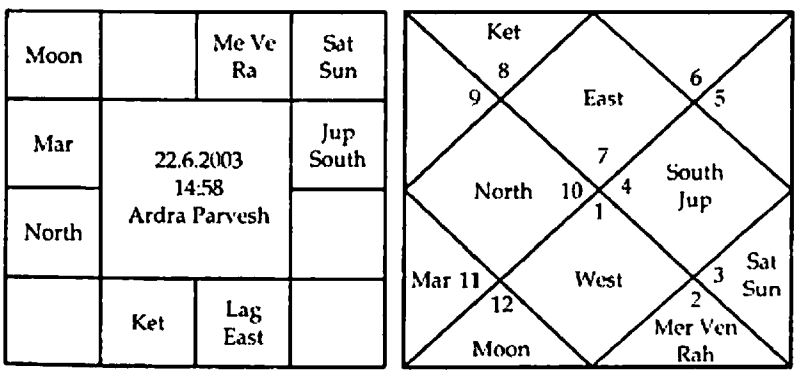
2. **However, important fact is that in this horoscope Mars is ahead of Sun.** Hence rains will be delayed till Sun moves ahead of Mars which happens in early August. Hence rains in northern India would be delayed till early August.

(Note: This is exactly what happened in the year 2002 contrary to meteorological department's prediction that rains will be on time, thus vindicating Vedic astrology).

Example Horoscope: Predictions for the year **2003 on the basis of Ardra Parvesh Chakra.**

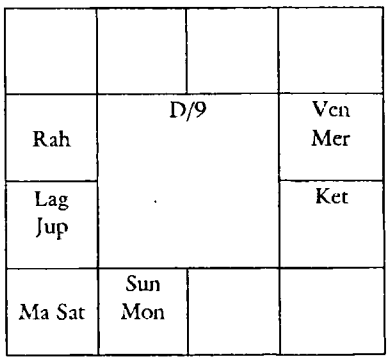
Time of making the Horoscope: Sun enters Ardra Nakshatra on 22nd June at 14 hrs 58 minutes. (This can be found out from Lehri's ephemeris for the year 2003 on pages 43 (Entry of Sun into Nakshatras).

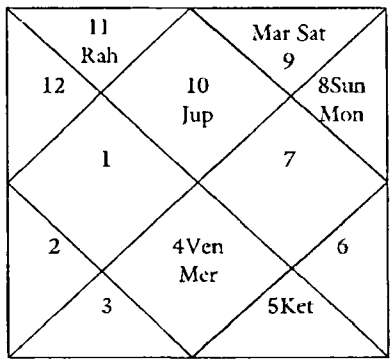
The horoscope cast for this time is as follows:



Asd 10°29' (Swati), Sun 6°40' **(Ardra),** Moon 15°22' (Uttar Bhadra), Mars 8°15' (Satabhisha), Mercury 21°49' (Rohini), Jupiter 22°26' (Ashlesha), Venus 21°01' (Rohini), Saturn 8°27' (Ardra), Rahu 5° 10' (Krittika), Ketu 5° 10' (Anuradha)

Navamsa





Sapt- Nadi Chakra Ardra Parvesh 22June 2003

Name of the Nadi and Its Lords

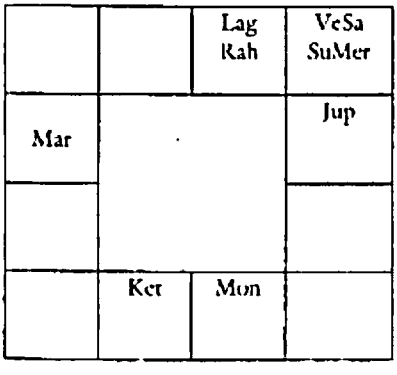
Parchand Saturn	Pawan Sun	Dahan Mars	Soumaya Jupiter	Neera Venus	Jala Mercury	Amrit Moon
Fierce	Windy	Hoc	Weather Changes	Good Rain	Better Rain	Best Rain
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Krittika Rahu	Rohini Ven Mer	Mrigsira	Ardra Sun Saturn	Punarvasu	Pushva	Ashlesha Jupiter
16	15	14	13	12	11	10
Vishakha	Swati	Chitra	Hasta	Uttar-Phaguni	PurvaPhal gyni	Magha
17	18	19	200	21	22	23
Anuradha Ketu	Jyeshta	Mula	Purvashda	Uttarashd a	Abhijit	Sravan
30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Bharni	Ashvini	Revati	Uttarbha-Dra Moon	PurvaBha-dra	Satabhish Mar	Dhanishta

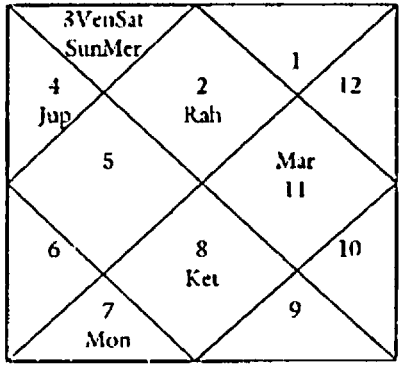
Main Features of the Horoscope:

1. In this Ardra Pravesh Chakra the Lagna lord is Venus which is in its own Rasi with a benefic Mercury and exalted Rahu. Venus is a watery planet which is good for rain. Taurus Rasi has 50 per cent water as such it is good for rain.
2. Venus is also lord of *Neer Nadi* in Sapt Nadi Chakra which indicates good rain.
1. Jupiter is exalted in a watery sign and is in a Kendra also which is a beneficial combination and good for rain. It is also in Amrit Nadi, which is good for rain.

2. Moon, a watery planet is in Pisces a watery sign which has 100% water and hence excellent for rain.
3. Also Lagna is an airy benefic sign and Ardra Pravesh Chakra represents weather condition for North of India there will be plenty of rains with winds and storms (aspect of Mars on Venus). Lagna also represents East and being an airy Rasi indicate there will be rain with wind and storms in the east of India.
4. Mercury is in Taums with Venus promising good rain. While Venus and Mercury are in *Prachand Nadi* indicating fierce weather but lord of this Nadi Saturn is in *Saumya Nadi* indicating weather change.
5. In the west because of fiery Rasi there will be shortage of rain. Lagna lord is in the 8th house with the aspect of Mars a fiery planet But Mars is in Jal Nadi and in the horoscope it is in Aquarius Rasi which has 50% water promising rain with wind (airy sign). Because Mars is fiery planet there is possibility of shortage of rain at some places and excess of rains at others.
6. In the South there is watery Rasi with exalted Jupiter so there will be plenty of rain at most places.
7. In the north, Capricorn Rasi promises good rain as it has 100% water but its lord Saturn is in airy Rasi with fiery planet Sun because of which there will be storms, dust wind and rain.
8. Jupiter in second from Sun would be good for rain but presence of Saturn with Sun gives extreme conditions of storm and heat and shortage of rain. The lord of Lagna in its own house promises good rain in some parts of the country.

Day of Heavy Rain 8 July 2003





Sapt- Nadi Chakra 8 July, 2003

Parachand Saturn	Pa wan Sun	Dalian Mars	Soumaya Jupiter	Neera Venus	Jala Mercury	Amrit Moon
Fierce	Windy	Hot	Weather Changes	Good Rain	Better Rain	Best Rain
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Krittika Rahu	Ruhini	Mrigsira	Ardra VenSat	Punrvasu SunMer	Pushya	Ashlesha Jup
16	15	14	13	12	11	10
Vishakha	Swati	Chitra	Hasta	Uttar-phalguni	Purvaphal guni	Magha
17	18	Ii9	20	21	22	23
Anuradha Ket	Jvcslita	Mula	Purvashda \Mon	Uttarashd	Abhijit	Sravan
2	1	28	27	26	25	24
Bharni	Ashvini	Revati	Uttarbha-dra	PurvaBha-dra	Satabhish Mar Mon	Dhanishta

References: Brihat Samhita by Varahamihira, Prasna Shiromani, Satya Siddhanta, Applied Astrology by K.N. Rao, Astrology in Predicting Weather and Earthquakes by Dr. B.V. Raman. Articles in Journal of Astrology and Astrological Magazines. Koorma Chakra by Umnna Shankar Dubey. Article in Hindustan Times 13 April 2003 on role of sunspots.